

## Executive Summary

This Executive Summary highlights to Commanding and Executive Officers items of importance contained in this manual and provides references for more detailed information.

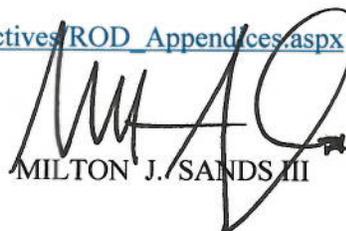
This Manual updates NSTC M-1533.2C, Regulations for Officer Development (ROD) for the Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps (NROTC), dated March 2018, and explains specific policy set forth. It is intended to provide maximum uniformity and effectiveness in the application of all NROTC policies throughout the Naval Service Training Command (NSTC). It applies to all NROTC units and Departments of Naval Science.

Guidance:

1. The purpose of this manual is to provide key administrative and managerial regulations for the NROTC programs.
2. An act of Congress dated 4 March 1925 originally created the "Contract NROTC Program." A later act, dated 13 August 1946, created the "Regular NROTC Program," also known as the "Holloway Plan." A subsequent act, dated 13 October 1964, and modified and replaced these earlier acts without substantive change but changed the name of the program to the "Senior Reserve Officers Training Corps Program."
3. NROTC programs are conducted at civilian universities and colleges and are made up of five types of students:
  - a. NROTC Scholarship Program Midshipmen. These students, after enlistment in the Naval Reserve, are appointed as Midshipmen, U.S. Naval Reserve, pursuant to Title 37, United States Code, Chapter 3 (Section 209).
  - b. NROTC College Program students. These students have no military status. College Program students may be selected for enrollment in the Advanced Course as they enter their junior year. Immediately prior to the start of the Advanced Course, College Program students are enlisted in the Naval Reserve. College Program Students selected for the Advanced Course are commissioned upon graduation.
  - c. Seaman to Admiral-21 (STA-21) Officer Candidates are active duty enlisted personnel who were competitively selected to participate in an educational degree program which leads to a commission in the United States Navy.
  - d. Marine Enlisted Commissioning and Education Program (MECEP) Officer Candidates are active duty enlisted personnel who were competitively selected to participate in a baccalaureate degree program which leads to a commission in the United States Marine Corps.
  - e. Strategic Sealift Officers (SSO) are United States Naval Reserve students who are appointed Midshipmen, U.S. Naval Reserve, upon graduation.

4. Appointment in any status other than those indicated above is not authorized. The provisions of paragraph 3 above are meant to be explanatory only. They do not create any rights, entitlement, or benefit not granted by Federal statute.
5. Upon receipt of this manual, commanding officers and officers in charge are directed to comply with this manual and are authorized to further implement references Title 10, United States Code, Chapter 103 (Section 2102, et seq.) and OPNAVINST 1534.10 through local instructions that do not conflict with the spirit or intent of this directive. These regulations are binding on all personnel assigned to NROTC units and Departments of Naval Science.
6. Submit suggestions to improve program administrative policy and procedures in this manual to the NSTC N9 Policy/Unit Liaison. Decision Guidance Memorandums (DGMs) and Official Mail Messages (OMMs) are considered fragmentary orders for incorporation into the next ROD revision, as appropriate.
7. The changes from NSTC M-1533.2C CH-2 to M-1533.2D are administrative, substantive, and critical in nature and designed to capture the transition from NSTC Officer Development (OD) to N9, changes to the Performance Review Board (PRB) and disenrollment process and the new summer training requirements of New Student Indoctrination and Sea Trials. Updates include:
  - a. Document the transformation of the headquarters (OD to N9).
  - b. Describe the Command Assessment and Training Team (CATT) Program.
  - c. Capture implementation of New Student Indoctrination (NSI) and impact on traditional New Student Orientation (NSO). This includes revision of 9-8 regarding worker's compensation.
  - d. Capture knowledge gained from executing the Provisional Advanced Standing program.
  - e. Add the standardized Teacher Observation Form (Example 3-B) and medical Examples 9-F to 9-J.
  - f. Update Appendices A, B, and D for clarity. Add new Appendix T to address exercise collapse.
  - g. Revise Chapter 6, Appendix F and P, and Examples 6-E through 6-K to streamline the PRB process.
  - h. Add Appendix U and delete Appendix K to support consolidation of MECEP guidance provided by MCRC.
  - i. Revise Chapter 8 to provide logical flow to the chapter and support sunset of OD5.
  - j. Increases the Applicant Fitness Assessment from 45 to 60 to reduce Physical Fitness Assessment (PFA) failures for new midshipmen.
8. The inventory of forms provided in Appendix (L) or identified in the main body of the ROD are the only forms authorized for daily unit operations. These forms can be downloaded via the Naval Service Training Command website at

[https://www.public.navy.mil/netc/nstc/NSTC\\_Directives/ROD\\_Appendices.aspx](https://www.public.navy.mil/netc/nstc/NSTC_Directives/ROD_Appendices.aspx)

  
MILTON J. SANDS III

**REGULATIONS  
FOR  
OFFICER DEVELOPMENT**



**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>CHAPTER 1</b>	<b>General Principles and Organization .....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1-1	Authorization .....	1-1
1-2	Supervision .....	1-1
1-3	Terms .....	1-1
1-4	Program Mission, Goals, Honor Code, and Core Values .....	1-2
1-5	Intent of the NROTC Program .....	1-3
1-6	Organization of the NROTC Program .....	1-3
1-7	Department of Naval Science .....	1-3
1-8	Establishment and Continuation of Units .....	1-3
1-9	Withdrawal of Authority for Establishment of a Unit .....	1-4
1-10	Cross-Enrollment.....	1-4
1-11	Limitation of NROTC Program Size .....	1-5
1-12	Land Grant Institutions .....	1-5
1-13	Facilities, Equipment, and Services.....	1-5
1-14	Navy Junior Reserve Officers Training Corp (NJROTC), Navy National Defense Cadet Corps (NNDCC), Marine Corps Junior Reserve Officers Training Corps (MCJROTC) Assistance.....	1-5
<b>CHAPTER 2</b>	<b>Selection and Placement .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2-1	NROTC.....	2-1
2-2	NROTC College Program Basic Course .....	2-2
2-3	NROTC College Program Advanced Course .....	2-3
2-4	Naval Science Students .....	2-4
2-5	Program Benefits Limitations.....	2-5
2-6	National Scholarship Program.....	2-6
2-7	Navy Nurse Corps NROTC Program .....	2-10
2-8	Immediate Scholarship Reservation (ISR) .....	2-10
2-9	NROTC Preparatory Program (NPP) Scholarship Reservations .....	2-10
2-10	Minority Serving Institution Scholarship Reservations (MSISR) .....	2-10
2-11	Frederick C. Branch Marine Leadership Scholarship Program .....	2-10
2-12	Pedro Del Valle Marine Leadership Scholarship Program.....	2-10
2-13	Year Group Determination .....	2-11
2-14	1-, 2- or 3-Year Scholarship Program (Navy/Nurse Option).....	2-11
2-15	College Program to Scholarship for NNPP Selects .....	2-14
2-16	2- or 3-Year Scholarship Program (Marine Option).....	2-14
2-17	Seaman to Admiral 21 (STA-21) Commissioning Program.....	2-15
2-18	Marine Enlisted Commissioning Education Program .....	2-15
2-19	Meritorious Commissioning Program Reserve (MCP-R) .....	2-15
2-20	Strategic Sealift Midshipman Program (SSMP).....	2-16
2-21	Navy Option College Program Continuation (CPC) Program.....	2-17
<b>CHAPTER 3</b>	<b>Professional Development .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3-1	General.....	3-1
3-2	Staff Professional Conduct .....	3-1
3-3	Responsibilities of PNS for Professional Development .....	3-2
3-4	Professional Development Responsibilities of Military Staff .....	3-3
3-5	NROTC Academic Program Requirements.....	3-5
3-6	Specified Courses .....	3-9
3-7	Naval Science Courses .....	3-11
3-8	Curriculum Development and Revision .....	3-15

3-9	Evaluation of NROTC Instructional Effectiveness .....	3-17
3-10	NROTC Professional Training .....	3-18
3-11	Naval Science Institute (NSI) .....	3-18
3-12	Command and Leadership Training (CALT) .....	3-18
3-13	NROTC Small Arms Training .....	3-19
3-14	Summer Training .....	3-20
3-15	Sail Training .....	3-23
3-16	Indoctrination Field Trips and Visits .....	3-24
3-17	Physical Readiness/Fitness Training .....	3-25
3-18	Academic Standards of Midshipman Performance .....	3-30
3-19	Conduct and Aptitude Standards of Midshipman Performance .....	3-31
3-20	Physical Readiness Standards .....	3-33
3-21	Midshipmen Military Organization .....	3-34
3-22	New Student Orientation Programs .....	3-36
<b>CHAPTER 4 Student Operations.....</b>		<b>4-1</b>
4-1	Student Classification .....	4-3
4-2	Terminology and Timing .....	4-3
4-3	Enrollment .....	4-4
4-4	Foreign Students .....	4-5
4-5	Welcome Aboard Letters .....	4-6
4-6	Officer Program Management Information System (OPMIS) .....	4-7
4-7	Navy College Management Information System (NCMIS) .....	4-7
4-8	Reporting Incoming Students .....	4-7
4-9	Student File.....	4-8
4-10	Evidence of Citizenship.....	4-10
4-11	Physical Exam/BUMED Waiver Recommendation .....	4-12
4-12	Drug and Alcohol Abuse Statement of Understanding .....	4-12
4-13	Acceptance and Oath of Office.....	4-12
4-14	The Concept of Honor .....	4-12
4-15	Service Agreements.....	4-13
4-16	Enlistment/Reenlistment.....	4-14
4-17	Dependency Application/Record of Emergency Data.....	4-15
4-18	Servicemembers' Group Life Insurance (SGLI) .....	4-15
4-19	Personnel Security Investigations (PSI) .....	4-15
4-20	Selective Service Registration .....	4-17
4-21	Tattoo, Piercing Policies, and Religious Accommodation .....	4-17
4-22	Student Identification Cards .....	4-17
4-23	Status Reports .....	4-17
4-24	Midshipman Subsistence and Training Pay.....	4-20
4-25	Summer School Tuition.....	4-20
4-26	STA-21 Tuition Authorization and Reimbursable Expenses .....	4-21
4-27	Foreign Language Testing and Registry.....	4-22
4-28	Leave of Absence (LOA).....	4-22
4-29	Student Awards.....	4-25
4-30	Midshipman Official Name Change.....	4-25
4-31	Transfers between NROTC Colleges/Universities .....	4-26
4-32	Extended Entitlements (EE) .....	4-26
4-33	Change of Option, Marine to Navy Midshipman .....	4-30
4-34	Change of Option, Navy to Marine Midshipman .....	4-31
4-35	Change of Option, Navy Option Midshipman URL to Navy Nurse Scholarship.....	4-32

4-36	Change of Option, Scholarship to College Program.....	4-33
4-37	Change of Option, STA-21.....	4-34
4-38	Transfers to Other Services' Programs for Midshipmen.....	4-34
4-39	Inter-service Transfers for STA-21 and MECEP Students.....	4-34
4-40	Inter-service Transfers for Strategic Sealift Midshipman Program.....	4-35
4-41	Graduate Study.....	4-35
4-42	NROTC Graduate Attendance at Medical or Dental School.....	4-38
4-43	Overseas Study.....	4-39
4-44	Service Assignment Survey.....	4-40
4-45	Pre-Service Assignment/ Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Assignment Requirements..	4-40
4-46	Service Assignment.....	4-42
4-47	Individual Ready Reserve (IRR).....	4-44
4-48	Marine Guaranteed Flight Option.....	4-44
4-49	Nuclear Screening and Application.....	4-45
4-50	Service Assignment for SSM.....	4-46
4-51	Commissioning Scrolls.....	4-46
4-52	Commissioning Procedures.....	4-47
4-53	Disposition of the Student File.....	4-48
4-54	Health and Dental Record Disposition.....	4-52

**CHAPTER 5 Unit Operations and Administration..... 5-1**

5-1	General Policies.....	5-1
5-2	Head of the Department of Naval Science.....	5-2
5-3	Duties of the Naval Science Instructor.....	5-4
5-4	Duties of Other Officers and Enlisted Personnel.....	5-5
5-5	Duties to the Host Institution Unrelated to NROTC.....	5-5
5-6	Pursuit of Graduate Degrees.....	5-6
5-7	Residence and Uniform for NROTC Staff.....	5-6
5-8	Ethics Regulation/Standards of Conduct.....	5-6
5-9	Acceptance of Institution Benefits.....	5-7
5-10	Unit Viability.....	5-7
5-11	Unit Military Manpower.....	5-7
5-12	Communications.....	5-8
5-13	Officer Program Management Information System (OPMIS).....	5-8
5-14	Paper Files and Correspondence.....	5-8
5-15	Staff Fitness Reports.....	5-9
5-16	Civilian Personnel Procedures.....	5-9
5-17	Staff and Unit Awards.....	5-11
5-18	Command Assessment and Training Team.....	5-11
5-19	Inspector General (IG) Programs.....	5-122
5-20	Unit Safety.....	5-12
5-21	Safety Occupational Health Management Evaluation (SOHME).....	5-13
5-22	Traffic and Motorcycle Safety.....	5-13
5-23	Mishap and Incident Reporting.....	5-13
5-24	Physical, Personnel, and Information Security Programs.....	5-14
5-25	General Military Training (GMT).....	5-15
5-26	Physical Readiness.....	5-166
5-27	Sexual Assault, Equal Opportunity (EO)/Sexual Harassment.....	5-16
5-28	Victim and Witness Assistance Program (VWAP).....	5-16
5-29	Command Managed Equal Opportunity (CMEO) for Military.....	5-16

5-30	Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention and Control.....	5-16
5-31	Urinalysis Testing.....	5-16
5-32	Drug and Alcohol Program Advisor (DAPA).....	5-18
5-33	Suicide Prevention.....	5-18
5-34	Voting Assistance.....	5-18
5-35	Navy Family Accountability and Assessment System (NFAAS).....	5-18
5-36	Public Affairs.....	5-19
5-37	Funding for NROTC Advertising.....	5-245
5-38	Recreation Funds.....	5-25
5-39	National Scholarship Applicants Officer Interviews.....	5-25
5-40	Host University Assessments and NROTC Excellence Awards.....	5-26
5-41	Support Agreements.....	5-26

## **CHAPTER 6 Performance Evaluation and Counseling ..... 6-1**

6-1	General.....	6-1
6-2	Student Performance File.....	6-1
6-3	Principles of Performance Counseling.....	6-2
6-4	Midshipman Counseling.....	6-3
6-5	Midshipman Fitness Reports.....	6-4
6-6	Active Duty Student Performance Evaluation.....	6-6
6-7	Warning, Probation, and Leave of Absence.....	6-6
6-8	UCMJ and Administrative Separations.....	6-9
6-9	Performance Review Board (PRB).....	6-10
6-10	Convening a PRB.....	6-12
6-11	The Respondent's Rights before the PRB.....	6-13
6-12	PRB Procedures.....	6-14
6-13	The PRB Report.....	6-15
6-14	Disenrollment Recommendations.....	6-16
6-15	Recoupment, AES, and Obligation Waiver.....	6-18
6-16	Types of Disenrollments.....	6-19
6-17	Disenrollment Packages.....	6-22
6-18	ASN (M&RA) Directed AES.....	6-27
6-19	ASN (M&RA) Directed Recoupment.....	6-27

## **CHAPTER 7 Pay, Allowances and Benefits..... 7-1**

7-1	General Benefits.....	7-1
7-2	Scholarship Tuition, Fees, and Related Expenses.....	7-2
7-3	Subsistence Allowances.....	7-4
7-4	Active Duty Pay.....	7-4
7-5	Payments and other Benefits in Cases of Disability or Death.....	7-5
7-6	Service Disabled Veterans.....	7-5
7-7	Space Available and Reduced Fare Travel.....	7-5
7-8	Federal Taxes.....	7-6
7-9	Uniform Allowances.....	7-6
7-10	Record of Education Expenses.....	7-6
7-11	Procedures for Paying Education Expenses.....	7-7
7-12	Non-Government Funds.....	7-7

## **CHAPTER 8 Supply Procedures..... 8-1**

8-1	General Supply Management.....	8-1
8-2	STA-21 Authorized Payments for Tuition, Books, and Fees.....	8-3

8-3	Military Personnel, Navy (MPN) .....	8-6
8-4	Travel Entitlements.....	8-6
8-5	General Equipment Accountability .....	8-7
8-6	Uniforms.....	8-9
8-7	Commutation in Lieu of Uniforms .....	8-13
8-8	Small Arms, Drill Rifles and Plastic Training Weapons .....	8-15
8-9	Instructional Materials .....	8-16
8-10	GSA Leased Vehicles .....	8-18
8-11	Meals Ready to Eat (MRE) and Tailored Operational Training Meals (TOTM) .....	8-20
8-12	Storage of Supplies .....	8-20
8-13	Accounting for Lost, Damaged, and Destroyed Property.....	8-21
8-14	Government-wide Commercial Purchase Card Program Overview .....	8-22
8-15	Member POV Parking Reimbursement .....	8-25
8-16	Tutorial Services.....	8-25
8-17	Educational Institution Telephone and Network Services .....	8-25
8-18	Wireless Services.....	8-25
8-19	NROTC Medical Matters .....	8-26
8-20	Information Technology (IT).....	8-27
8-21	Copiers, Printers, Fax Machines, Scanners and Multi-Functional Devices.....	8-28
8-22	Survey and OPREP Reporting.....	8-28
8-23	Transportation Account Code (TAC) .....	8-28
8-24	Allowed/Disallowed Expenses .....	8-28
8-25	Receipt of Property from Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) Disposition Services .....	8-29
8-26	Miscellaneous Expenditures and Acquisitions .....	8-29
8-27	Support Agreements .....	8-30
<b>CHAPTER 9 Medical.....</b>		<b>9-1</b>
9-1	General.....	9-1
9-2	Medical Examinations .....	9-1
9-3	Physical Readiness .....	9-4
9-4	Immunizations .....	9-5
9-5	Medical Leave of Absence .....	9-6
9-6	Travel for Program Required Medical Examination .....	9-7
9-7	Medical and Dental Care .....	9-7
9-8	Medical Claims and Compensation .....	9-8
9-9	Pre-commissioning Physicals .....	9-11
9-10	Health and Dental Records .....	9-15

## **Appendices**

- Appendix A: [\*\*List of Acronyms\*\*](#)
- Appendix B: [\*\*Guidelines for Performance Deficiencies\*\*](#)
- Appendix C: [\*\*NROTC/SSMP Course Revision Process\*\*](#)
- Appendix D: [\*\*Medical Information \(Including Pre-commissioning Process Check List\)\*\*](#)
- Appendix E: [\*\*Awards\*\*](#)
- Appendix F: [\*\*Performance Review Board Guide\*\*](#)
- Appendix G: [\*\*Chain of Appeals\*\*](#)
- Appendix H: [\*\*Expense Element Definitions\*\*](#)
- Appendix I: [\*\*NROTC Uniform Requirements\*\*](#)
- Appendix J: [\*\*Marine Option Post Graduate PTAD/ADSW Order\*\*](#)
- Appendix K: <Deleted>
- Appendix L: [\*\*List of NSTC Forms and Examples\*\*](#)
- Appendix M: [\*\*Attrition and LOA Codes\*\*](#)
- Appendix N: [\*\*Summary of STA-21\(N\) Unique Requirements\*\*](#)
- Appendix O: [\*\*NR Interview Prep Checklist\*\*](#)
- Appendix P: [\*\*PRB Disenrollment Guidance\*\*](#)
- Appendix Q: [\*\*New Student Orientation Scholarship Activation\*\*](#)
- Appendix R: [\*\*Strategic Sealift Midshipmen Program\*\*](#)
- Appendix S: [\*\*Safety\*\*](#)
- Appendix T: [\*\*Universal Training Precautions and EAP for Sickle Cell Trait Positive\*\*](#)
- Appendix U: [\*\*MECEP Requirements and Regulations\*\*](#)

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## CHAPTER 1      General Principles and Organization

1-1	Authorization .....	1-1
1-2	Supervision .....	1-1
1-3	Terms .....	1-1
1-4	Program Mission, Goals, Honor Code, and Core Values .....	1-2
1-5	Intent of the NROTC Program .....	1-3
1-6	Organization of the NROTC Program .....	1-3
1-7	Department of Naval Science .....	1-3
1-8	Establishment and Continuation of Units .....	1-3
1-9	Withdrawal of Authority for Establishment of a Unit .....	1-4
1-10	Cross-Enrollment .....	1-4
1-11	Limitation of NROTC Program Size .....	1-5
1-12	Land Grant Institutions .....	1-5
1-13	Facilities, Equipment, and Services .....	1-5
1-14	Navy Junior Reserve Officers Training Corp (NJROTC), Navy National Defense Cadet Corps (NNDCC), Marine Corps Junior Reserve Officers Training Corps (MCJROTC) Assistance.....	1-5

### 1-1      Authorization

The United States originally established the Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps (NROTC) under authority of the Contract NROTC Program Act of 4 March 1925 (Sec. 22) and the Regular NROTC Program Act of 13 August 1946, as amended and reenacted. The Senior Reserve Officers Training Corps Program Act of 13 October 1964 (10 U.S.C. 2101 et seq.) replaced these acts.

### 1-2      Supervision

1. In conformity with the provisions of existing law, the NROTC Program operates through appropriate directives issued by the Department of the Navy (DoN) and the Department of Defense (DoD). DoD Directive 1215.8 outlines policy for the Senior Reserve Officers Training Corps Programs and provides guidance for the administration and operation of the NROTC Program.

2. Commander, Naval Service Training Command (CNSTC) prescribes courses for theoretical and practical professional naval education for NROTC units, provides NROTC units with the necessary transportation, equipment, and uniforms, prescribes policies, and authorizes such expenditures from proper appropriations as necessary for the efficient execution of the NROTC Program.

3. Naval Service Training Command (NSTC) is the administrative agent for the NROTC Program, Seaman to Admiral-21 Program (STA-21), Strategic Sealift Midshipman Program (SSMP), Marine Enlisted Commissioning Education Program (MECEP), Meritorious Commissioning Program (Marine) Reserve (MCP-R), and exercises military command of all NROTC units and Departments of Naval Science (DNS). NSTC N9 is the Program Manager and the point of contact for NSTC's NROTC officer development programs and procedures.

### 1-3      Terms

The following standard terminology is used throughout this document:

1. Abbreviated references to Academies and/or Naval Activities will be in accordance with the Standard Naval Distribution List (SNDL), Catalog of Naval Shore Activities.

2. References in this manual to the Commanding Officer (CO) and Professor of Naval Science (PNS) are considered synonymous, unless otherwise noted.
3. References to DNS may refer to either the academic department of the college/university headed by the PNS or the activity headed by the Officer in Charge (OIC) at a maritime academy. Meaning is determined by context of the topic.
4. The term “student” is used to refer generically to any student in the NROTC Program, MECEP, STA-21 Program, or Strategic Sealift Midshipmen (SSM) without regard to gender, unless specifically noted.
5. The term “officer candidate” is used to refer to any enlisted member in any commissioning program overseen by NSTC, such as those members in the STA-21, MECEP, and MCP-R programs.
6. The term “midshipmen candidate” is used to refer to applicants for the NROTC program attending New Student Indoctrination (NSI) with status most specifically covered under 10 USC 2104(b) regarding eligibility for initial enrollment.

#### **1-4 Program Mission, Goals, Honor Code, and Core Values**

1. Mission. To develop future officers mentally, morally, and physically, and to instill in them the highest ideals of duty, loyalty, and the core values of Honor, Courage, and Commitment in order to commission college graduates as naval officers who possess a basic professional background, are motivated toward careers in the Naval Service, and have a potential for future development in mind and character so as to assume the highest responsibilities of command, citizenship, and government.
2. Goals. The primary objectives are to imbue in students a strong moral compass, self-discipline, and a passion to serve and to provide students with:
  - a. An understanding of the fundamental concepts and principles of naval science;
  - b. A basic understanding of associated professional knowledge;
  - c. An appreciation of the requirements for national security;
  - d. An educational background which will allow students to perform successfully in their careers, pursue continuing education in a field of application, and further their interest in the Naval Service; and
  - e. A high state of physical readiness.
3. Honor Code. Military systems, which often operate under extreme duress, are built on a foundation of absolute trust and fidelity. NROTC must instill honor upon future officers during accession training and ensure that honor is carried into fleet service. A future officer does not lie, cheat, or steal.
4. Core Values. Throughout its history, the Naval Service has successfully operated through reliance on certain values held by its personnel. Naval leaders have attributed these values to be among the most important factors that contributed to the success of our organization and to their own personal success. The Navy’s and Marine Corps’ core values are honor, courage, and commitment. A naval officer must exhibit these values in the everyday practice of the profession.

a. Honor. Honor is a keen sense of ethical conduct, honesty, integrity, and responsibility. Honor includes honesty at all times no matter the outcome. It is respect to both juniors and seniors. Finally, it includes upholding one's self at all times to the highest personal standards in responsibility and accountability.

b. Courage. Future officers must meet the demands of the Naval Service and the mission when it is hazardous, demanding or otherwise difficult, make decisions in the best interest of the Naval Service and the nation, without regard to personal consequences, meet all challenges while adhering to a higher standard of personal conduct and decency, be loyal to our nation, ensuring the resources entrusted to us are used in an honest, careful and efficient way, and have the moral and mental strength to do what is right, even in the face of personal or professional adversity.

c. Commitment. Every officer is responsible for the safety and professional, personal, and spiritual well-being of their personnel. Future officers must show respect toward all people without regard to race, religion, or gender, treat each individual with human dignity, be committed to positive change and constant improvement, exhibit the highest degree of moral character, technical excellence, quality, and competence in what they were trained to do, and work together as a team to improve themselves and others.

### **1-5 Intent of the NROTC Program**

The intent of the NROTC Program is to provide officer accessions for the Navy and Marine Corps and to provide and maintain naval officer strength by:

1. Qualifying students for appointment as ensigns in the Navy or second lieutenants in the Marine Corps; and
2. Dissemination of information concerning the Navy and Marine Corps, their purposes, ideals, and achievements, thereby gaining and holding increased public interest in the maintenance of adequate naval preparedness.

### **1-6 Organization of the NROTC Program**

The NROTC Program is composed of naval units established at civilian institutions of higher education in the United States. These units are officially designated as "NROTC Unit, [Institution Name]," or in the case of consortia and Maritime Academies, by a term descriptive of the associated institutions.

### **1-7 Department of Naval Science**

Instruction given at state and federal maritime academies, per the programs prescribed, shall be conducted and supervised by the OIC, DNS.

### **1-8 Establishment and Continuation of Units**

1. Upon approval by the Secretary of the Navy (SECNAV), NSTC may establish an NROTC unit for the purpose of preparing selected students for commissioned service at any accredited civilian educational institution authorized to grant baccalaureate degrees.
2. The establishment, continuation, and disestablishment of an NROTC unit shall be per Title 10, Section 2101, et seq., United States Code and appropriate DoD and DoN directives.

3. A civilian institution of higher education desiring to establish an NROTC unit must apply to the DoN. Decisions concerning establishment are the prerogative of the SECNAV. NSTC N93 coordinates the application process and maintains application files.

4. NSTC shall review the effectiveness and efficiency of each unit annually to assess its viability in terms of established criteria. Units assessed as substandard will be placed in an evaluation status or disestablished by NSTC per directives issued by DoD and DoN.

#### **1-9 Withdrawal of Authority for Establishment of a Unit**

An institution desiring its NROTC unit be withdrawn will report in writing, giving reasons in full, to NSTC N9 at least three months prior to the date upon which withdrawal is to be effective. A unit will not be maintained at an institution when the institution, after thorough consideration, desires its withdrawal. Ordinarily, NSTC will withdraw a unit at the end of an academic year. The SECNAV may, upon the recommendation of NSTC N9, via CNSTC, and upon at least three months written notice to the institution, withdraw the unit from an institution. Whenever the authorities of an institution request the withdrawal of a unit, or when in the opinion of the PNS a unit should be withdrawn, the PNS shall write to NSTC N9 providing details of the withdrawal request. In all cases, final authority for withdrawal is with the SECNAV.

#### **1-10 Cross-Enrollment**

1. Quality students from nearby institutions may cross-enroll in the NROTC Program when the Navy, host institution, and the non-host institution create or have in effect written agreements that permit such enrollments.

2. To establish new cross-enrollment agreements, a written request for each agreement is submitted to NSTC N93. This request must include a cover letter and a copy of an agreement proposal. The proposed agreement must, among other things, address acceptance of Naval Science Courses as college-level study, transfer of credit for these courses, and enrollment procedures. Conditions for canceling the agreement and other matters deemed appropriate should be made part of the agreement. Parties to the agreement are the NROTC unit, the host institution, and cross-town (non-host) college or university. NSTC will make the final decision regarding establishment of cross-town agreements. Units must possess CNSTC's written approval before signing, or allowing university officials to sign, the agreement.

3. Separate written agreements are required for each non-host institution. Agreements with community or junior colleges shall not be negotiated unless the host institution confirms the admission of students upon successful completion of a college transfer program at the non-host institution. Each NROTC unit shall maintain a file of its agreements in effect.

4. Each NROTC unit shall ensure that one copy of each applicable agreement is on file at NSTC N93 and the NSTC Office of General Counsel (OGC). When new agreements are negotiated, current agreements are dissolved, or when changes in contractual terms are implemented, CNSTC must concur and approve such changes.

5. Successful negotiation of a cross-enrollment agreement does not imply approval for establishment of a future NROTC unit.

### **1-11 Limitation of NROTC Program Size**

NSTC develops program strength plans based on projected officer accession requirements established by the Chief of Naval Operations (CNO). These plans are subject to statutory limits, funding constraints, and approved strength levels.

### **1-12 Land Grant Institutions**

The obligations of land grant institutions to provide military instruction, imposed by the Act of 2 July 1862 (7 U.S.C. 304), are not altered by the enacting law authorizing the NROTC nor by this instruction. The military training requirements, prescribed by the above act, are considered to be fulfilled by students who have successfully completed two years of Naval Science Courses and drills.

### **1-13 Facilities, Equipment, and Services**

The responsibilities of the NROTC unit and the host institution, including facilities, equipment, and services provided by the institution, shall be per the terms of the Agreement to Establish and Maintain an NROTC Unit.

### **1-14 Navy Junior Reserve Officers Training Corp (NJROTC), Navy National Defense Cadet Corps (NNDCC), Marine Corps Junior Reserve Officers Training Corps (MCJROTC) Assistance**

1. General. As part of the NROTC Program, units shall serve as a “Big Brother” to one or more of the NJROTC, NNDCC, and/or MCJROTC units in the area. NSTC N93 will coordinate the assignment process. NSTC N93 will also incorporate the practical sponsorship requirements into the NROTC Program and will serve as the point of contact on all matters relating to the emphasis of the “Big Brother” Program.

2. Authorization. NSTC authorizes and encourages NROTC units to use their staff and students to support and sponsor NJROTC, NNDCC, and MCJROTC activities such as:

a. Hosting

- (1) Host/conduct on-campus drill and field meets.
- (2) Conduct on-campus air rifle matches and serve as range safety officers.
- (3) Provide escorts to NJROTC cadets visiting the college campus for orientation and allow cadets to attend NROTC classes with the students;

b. Visiting NJROTC Units and Providing Support

- (1) Conduct visits to NJROTC/NNDCC units to acquaint students with the NROTC Scholarship Program.
- (2) Disseminate information to the NJROTC/NNDCC cadets concerning the NROTC Program purposes, ideals, and achievements.
- (3) Provide guest speakers to the NJROTC/NNDCC Naval Science classes.
- (4) Assist the NJROTC unit’s instructors with cadet inspection and other ceremonial events.

(5) Provide assistance with all areas of the NJROTC/NNDCS armed and unarmed drill teams' training and performance.

(6) Provide assistance with NJROTC/NNDCS activities.

(7) Advise NJROTC/NNDCS cadets; and

c. Providing Logistical Assistance to NJROTC/NNDCS Units

(1) Provide naval training aids and/or equipment as requested and as available.

(2) Provide logistics advice and assistance as needed.

## CHAPTER 2 Selection and Placement

2-1	NROTC.....	2-1
2-2	NROTC College Program Basic Course .....	2-2
2-3	NROTC College Program Advanced Course .....	2-3
2-4	Naval Science Students .....	2-4
2-5	Program Benefits Limitations.....	2-5
2-6	National Scholarship Program.....	2-6
2-7	Navy Nurse Corps NROTC Program .....	2-10
2-8	Immediate Scholarship Reservation (ISR) .....	2-10
2-9	NROTC Preparatory Program (NPP) Scholarship Reservations .....	2-10
2-10	Minority Serving Institution Scholarship Reservations (MSISR) .....	2-10
2-11	Frederick C. Branch Marine Leadership Scholarship Program .....	2-10
2-12	Pedro Del Valle Marine Leadership Scholarship Program.....	2-10
2-13	Year Group Determination .....	2-11
2-14	1-, 2- or 3-Year Scholarship Program (Navy/Nurse Option).....	2-11
2-15	College Program to Scholarship for NNPP Selects.....	2-14
2-16	2- or 3-Year Scholarship Program (Marine Option).....	2-14
2-17	Seaman to Admiral 21 (STA-21) Commissioning Program.....	2-15
2-18	Marine Enlisted Commissioning Education Program .....	2-15
2-19	Meritorious Commissioning Program Reserve (MCP-R) .....	2-15
2-20	Strategic Sealift Midshipman Program (SSMP).....	2-16
2-21	Navy Option College Program Continuation (CPC) Program.....	2-17

### 2-1 NROTC

1. General. This chapter covers the selection and placement of students into NROTC programs. NROTC is designed to educate and train deserving young men and women for careers as commissioned officers in the unrestricted line of the Navy or Marine Corps or the Staff Corps in the Navy Nurse Corps. Prescribed university requirements, Naval Science requirements, and annual training requirements for all programs are specified in Chapter 4, Professional Development.

2. Midshipman Eligibility Requirements. To be eligible for enrollment as an NROTC midshipman, an applicant must meet the following requirements:

a. Be a United States citizen, naturalized U.S. citizen, or have submitted naturalization papers.

(1) Scholarship selectees must be a U.S. Citizen in order to activate the scholarship.

(2) Scholarship selectees must obtain their U.S. citizenship and activate their scholarship within the first academic year after the stated scholarship offer begin date listed in their scholarship notification letter or their scholarship offer will be rescinded.

(3) Retroactive benefits will not be approved for those selectees who delayed activating their scholarship due to not obtaining their U.S. citizenship.

(4) Applicants with dual citizenship may apply and, if selected, activate their scholarship but must acknowledge that they are prepared to renounce their non-U.S. citizenship should they be required to do so. Students are no longer required to renounce their non-U.S. citizenship in order to receive a

commissioning; however, security clearance requirements for assignment to specific designators may require such action.

b. Have no moral obligations or personal convictions that will prevent bearing of arms and supporting and defending the Constitution of the United States against all enemies, foreign and domestic or to taking an oath to perform such acts;

c. Be at least 17 years of age and not yet 23 on or before 1 September of the year of enrollment and less than 27 years of age upon commissioning. Those with prior or current active duty in the Armed Forces may be granted age waivers equal to the number of months served. Those granted the maximum age waiver must not have reached their 29<sup>th</sup> birthday upon commissioning. Note: Waivers may be granted via N93 for designators that allow commissioning after the age of 29 (e.g., NFO – 31 years old, SWO - 35 years old, Nuclear – 31 years old, SEAL/EOD – 42 years old);

d. Meet physical requirements for the NROTC Program;

e. Possess a high school diploma or equivalent certificate;

f. Be accepted for admission as a full-time student at a participating NROTC college or university;

g. Have no felony conviction or conviction by courts-martial; and

h. Not be awaiting criminal trial or sentencing, be under any other type of military or civil restraint as a result of violation of law or regulation, or have been convicted of an offense the nature of which renders the applicant unfit for commissioned service.

i. Have no body piercings or tattoos that violate Navy ([Navy Uniform Regulations](#)) or Marine Corps ([Marine Corps Tattoo](#)) policy, as applicable.

3. Active duty Navy applicants are ineligible to apply for the NROTC Program through Navy Recruiting Command (NRC), per [CNRCINST 1533.4](#) (series). Active members of other branches of the military may apply but must be granted a conditional release before activating their scholarship. If an NROTC applicant desires to enlist, or is already enlisted into the Delayed Entry Program (DEP), they shall not be shipped to Recruit Training Command (RTC) until after a final determination (selection or non-selection for the NROTC scholarship) has been decided.

## **2-2 NROTC College Program Basic Course**

1. General. The NROTC College Program is offered to college students who wish to serve their country as commissioned officers, but who have not been awarded any form of an NROTC scholarship. College Program students are selected from those who have applied for enrollment at the NROTC unit and sign a contract in which they agree to complete certain Naval Science Courses and one summer training period (if selected for Advanced Standing). The Basic Course of the College Program is designed for those students with more than two years of college coursework remaining. While in the Basic Course, students have the status of civilians.

2. Application. The prospective College Program student shall submit the NROTC College Program Application [NSTC 1533/133](#) and the Report of Medical History [DD Form 2807-2](#) to the NROTC unit at their school.

3. **Selection.** The PNS/OIC is authorized to select students for the Basic Course of the College Program. The minimum criteria for selection are:

- a. Be motivated to serve as a commissioned officer in the Naval Service;
- b. Be a U.S. or naturalized citizen or have submitted naturalization papers (must be naturalized prior to entry to Advanced Standing);
- c. Be enrolled as a full-time student at a host institution or an institution with a crosstown-enrollment agreement;
- d. Be a high school graduate or possess an equivalency certificate;
- e. Have no apparent physically disqualifying factors based on a review of the Report of Medical History [DD Form 2807-2](#);
- f. Have the ability to meet the height/weight requirements;
- g. Have no felony conviction or conviction by courts-martial;
- h. Not be awaiting criminal trial or sentencing, be under any other type of military or civil restraint as a result of violation of law or regulation, or have been convicted of an offense the nature of which renders the applicant unfit for commissioned service;
- i. Meet DoN requirements concerning use of drugs or alcohol in accordance with [OPNAVINST 5350.8](#) (series). Each unit shall explain these requirements to students before they execute the NROTC College Program Application [NSTC 1533/133](#) and ask that each student, as part of the application process, sign the Drug and Alcohol Statement of Understanding [NSTC 1533/153](#).
- j. Complete and sign Drug Statement for Naval Reserve Officer Corps Application [NSTC 1533/101](#). Any completed statements with positive responses will be forwarded to NSTC 92 for waiver consideration. Any student who answers yes to questions concerning previous use or involvement with drugs may not be awarded Scholarship/Advanced Standing without the specific approval of Director, NSTC N04.
- k. Have no body piercings and tattoos that violate Navy or Marine Corps policy, as applicable; and
- l. Have more than two years of college coursework remaining until they receive a degree.

### **2-3 NROTC College Program Advanced Course**

1. **General.** NROTC College Program students are considered to be in Advanced Standing if they are selected by NSTC N92 or Marine Corps Recruiting Command (MCRC) for Advanced Standing, accepted in the Advanced Course by the PNS, found physically qualified by the Department of Defense Medical Review Board (DoDMERB) and attend the third year of the Naval Science Course. NROTC College Program Advanced Standing includes the third and fourth year of Naval Science classes and First Class (1/C) summer training. Every student selected for the Advanced Course must enlist in the Naval or Marine Corps Reserve prior to commencing the Advanced Course. In return for enlistment and acceptance into the Advanced Course, the Navy will provide each Advanced Standing student uniforms, Naval Science textbooks, and a subsistence allowance for a maximum of 20 months. The NROTC

College Program student, upon graduation and completion of Naval Science requirements, will be commissioned as an ensign in the Navy or as a second lieutenant in the Marine Corps.

2. Basic Course Participation. Participation in the College Program Basic Course is not required to be considered for the Advanced Course.

3. Application. The Advanced Standing Selection Board meets each summer to consider those midshipmen expected to enter Advanced Standing at the commencement of the fall academic term and select which students shall enter Advanced Standing. An Official Mail Message will announce the submission deadlines each year.

a. The Official Mail Message will outline the procedures for nominating a midshipman and the documents/information required in the nomination package.

b. Each unit shall confirm that those nominated intend to enroll as Advanced Standing, if selected.

c. College Program applicants who are not selected for a scholarship by the “Summer Board” will automatically have their package placed before the Advanced Standing Board. If not selected for Advanced Standing, applicants will automatically be considered for Provisional Advanced Standing.

d. Selected midshipmen shall be physically qualified by DoDMERB before being placed in Advanced Standing. As directed in the annual Official Mail Message, NROTC units shall schedule the applicant for an entry physical at a nearby Military Medical Facility or DoDMERB Comprehensive Health Services (see Chapter 9). Physicals may not be performed by Military Entrance Processing Stations (MEPS).

e. The PNS shall recommend for disenrollment College Program midshipmen not selected for Advanced Standing by the board, unless they are selected for Provisional Advanced Standing IAW Section 2-21.

f. College Program students selected for Advanced Standing shall be notified of their acceptance via their unit, and shall complete the following documents, which will be maintained in the Student File:

(1) Advanced Standing Agreement [NSTC 1533/127](#);

(2) Oath of Office [NSTC 1533/126](#); and

(3) Enlistment/Reenlistment Document Armed Forces of the United States, [DD Form 4](#) with annexes (for example, Annex D for Marine Officer Candidates).

g. See Section 2-21 for details on the Provisional Advanced Standing requirements.

## **2-4 Naval Science Students**

1. Civilian Students. With the approval of the PNS/OIC and the university, students who are not participating in any NROTC scholarship program may enroll in Naval Science Courses because of their personal interest in the course or as a candidate for enrollment in the NROTC College Program or the SSMP (see Section 2-20). These civilians are known as Naval Science students. Such enrollments are permitted provided the acceptance of such students will not adversely affect the instruction given to students who are participating in NROTC programs. Naval Science students are not members of the NROTC unit or DNS. Unless specifically authorized by NSTC N04, they will not be eligible to

participate in NROTC Summer Training, unit physical fitness training, or drill, and will not be issued uniforms, have access to sensitive information, or receive any NROTC benefits. They are not considered NROTC midshipmen and may withdraw from Naval Science classes per university guidelines.

2. Previous Credit. Naval Science students who request and are approved for the College Program or the SSMP are credited with Naval Science courses previously completed.

## **2-5 Program Benefits Limitations**

1. Program benefits include tuition, book allowance, academic fees, and/or stipend payments. Scholarship students are authorized all four while Advanced Standing students receive only the stipend. The normal duration of scholarship benefits will be for no more than four years (40 months). The length of scholarship benefits is predicated upon the student's degree plan. Students will receive scholarship benefits only for the time required to receive their Baccalaureate Degree or four years, whichever comes first. Master's Degrees are not funded. Students entering the NROTC program who have already earned college credit are expected to maximize the use of those earned credits towards their degree plans and strive to complete the program and commission in the shortest time possible. NROTC units shall take these credits, as applicable, into account when setting the projected graduation date for a student in OPMIS. The normal duration of benefits will not exceed the limits below.

a. National scholarship: No more than four years (40 months of benefits) from the effective date of the scholarship.

b. One, Two or Three Year (i.e. side-load) scholarship: No more than one year (10 months), two years (20 months of benefits) or three years (30 months), depending on the year group of the applicant, from the effective date of the scholarship. Length of scholarship awarded (two or three year) will be specified in the message announcing selectees.

c. The normal duration of the Advanced Standing benefits will be for no more than 2-years (20 months of benefits) from the effective date of the offer.

d. The normal duration of the Provisional Advanced Standing benefits will be for no more than 1 year (10 months of benefits) from the effective date of the offer.

e. The effective date for all Scholarship, Advanced Standing, or Provisional Advanced Standing offers is normally the beginning of the fall term immediately after selection.

2. The total duration of program benefits that a midshipman (Scholarship, Advanced Standing, Provisional Advanced Standing or combination thereof) may receive will not exceed 40 months without extended entitlements approved by CNSTC. Those midshipmen requiring program benefits exceeding those awarded as described above in order to obtain their Baccalaureate Degree (whether on a bona-fide five-year track or otherwise) must submit a request for extended entitlements. See Section 4-32 for details on requesting extended entitlements.

## **3. Stipends**

a. The amount of the monthly subsistence stipend is prescribed by law and Navy policy. The following table lists the current authorized subsistence amounts:

Benefit Year	Stipend
1st (normally Freshman year)	\$250
2nd (normally Sophomore year)	\$300
3rd (normally Junior year)	\$350
4th (normally Senior year)	\$400
5th (requires CNSTC approval)	\$400

b. The initial stipend amount paid to scholarship and Advanced Standing Midshipmen is based on their Program Code:

Program Code	Award Type	Benefit Year	Initial Stipend
4A/7A	National Scholarship	1 <sup>st</sup>	\$250
4B/7B	CP MIDN selected for National Scholarship*	2 <sup>nd</sup>	\$300
6B	3-Yr Scholarship	2 <sup>nd</sup>	\$300
6C	2-Yr Scholarship	3 <sup>rd</sup>	\$350
5C	Advanced Standing	3 <sup>rd</sup>	\$350
5T	Provisional Advanced Standing	3 <sup>rd</sup>	\$350

\*Unless 4A/7A approved by N93

c. Stipend amounts will increase, as authorized, each year the midshipman remains in the program up to the limit of the benefit duration specified above.

## 2-6 National Scholarship Program

### 1. General

a. Recipients of National Scholarships are selected from applicants through a national competition. Applicants apply for the Navy Option, Nurse Corps Option, or Marine Corps option and selectees are appointed midshipmen in either the United States Navy (USN) or United States Marine Corps Reserve (USMCR), as appropriate. Selectees also are granted the compensation and benefits authorized by law and current policy during the Basic Course (not to exceed 20 months) and the Advanced Course (not to exceed 20 months) for a total period not to exceed four years (40 months or 50 months with approved extended entitlements). During this period, the government pays for college tuition, authorized academic fees, a textbook stipend, a subsistence allowance as prescribed by law and Navy policy, and provides uniforms or compensation in lieu.

b. All scholarship selection decisions are announced by NSTC N04 (Navy and Nurse Corps) or Marine Corps Recruiting Command (MCRC).

c. All NROTC National Scholarship selectees must complete (or have waived) New Student Indoctrination (NSI) the summer before reporting to their assigned NROTC Unit in order to be able to activate their scholarship. See Chap 3 Professional Development and the Summer Training Manual for details on NSI.

Note: Senior Military Colleges (i.e., VMI, Norwich, VPI, Texas A&M, and Citadel) were exempt from participation in NSI for Summer 2019. However, NSI attendance applies to all national and 3-year scholarship recipients for YG2024 and beyond.

d. The PNS should consider a selectee's status against program requirements and standards. If a PNS determines that a scholarship selectee does not meet program standards and it is in the best interest of the Department of the Navy to not activate the scholarship, the PNS shall contact NSTC N9 or MCRC immediately to discuss the case and the way ahead. Some of the conditions that fail to meet programs standards are, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Has not obtained their U.S. citizenship;
- (2) Failure to maintain the level of academic performance shown in their scholarship application;
- (3) Failure to maintain the level of personal conduct shown in their scholarship application;
- (4) Failure to report to the unit within service height/weight or body fat standards;
- (5) Failure to pass initial physical readiness tests; and
- (6) Having any body piercings or tattoos that violate service regulations.

e. If a scholarship is not activated for other than medical reasons within the first academic year after the stated scholarship offer start date listed in the selectee's scholarship notification letter, the scholarship offer will be rescinded prior to the start of the next academic year. The student will be notified in writing of the recession of the scholarship offer.

f. If a student has been medically disqualified, denied a waiver and wishes to appeal that decision, they must provide new medical information that supports their appeal to DoDMERB. If a student is not medically qualified by September 30 in the academic year in which they graduate, the scholarship offer will be rescinded, and they may not be commissioned via the NROTC program.

## 2. Application/Placement

a. Applications. In order to be considered for a National Scholarship, individuals apply via the NROTC website, <http://www.nrotc.navy.mil/>, in coordination with a local Navy/Marine Corps recruiter and Candidate Guidance Officer (CGO). If the individual meets the basic eligibility criteria in Section 2-1, the applicant shall complete additional signature forms (drug and debarment statements, statement of understanding), perform an Applicant Fitness Assessment, and are interviewed by an officer at the NROTC Unit. Completed Navy applications are forwarded to NSTC N92 Selection and Placement Office (signature forms mailed and application electronically released). Completed Marine Corps applications are forwarded to the Marine Recruiting District.

b. Selections. Final scholarship selection decisions are made by Commander, Naval Service Training Command (CNSTC) based on recommendations from a Continuous National Selection Board (CNSB) that convenes pursuant to a precept that lists selection criteria and the administrative process under which the board will operate. NSTC N92 conducts a series of selection boards each year for Navy Option and Navy Nurse Option scholarships. MCRC holds a selection board for Marine Option scholarships bi-annually in November (early board) and February (principal board).

c. Notification. NSTC N04 notifies Navy Option and Nurse Option applicants and MCRC notifies Marine Option.

d. Medical Exam. Scholarship nominees must meet physical qualification standards. The data for those nominated for scholarship (both Navy and Marine Option) is loaded by NSTC N92 in the OPMIS NROTC Placement Form. From the data contained in the Placement Form, names and social security numbers (SSNs) are sent to DoDMERB to assist in the scheduling and completion of a physical examination. DoDMERB contractors are responsible for contacting nominees and scheduling an examination. DoDMERB determines if the nominees are qualified or disqualified and notifies the nominees and NSTC N92. It is the nominees' responsibility to provide any additional medical information requested by DoDMERB and their failure to do so may result in their disqualification for a scholarship. The case files for nominees who are found disqualified will be automatically forwarded by DoDMERB to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery (BUMED) for waiver recommendation. N04 will notify the nominees of the decision to waive or not to waive any disqualifying physical condition. If a nominee reports to an NROTC unit before being found physically qualified or before securing any needed waiver, the unit shall assist the student in completing the physical qualification process. Students may not be placed in scholarship status until found physically qualified or securing a waiver of any disqualifying condition. See Chapter 9 for further guidance.

e. Final OPMIS Physical Code. In October of each year, the current year's placement file data must be transferred to a history file in order to get ready for the next year's group of scholarship nominees. After data transfer, unit personnel must enter the final physical code and approval date in the OPMIS Personal/Program Form.

f. Placement. Once offered a scholarship, each selectee is placed at an NROTC unit based on the desires of the individual (1<sup>st</sup> choice school in their application). Students may request, in writing, a change of their choice of schools any time prior to school start dates. Requests for a school change may be denied if the NROTC unit completed their orientation training. Units shall refer all requests for school changes or inquiries regarding unit vacancies to NSTC N92 via email to: [pnsn\\_nrotc.placement@navy.mil](mailto:pnsn_nrotc.placement@navy.mil).

g. Unit Role in Placement

(1) When the nominees' names appear on the OPMIS GF20R61 report, the NROTC unit shall send a welcome letter to the prospective nominees (see Section 4-5 ). This personal follow-up promotes acceptance of the scholarship and also provides the nominee with information about the host institution and unit. All correspondence with nominees must state that the scholarship is contingent on being found physically qualified or receiving a waiver for any physical disability and admission into the academic institution listed on their application.

(2) If a nominee is not accepted into the academic institution to which their scholarship is placed, units will update the "school accept" field in OPMIS at the earliest opportunity. The nominees must be directed by the unit to inform NSTC N92 of their new choice of academic institution. Failure to do so will cause them to remain on the database of the original unit, not appear on the database of their new choice of unit, and potentially cause them to lose the scholarship.

h. Acceptance. Individuals who accept a scholarship, who are found physically qualified or secure a waiver, and are admitted to the academic institution to which they are placed, are mailed letters of authorization by NSTC N92 to proceed to that academic institution and report to the PNS. A copy of this

letter is also provided to the unit. These letters will be mailed starting in August and continue until the end of October. After October, units shall send individual requests to N92 for a letter of authorization.

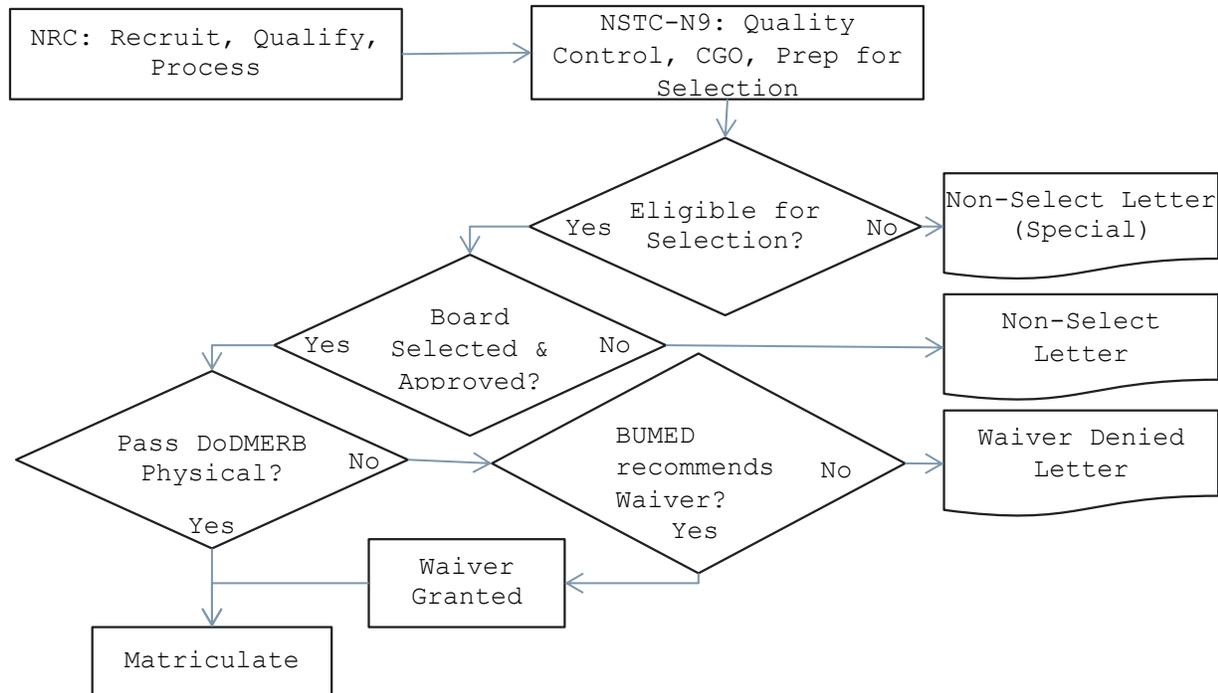
i. Deferring Acceptance. Those who want to defer acceptance of the scholarship shall immediately notify NSTC N92. Requests to defer come from the student via the NROTC unit to N92. Requests to defer scholarships are granted on a case-by-case basis.

j. Active Duty Selectees. For active duty selectees, such as those from other services with conditional releases or those who applied prior to shipping to Recruit Training Command (RTC), NSTC N92 will request orders from the appropriate branch or notify RTC to issue a Standard Transfer Order (STO). The current Joint Travel Regulations (JTR) identifies moves by active duty personnel to an NROTC unit as a Permanent Change of Station (PCS) move. Travel shall be liquidated at PCS rates.

k. Non-Active Duty Selectees. Non-active duty selectees make their own arrangements for transportation to NROTC units. Travel will be liquidated at the current temporary additional duty (TAD) rate per mile by Personally Owned Vehicle (POV) or the cost of a Government transportation ticket.

l. Pending Physical Status. Individuals who accept a scholarship, have been admitted to the academic institution to which they have been placed, but who have not yet been found physically qualified or secured a waiver, may not be put on scholarship status. NSTC N9 will advise these individuals that they may proceed to campus and enroll in courses, but that they do so at their own risk and with no guarantee of scholarship or any other NROTC benefit until they are found physically qualified or a waiver is given. Tuition shall not be paid for such individuals, but unit personnel may work with university bursars' offices to arrange for delays in tuition payment until the students' status are known. Students pending final physical status shall obtain a statement from a physician stating they are physically fit to participate in physical activity before units allow them to participate in the physical requirements of orientation, Physical Readiness Test/Physical Fitness Test/Combat Fitness Test (PFA/PFT/CFT), or drills that require physical activity.

**FIGURE 2-1: NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIP SELECTION/PLACEMENT PROCESS**



## **2-7 Navy Nurse Corps NROTC Program**

The Navy Nurse Corps program is available to students interested in pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing (BSN). Upon graduation, Navy Nurse Program midshipmen are commissioned as Regular officers in the Navy Nurse Corps. Nurse NROTC eligibility is the same as the National Scholarship Program requirements. Navy Nurse Corps NROTC scholarship recipients are selected during either the National Scholarship CNSB or during the National 1-, 2- or 3-year Scholarship Board. Those interested in a four-year program apply through the National Scholarship Program. Those interested in a 1-, 2- or 3-year scholarship in the Navy Nurse Corps Program require a nomination from the local PNS. In the nomination package, the PNS must address the nominee's nursing school admission status. The Navy Nurse NROTC Program is not for those pursuing any other medical program.

## **2-8 Immediate Scholarship Reservation (ISR)**

The ISR is a Commander, Navy Recruiting Command program that offers four-year scholarships to the NROTC Program. Nominations are validated by the CNSB.

## **2-9 NROTC Preparatory Program (NPP) Scholarship Reservations**

NSTC allocates a target number of NPPs for use at participating NROTC colleges and universities. NPP requirements and selection procedures are available in [NSTCINST 1533.14](#) (series).

## **2-10 Minority Serving Institution Scholarship Reservations (MSISR)**

The MSISR Scholarship is open to high school students of any race or ethnicity with academic potential who have yet to demonstrate performance in a college environment or to college students who have completed at least one but less than four academic terms, total 30 semester credit hours (45 quarter hours) or fewer, of college course work. These scholarships are available only to students enrolling in a Minority Serving Institution. The MSISR scholarships place greater emphasis on leadership potential, integrity, and character rather than grade point average (GPA) and standardized tests. Refer to [NSTCINST 1533.8](#) (series) and the annual Official Mail Message announcing the MSISR scholarships for further guidance and eligibility requirements.

## **2-11 Frederick C. Branch Marine Leadership Scholarship Program**

These scholarships are nominated by the PNS and confirmed by a board convened at MCRC. These scholarships are only available for students attending Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU) schools on an as needed basis. Refer to the annual Official Mail Message announcing the scholarships for further guidance.

## **2-12 Pedro Del Valle Marine Leadership Scholarship Program**

These scholarships are nominated by the PNS and confirmed by a board convened at MCRC. These scholarships are only available for the NROTC-affiliated Hispanic Serving Institutions (HSIs) and are on an as needed basis. Refer to the annual Official Mail Message announcing the scholarships for further guidance.

**2-13 Year Group Determination**

1. Midshipmen (4-year or 5-year track) must be selected for Scholarship, Advanced Standing, Provisional Advanced Standing or be disenrolled prior to starting the fall semester in which they are within 2 years of their estimated graduation/commissioning date. For example:

Est Comm Date	Est Comm YG	Term that they must be on Scholarship
Oct 19 - Sep 20	20	Fall 2018
Oct 20 - Sep 21	21	Fall 2019
Oct 21 - Sep 22	22	Fall 2020
Oct 22 - Sep 23	23	Fall 2021

2. A midshipman’s estimated commissioning date and resulting Year Group is based on their individual degree completion plan (e.g., a fall 2019 incoming freshman on a normal 4-year matriculation is in YG23; a fall 2019 incoming freshman on a 4 1/2 or 5-year matriculation is in YG24; a fall 2019 rising sophomore on a normal 4-year matriculation is in YG22, a fall 2019 rising sophomore on a 4 1/2- or 5-year matriculation is in YG23).

**2-14 1-, 2- or 3-Year Scholarship Program (Navy/Nurse Option)**

1. The selection board for this program will consider nominations for the following categories of students: College Program midshipmen, non-affiliated students, Marine to Navy Change of Option request, Nurse to Navy Unrestricted Line (URL) change of option requests (Advanced Standing only for 1 or 2 year nominees).

2. The 1-, 2- and 3-Year National Scholarship Program is open to any college student (College Program midshipman or non-affiliated student) with at least 30 college semester hours (45 quarter hours), but no more than 120 college semester hours (180 quarter hours) of credits counting toward their degree, who wishes to compete for Scholarship or Advanced Standing.

3. Only those nominees that are one or two years prior to graduation will be considered for Advanced Standing. Any 1- or 2-Year scholarship nominee who does not get selected for a scholarship will automatically be considered for Advanced Standing. Any nominee not selected for Advanced Standing will automatically be considered for Provisional Advanced Standing unless specifically NOT RECOMMENDED by the PNS.

4. This board will also consider Marine to Navy Change of Option and Nurse to Navy URL Program change of option requests. Refer to Section 4-32 for details on the Marine to Navy change of option process. Nurse to Navy change of option nominations are processed in the same manner as a normal Navy Option nomination.

5. Each year NSTC N92 will release an Official Mail Message identifying eligible year groups, anticipated quotas available in each year group, and nomination package requirements.

6. Nominees must meet the eligibility requirements for midshipmen set forth in Section 2-1 above and the following criteria:

- a. Must be within 1, 2 or 3 years of estimated graduation/commissioning date;

b. Must have at least 30 semester hours (45 quarter hours) but no more than 120 semester hours (180 quarter hours). Note: College credit includes those already earned and those currently enrolled in and anticipated to be earned during the spring term;

c. Must have a minimum college GPA of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale);

d. Must be admitted to a school affiliated with the NROTC unit from which they are being nominated; and

e. Must pass a PFA (Good Low score from the 20-24 year old table regardless of age), nonaffiliated students must score at least a 60 on the Applicant Fitness Assessment (AFA).

## 7. Application Process

a. Non-affiliated Students:

(1) Applicants must apply to and receive a nomination from the PNS of the NROTC unit affiliated with the college/university they wish to attend.

(2) Applicants must complete the application and forward it, along with all required enclosures, to the PNS of the NROTC unit affiliated with the college/university they wish to attend.

NOTE: Units must thoroughly review the student's degree plans (including Naval Science and specified courses) and verify commissioning year group is correct in order to maintain the integrity of the board process.

(3) Application documents are available on the NROTC website.

(4) The NROTC website will publish the deadline for applications to be received by the NROTC units.

(5) The PNS shall review the application, interview the applicant, and forward the application to:

NSTC N92  
250 Dallas St. Ste A  
Pensacola, FL 32508

(6) The annual Official Mail Message will establish the deadline that nominations from the NROTC units must be received by NSTC N92.

b. College Program Midshipmen

(1) Navy Option nominations must be submitted electronically through OPMIS by the deadline established in the annual Official Mail Message.

(2) Units should review the Comprehensive Student Information Summary (Program ID WGF84) for each prospective nominee to ensure its accuracy and completeness. Changes, additions, or deletions should be made sufficiently in advance of the nomination deadline to ensure incorporation into OPMIS. Updates to OPMIS after the nomination deadline will not update the board database. Units must contact NSTC N92 with updates after the deadline.

NOTE: Units must thoroughly review the student's degree plans (including Naval Science and specified courses) and verify commissioning year group is correct in order to maintain the integrity of the board process.

(3) As part of the submission process the following documents/forms are to be uploaded into OPMIS:

- (a) Degree plan;
- (b) Transcripts;
- (c) Statement of Understanding;
- (d) Debarment Statement; and
- (e) Drug Statement

c. Change of Option Request

(1) Marine to Navy nominations to the board shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph 7.b. above.

(a) Scholarship and College Program Advanced Standing Marine Option midshipmen must request the Change of Option endorsement from MCRC before the Change of Option Board convenes.

(b) The Change of Option request must be approved by MCRC and received by N92 prior to the conclusion of the selection board.

(2) Nurse to Navy URL nominations to the board will be submitted in accordance with paragraph 7.b. above.

(a) Selection by the board is approval for the Change of Option.

(b) 1 and 2 Year Nurse to Navy (URL) change of option will be approved for Advanced Standing only.

8. Additional Information

a. A nominee who answered yes to questions on NSTC Form 1533/101 concerning previous use or involvement with drugs may not be awarded a Scholarship/Advanced Standing without the specific approval of NSTC N04. The PNS comment section of the nomination must specifically discuss any drug usage/involvement.

b. PNS Recommendation. The PNS recommendation for midshipmen and non-affiliated nominees shall include assessments on the areas identified in the annual Official Mail Message.

9. Post Board Actions

a. Results of the selection process will be announced by Official Mail Message to all units. That message will constitute authority to appoint the selectee a Midshipman, USNR.

b. Non-affiliated students will also receive a letter from NSTC notifying them of their select or non-select status.

c. Upon notification of selection, units shall enter non-affiliated selectee's data into OPMIS as a College Program Basic midshipman.

d. PNSs will ensure that their selectees are certified to be medically qualified by DoDMERB, or have been granted a medical waiver by Deputy Commander for NROTC Operations, N04 based on the recommendation of BUMED prior to activating their scholarship.

e. Subsistence payments will commence on date of appointment (e.g., during new student orientation, if conducted) and start again on the first day of classes.

f. Prior to appointment, the student will be required to sign a statement indicating understanding of the specified duration of benefits.

g. Upon acceptance of appointment, selectees must agree, in writing, to complete all program requirements stipulated in the reference for Scholarship or Advanced Standing students as appropriate.

h. Scholarships or Advanced Standing will not be awarded to students in probationary or leave of absence (LOA) status. If such status has been assigned in the interval between nomination and selection, the unit may retain the offer for 1-term and if the MIDN is still on probation or LOA at the beginning of the next term, the Unit shall return the Scholarship/Advanced Standing to NSTC N92 not offered.

i. Once a selectee is found physically qualified, units shall notify NSTC N93 to enter the appropriate program/option code in OPMIS.

## **2-15 College Program to Scholarship for NNPP Selects**

College Program midshipmen who meet the eligibility requirements for the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program (NNPP) may opt to attend interview at Naval Reactors (NR) as early as 30 months from graduation (spring semester of sophomore year or later). Any midshipmen selected for the NNPP in this manner will be placed on scholarship, effective the semester that they were selected (i.e., retroactive to the start of the term during which the midshipman completed the NR interview), and will remain on scholarship until graduation (up to a maximum of two and a half years). Selected midshipmen do not need to apply for a side-load scholarship, as their screening and interview by Naval Reactors constitutes board action. This scholarship opportunity also pertains to students who are Advanced Standing or Provisional Advanced Standing. The midshipman scholarship offer shall conform to the requirements of Section 2107, 10 USC (Title 10) and this manual.

## **2-16 2- or 3-Year Scholarship Program (Marine Option)**

MCRC will convene two selection boards a year (spring and fall) to consider those midshipmen who wish to compete for a Marine Option NROTC Scholarship or Advanced Standing. An Official Mail Message will announce the submission deadlines each year. College Programmers can be considered for scholarship or Advanced Standing after one semester (or equivalent) of observation.

## **2-17 Seaman to Admiral 21 (STA-21) Commissioning Program**

1. General. STA-21 is a commissioning program that provides an opportunity for highly motivated enlisted Sailors to earn a commission. STA-21 officer candidates apply for and are accepted by a selection board for placement in specific program options (e.g., Nuclear, Civil Engineer Corps, Special Warfare, etc.). STA-21 officer candidates are assigned to specified NROTC colleges and universities and are required to graduate within 36 months. Additional information regarding the STA-21 Program requirements is contained in [OPNAVINST 1420.1](#) (series) and the annual NAVADMIN message. Program authorizations for STA-21 Program options are available on the website: <https://www.sta-21.navy.mil>.

2. Nuclear Target Option (STA-21(N)). The STA-21(N) option provides enlisted personnel in the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program (NNPP) with the opportunity to complete a Bachelor of Science degree in an engineering or technical major, obtain a regular commission, and become a nuclear-trained officer. STA-21(N) is part of the STA-21 Commissioning Program but is administered separately. The program manager for STA-21(N) is NSTC N91. The community manager for STA-21(N) Officer Candidates (OCs) is Deputy Chief of Naval Operations (Manpower, Personnel, Training & Education) (DCNO (MPT&E)) (OPNAV N133).

a. STA-21(N) students shall only enroll in those approved NROTC universities for the STA-21(N) program. NSTC N91 maintains the list of approved STA-21(N) universities and majors.

b. All STA-21(N) students are considered volunteers for the nuclear propulsion training program. They will be screened and interviewed by the Director, Naval Nuclear Propulsion for acceptance into the NNPP. This interview will be similar to those given for NROTC personnel and will be coordinated by NSTC N91. Any student who is not selected for this program, but who is maintaining minimum STA-21(N) academic standards and has received a recommendation from the PNS and N91, may be allowed to complete their degree and be commissioned as a URL officer.

3. Selection and Placement. STA-21 officer candidates are selected each fall by a specially convened selection board. STA-21(N) target option applications are first screened by Naval Reactors before being presented to the board. Reporting orders are issued by PERS-4010K. Prior to receiving orders from PERS-4010K, all STA-21 officer candidates are required to have six years of active duty service obligated, be found physically qualified, and provide a degree plan and college admissions letter to NSTC N92. STA-21 students will complete Naval Science Institute (NSI) before reporting to the unit.

## **2-18 Marine Enlisted Commissioning Education Program**

The MECEP is a commissioning program for specifically selected enlisted Marine Corps personnel leading to baccalaureate degree and a commission in the United States Marine Corps (USMC). Candidates are selected by an annual board series at MCRC. During their participation in the MECEP, Marines are attached to NROTC units. NSTC N7 has responsibility for the academic and professional development of assigned MECEP students. Additional guidance is contained in Appendix U of the ROD.

## **2-19 Meritorious Commissioning Program Reserve (MCP-R)**

Meritorious Commissioning Program Reserve (MCP-R) MCP-R is an enlisted to officer commissioning program designed to provide enlisted Marines the opportunity to serve as Marine Corps officers in the SMCR. The MCP-R program affords exceptionally qualified enlisted Reserve Marines who possess an

associate's degree or 75 semester hours to attend OCS and commission without a baccalaureate degree. Newly commissioned second lieutenants must possess a degree prior to being promoted to captain. Additional guidance is contained in [MCO 1040.43](#).

## **2-20 Strategic Sealift Midshipman Program (SSMP)**

1. General. The SSMP is an education and training program conducted by the DNS at the United States Merchant Marine Academy (USMMA) and six state maritime academies (SMAs). The program is designed to qualify participants for commissioned service into the Strategic Sealift Officer Program (SSOP). Midshipmen who successfully complete the SSMP will receive a U.S. Navy Reserve Officer commission as a Strategic Sealift Officer (SSO), designator 1665, with the rank of ensign. Newly commissioned SSOs are part of the Strategic Sealift Readiness Force (SSRF), which is part of the Individual Ready Reserve (IRR) component. Program administration, eligibility, participation requirements, and training are directed by NSTC N9. Interested applicants may apply to the USMMA or enter the program while attending one of the six SMAs. Additional SSOP and SSMP guidance, including mission, background, policy, and eligibility, is contained in Appendix R, OPNAVINST 1534.1 (series) and C.F.R. 46, Ch. II, part 310 – Merchant Marine Training.

### 2. Eligibility:

- a. Be a U.S. citizen, naturalized U.S. citizen, or have submitted naturalization papers.
- b. Meet physical standards specified by the U.S. Coast Guard for original licensing as a merchant marine officer.
- c. Meet the DoDMERB physical qualification standards.
- d. Register with the Selective Service Registration Representative if required under the Military Selective Service Act (MSSA).
- e. Apply for, be offered, and have accepted midshipman status in the U.S. Naval Reserve and simultaneously have applied and been accepted for Enlisted Reserve Status.
- f. Have no moral obligations or personal convictions that will prevent bearing of arms and supporting and defending the Constitution of the U.S against all enemies, foreign and domestic or to taking an oath to perform such acts.
- g. All SSM are required to meet the same basic enrollment requirements as NROTC midshipmen.
- h. Not have passed the 25th birthday on the day of enrollment at the school.
- i. Be at least 17 years of age on or before 1 September of the year of enrollment.
- j. Be less than 27 years of age on 31 December of the year of expected graduation.
- k. Complete all training requirements and be commissioned.
  1. Those with prior or current active duty in the Armed Forces may be granted age waivers equal to the number of months served. Those granted the maximum age waiver must not reach their 30<sup>th</sup> birthday by 31 December of year of anticipated graduation and commissioning.

## 2-21 Navy Option College Program Continuation (CPC) Program

1. Purpose. To allow PNS recommended College Program midshipmen to continue into the Junior year as Provisional Advanced Standing if not selected for Advanced Standing.
2. Background. Potential officers are currently released from the program following their sophomore year, largely due to the lack of a viable policy option to place students on a commissioning track.
3. Eligibility:
  - a. College Program Midshipmen who would normally be entering their 2/C year and were eligible but not selected for scholarship or Advanced Standing on the two-year side-load board; or
  - b. Cadets at the Senior Military Academies that would normally meet board eligibility requirements and continue to take Naval Science Courses into their junior year; or
  - c. Non-affiliated students who meet requirements; or
  - d. Midshipmen who were previously selected for Advanced Standing following their sophomore year.
4. Application Process. College program MIDN or non-affiliated students nominated to the two-year scholarship or Advanced Standing may be allowed to continue in the College Program in a probationary status, if they were selected for Provisional Advanced Standing by the board. Any two-year scholarship nominee not selected for a scholarship will automatically be considered for Advanced Standing and, if not selected, for Provisional Advanced Standing unless specifically NOT RECOMMENDED for those programs by the PNS. .
5. Those midshipmen selected for Provisional Advanced Standing shall receive a stipend in the amount of \$350.00 per month (or the minimum allowed by 37 US CODE 209). NSTC [Form 1533/165](#) applies. All College Program midshipmen in Provisional Advanced Standing status will be reviewed by a one-year scholarship/Advanced Standing board following their Junior year. Those midshipmen not selected by the board shall be released from the Naval Reserve Officers' Training Corps Program with no obligation. Consistent with previous policy, any midshipman in Advanced Standing or Provisional Advanced Standing who is screened for Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program Interview AND is selected by Naval Reactors shall be offered a scholarship contract.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## CHAPTER 3 Professional Development

3-1	General.....	3-1
3-2	Staff Professional Conduct .....	3-1
3-3	Responsibilities of PNS for Professional Development .....	3-2
3-4	Professional Development Responsibilities of Military Staff .....	3-3
3-5	NROTC Academic Program Requirements.....	3-5
3-6	Specified Courses .....	3-9
3-7	Naval Science Courses .....	3-11
3-8	Curriculum Development and Revision .....	3-15
3-9	Evaluation of NROTC Instructional Effectiveness .....	3-17
3-10	NROTC Professional Training .....	3-18
3-11	Naval Science Institute (NSI) .....	3-18
3-12	Command and Leadership Training (CALT) .....	3-18
3-13	NROTC Small Arms Training.....	3-19
3-14	Summer Training .....	3-20
3-15	Sail Training .....	3-23
3-16	Indoctrination Field Trips and Visits .....	3-24
3-17	Physical Readiness/Fitness Training .....	3-25
3-18	Academic Standards of Midshipman Performance .....	3-30
3-19	Conduct/Aptitude Standards of Midshipman Performance .....	3-31
3-20	Physical Readiness Standards.....	3-33
3-21	Midshipmen Military Organization .....	3-34
3-22	New Student Orientation Programs .....	3-36

### 3-1 General

1. NSTC specifies the professional development program for officer accession personnel within the guidelines of the [Professional Core Competencies](#) (PCC) for Officer Accession Programs and per the policies of the DoN. The professional development program includes education, training, professional development, and physical conditioning designed to prepare students for commissioned service in the Navy or Marine Corps.
2. The NROTC Program is academic in nature. NROTC unit activities shall foster that intent and not establish unreasonable distractions. As a first priority, midshipmen shall focus on receiving the best education possible and maintain good standing in the unit. During the academic year, midshipmen shall consider other activities secondary.
3. In most circumstances, the NROTC units shall provide NROTC students the opportunity to get a full eight hours of uninterrupted rest each evening. PNS/OICs may waive the minimum period in unusual, nonrecurring circumstances.
4. “General Guidelines for Performances Deficiencies” (Appendix B) is provided for information related to this chapter.

### 3-2 Staff Professional Conduct

The following standards of professional conduct shall be adhered to by all NROTC staff and all student staff personnel:

1. Addressing Trainees/Subordinates. All staff and students will be treated with the common human dignity and respect that they deserve. All members within the command will be addressed respectfully and the use of vulgar, obscene, profane, sexually explicit, racially/ethnically-slanted, or otherwise offensive/disrespectful language, either directly or indirectly, is prohibited.

2. Prohibited Conduct and Actions. Prohibited conduct and actions include the use of midshipmen and/or other students as personal servants, maltreatment, hazing, larceny, wrongful appropriation, extortion, soliciting gifts, and fraternization. These prohibited actions are outlined in numerous Navy and Marine Corps instructions and the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ). The intent of this section is not to re-publish each of these instructions but as a reminder of expected standards of conduct.

### **3-3 Responsibilities of PNS for Professional Development**

1. Authority and Role in the University. Because of differences in students, their courses of study, and academic programs, both within and among institutions, a single, standard program of study is not feasible. Therefore, the PNS can structure the most effective program of study to meet individual requirements. However, the PNS is responsible for meeting the instructional objectives specified in the curricula provided by NSTC N7 and for offering Naval Science Courses in the recommended sequence.

a. By public law, Title 10 United States Code Section 2102, the senior military officer assigned is given the academic rank of Professor. Each PNS is expected to function as an academic department head according to institutional policy. As it relates to Title 10, Section 2102, actions and decisions that affect the NROTC unit and the status of Naval Science Courses and accreditation shall be provided to NSTC Deputy Commander for NROTC, N04, in writing.

b. The PNS structures and sets appropriate performance goals to achieve full academic potential and monitors the program of study to ensure each student meets Navy and university requirements for graduation and commissioning. NROTC instructors maintain appropriate degree plans, academic schedules, grade reports and checklists in a Student Performance File, as discussed in [Chapter 6](#). NROTC instructors shall conduct academic counseling routinely and keep appropriate comments on file. NSTC expects NROTC students to progress and graduate in the minimum time possible consistent with their own abilities and the constraints of program structures and course offerings. Degree completion plans requiring less than a normal load (See 3-5.3.) should be revised for an earlier graduation/commissioning date when possible. Satisfaction of both the institution's requirements for a baccalaureate degree and Navy requirements shall constitute the basis for a commission.

2. Course Accreditation. The PNS, as head of an academic department, shall establish academic accreditation procedures for Naval Science Courses. These courses shall be accredited academically by the university on terms mutually agreeable to the Navy and the institution, regardless of whether degree credit is granted for each course.

a. Credit Status Policy. Participating institutions shall review credit for NROTC courses on the same basis as other institutional courses, per established DoD policy. If an institution questions credit, the institution shall, in accordance with their agreement with SECNAV, recommend adjustments to make the course credit worthy. Regardless of the amount of credit awarded, NROTC course grades must appear on student transcripts. Institutions shall list all NROTC courses in institutional catalogs in the same manner as other institutional offerings. Each PNS shall continually seek to obtain the most favorable course status possible.

b. Academic Excellence. As an academic department head, the PNS shall establish a learning environment conducive to achieving academic excellence. The NROTC unit shall maximize the use of the host university or college learning facilities (such as reading, mathematics, science laboratories, tutorial assistance, etc.). To raise performance in calculus and physics, the PNS shall, at the beginning of each term, require two hours of tutoring per week for scholarship students in these courses. This time includes: university tutoring programs, office hours with professors, teaching assistants, military academic advisors, and tutoring provided by upper-class midshipmen who earned a “B” or higher in the course. The PNS may relax this requirement for a specific course once the student demonstrates satisfactory performance in that course. Section 8-13 provides guidance for funding of tutorial services.

### **3-4 Professional Development Responsibilities of Military Staff**

1. Staff Instructors. Each military staff member assigned to the NROTC unit is an instructor and advisor. Accordingly, the Navy charges each staff member with fulfilling the intent and objectives of the professional and academic aspects of NROTC programs. Advising and developing officers is the primary professional development task assigned to all members of the staff.

2. Instructor Responsibilities. The primary job of instructors is to advise students and, as such, portray an upstanding academic, professional, and personal deportment. Advisorship includes academic instruction, professional training, monitoring of progression in university and Navy requirements, counseling on academic, personal, and professional standards, and motivating students in preparation for careers in the naval services. Using OPMIS 84 Report and NSTC forms [1533/115](#) and [1533/117](#) instructors shall:

a. Acquire appropriate expertise in subject matter content for the courses assigned. Support other instructors and other courses with their professional expertise as needed;

b. Achieve and demonstrate competency in teaching methods and techniques of student evaluation. All officers ordered to NROTC instructional duty shall attend the “Teaching in Higher Education: NROTC Instructor Preparation Course” en route to or within a few months of reporting. This Instructor Prep Course is held twice each year, Summer (traditionally, late July) and Winter (typically, mid-December). Instructors reporting to units where schedules conflict with attending the next Instructor Prep Course will require waivers or postponements authorized by N9. The expectation is that instructors that have not completed this course will not be instructing courses at their unit. There is no substitute course.

c. Provide formal, scheduled counseling and advising to NROTC students at a minimum of twice per academic term;

d. Make themselves readily available to students during the normal working day. In all situations, the appropriate, confidential nature of personal and student information must be observed. The NROTC instructor shall use these counseling sessions and other situations to accomplish the following officer advisor responsibilities:

(1) Assist students in setting realistic academic performance goals, as well as overall academic planning and course scheduling;

(2) Assist students in evaluating academic performance against goals;

(3) Counsel students on term and cruise aptitude evaluation results;

(4) Verify entries and ensure OPMIS student records are accurate and up-to-date;

(5) Closely monitor student performance on all NROTC Program requirements. Ensure calculus and physics requirements or mathematics and physical science requirements are met as appropriate;

(6) Closely monitor performance in all professional requirements, including physical fitness, swimming, and body composition;

(7) Provide information on Naval Service career options and service assignment procedures;

(8) Provide information on NROTC regulations, student personnel administration, and NROTC Program requirements;

(9) Act as a positive role model and representative of the Naval Service. Instructors are role models at all times and must maintain a professional relationship with the students;

(10) Maintain a Student Performance File containing detailed counseling/advising records and other information required by Chapter 6;

(11) Prepare students for summer training and commissioning; and

(12) Demonstrate and assist midshipmen with uniform standards, appropriate dress, and appearance;

e. Perform all academic and institutional responsibilities to the highest standards of the teaching profession and be an active member of the faculty of the host university;

f. Establish and use channels of communication with the appropriate NROTC Course Coordinator for exchange of course information (see 3-8.2);

g. Maintain comprehensive academic course files that include updated lesson plans, instructional resource listings and academic records, including student grades and test files;

h. Participate in NROTC Naval Laboratory sessions, as directed;

i. Perform duties at summer training sites, in support of Summer Training Staff;

j. Serve on unit boards and perform collateral duties, as assigned;

k. Pursue intellectual and professional growth. While opportunities for this growth may include working toward another degree, this endeavor is not a primary duty. As such, taking graduate classes shall not preclude advising of students or participating in collateral duties, summer training assignments, and special programs. The PNS shall carefully consider all circumstances which may impact instructor availability to the program or students; and

l. Field questions from non-NROTC students inquiring about the NROTC Program and assist with applications, if necessary.

### 3-5 NROTC Academic Program Requirements

1. General. The NROTC Program groups commissioning requirements into academic and professional training categories. This section specifies the academic requirements. Professional training requirements are detailed later in this chapter.

2. Course Grading and Credit. Universities must offer all NROTC-specified courses and Naval Science Courses as a letter grade and not on a pass/fail grading basis, unless precluded by specific university policy.

a. Courses taken for college credit prior to entering the NROTC Program (including Advanced Placement (AP) Courses or College Level Examination Program (CLEP) exam) are acceptable so long as credit is awarded toward a baccalaureate degree by the host university. In this case a letter grade is not required. Per paragraph 3-6.1 below, students may not use this type of credit to fulfill both semesters (or quarter equivalents) of the requirement for calculus and physics; at least one semester/quarter each of calculus and physics must be taken in the university classroom environment for a letter grade. Higher level math like CALC III, Differential Equations, or Dynamics taken at the university count toward the calculus requirement.

b. The host university must accept courses taken at cross-town institutions for transcript credit with a letter grade (not pass/fail).

c. Classes taken via distance learning (e.g., online, videotape) are not acceptable for fulfilling the NROTC academic program, unless the host university accepts the course for transcript credit with a letter grade. In no case shall NROTC units accept distance learning for calculus, physics, or Naval Science classes.

3. Academic Requirements. Students must complete academic requirements consisting of three parts: the institution's baccalaureate degree program with a selected academic major, NROTC-specified courses (offered by the institution), and Naval Science Courses. Normal loading for NROTC students shall be between 15 and 18 semester hours per term, including all NROTC-required course work. Normal length of degree programs is four years for midshipmen and MECEP officer candidates and no more than 36 months for STA-21 Officer Candidates.

4. Baccalaureate Degree Programs. The NROTC Program requires a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution for commissioning. During initial meetings with incoming students, the PNS shall discuss the need for technically competent officers to man the warfare communities of the Navy. The discussion shall include the service assignment process, including the positive consideration of technical prowess as demonstrated by a degree in a technical field. For non-technical majors, students shall be encouraged to pursue a field of study which is relevant to the Navy's needs for cultural knowledge and languages. All students shall pursue electives that are relevant to the Naval Services' need for culture, language, and business acumen.

a. Scholarship and College Program (Navy Option). PNSs shall encourage students to pursue majors in a Tier 1 or Tier 2 category, as well as language skills to meet the requirements of the modern Navy per [NSTCINST 1533.3](#) (series), Academic Major Selection Policy for Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps (NROTC) Navy Option Scholarship midshipmen, and [NSTCINST 1550.1](#) series, Language Skills, Regional Expertise and Cultural (LREC) Awareness Academic Major Policy for NROTC Midshipmen. Navy Option Scholarship midshipmen shall conform to the academic policy set forth in [NSTCINST 1533.3](#) series. Navy Option Scholarship and College Program midshipmen must also complete the required Naval Science Courses and the NROTC-specified college courses delineated later in this chapter.

Navy Option College Program students are not required to enroll in a Tier 1 or Tier 2 category major; however the PNS shall encourage midshipmen to pursue these majors and counsel them on the advantage of these majors when competing for a NROTC 2- or 3-year scholarship. Items of note within the Tier instruction include:

(1) NSTC N93 will commence an annual review of academic majors and tier assignments NLT 31 May;

(2) Minimum 65% technical (i.e., Tier 1 and Tier 2) major graduates for Navy Option Scholarship midshipmen;

(3) Specified Tier 1 academic majors include Aerospace (aeronautical or Astronautical) Engineering; Chemical Engineering; Electrical Engineering; Mechanical Engineering; Naval Architecture & Marine/Naval Engineering; Nuclear Engineering; Ocean Engineering; and Systems Engineering.

(4) Specified Tier 2 academic majors include Agricultural/Biological Engineering & Bioengineering; Architectural Engineering/Architectural Engineering Technologies; Astrophysics; Biochemistry, Biophysics & Molecular Biology; Biomathematics & Bioinformatics; Biomedical/Medical Engineering; Biotechnology; Cell/Cellular Biology & Anatomical Sciences; Ceramic Sciences & Engineering; Chemistry; Civil Engineering/Civil Engineering Technologies; Computer Engineering; Computer Programming; Computer Science/Information Technology; Construction Engineering; Electronics & Communications Engineering; Engineering Mechanics; Engineering Physics; Engineering Science; General Engineering; General Science; Industrial Engineering; Manufacturing Engineering; Materials Engineering; Mathematics; Metallurgical Engineering; Microbiological Sciences and Immunology; Mining & Mineral Engineering; Nuclear & Industrial Radiologic Technology; Oceanography; Petroleum Engineering; Pharmacology & Toxicology; Physics; Physiology, Pathology & Related Sciences; Polymer/Plastics Engineering; Quantitative Economics; Statistics; and Textile Sciences & Engineering.

(5) LREC majors: The Navy will offer LREC program scholarships to students who show an interest in culture and language. The NROTC LREC program does not require attainment of a specific level of language proficiency. Specified regions/cultural areas and languages available for study include Sub Sahara Africa, North Africa, Central Asia, East Asia/China, Middle/Central/Latin America, Middle East, Russia/Eastern Europe, South Asia, Southeast Asia, and Southwest Asia. Languages associated with these regions include Arabic, Cambodian, Chinese, French, Hebrew, Hindi, Indonesian, Japanese, Kurdish, Malay, Pashto, Persian, Portuguese, Russian, Serbo-Croatian, Somali, Spanish, Swahili, Tagalog, Thai, Turkish, Urdu, Vietnamese, Dari, Farsi, and Central Asian Languages. Note: French studies do not tend to qualify without supporting regional focus at the university.

(6) Non-technical academic majors (Tier 3): All other academic majors not listed.

Note: As names of majors occasionally change at universities, the required annual review conducted by the NROTC Curriculum Manager keeps the Tier structure specified in items 3-5.4.a.(3)-(5) aligned to the instruction.

(7) NROTC Navy Option College Program midshipmen are not required to enroll in a specific tier of majors; however, midshipmen are encouraged to pursue Tier 1 or Tier 2 majors to enhance their competitiveness for NROTC scholarship or Navy commission.

(8) The NROTC Continuous National Selection Board draft precept and CNO guidance will include direction stating that not less than 85% of scholarship offers for incoming, Navy Option

Scholarship freshman must be assigned to Tier 1 or Tier 2 academic majors. The board report shall include specific academic major tier assignment for each selected scholarship candidate and alternate.

(9) At the beginning of the sophomore year, the class should consist of a minimum of 80% technical majors. At the beginning of the junior year, the class should consist of a minimum of 75% technical majors. At the beginning of the senior year, the class should consist of a minimum of 70% technical majors.

(10) The PNS may approve Tier 1 to Tier 2, Tier 3 up to higher tiers, or within tier changes. The PNS notifies N93 of the change.

(11) NSTC N9 will convene a panel to review midshipmen requests to transfer to Tier 3 academic majors. NSTC N93 will chair the panel. If there are no available Tier 3 quotas, the panel will review the midshipmen's request and consider for transfer to the College Program, Nurse Corps Program, or Marine Corps Program. If a change to Tier 3 is approved, the midshipmen must confirm with the student advisor that the tier change is still desired and have the student advisor contact NSTC N93 (school admin) to enable the Tier 3 option in OPMIS.

Note: NSTC N93 convenes these Tier Change Panels in June, December, and January (for Freshman to have results of first semester grades). Additionally, requests for Tier changes from Language Skills, Regional Expertise, and Cultural Awareness (LREC) to non-LREC Tier 3 or from Tier 1 or 2 to LREC will also be reviewed by these boards IAW NSTCINST 1550.1E. Request for Tier Changes outside of these board times are discouraged as the need for a Tier Change should be anticipated a semester before it is necessary and requires submission as a unique request from a separate panel.

b. Scholarship and College Programs (Marine Corps Option). Although no restrictions exist on academic majors for Marine Corps Option students, the PNS, with the assistance of the Marine Officer Instructor (MOI), shall review proposed academic majors and guide the students to select their field of study in areas considered beneficial to the Marine Corps and to the individual concerned for a career as a Marine Corps officer. In addition, the PNS and MOI shall assist students in selecting foreign language skills courses per [NSTCINST 1550.1](#) (series). When feasible, Marine Option students should consider completing the NROTC-specified courses (see Table 3-1), so that a change to Navy Option is not precluded by an academic burden.

c. Nurse Option Program. Nurse Option Scholarship recipients must matriculate at an NROTC-affiliated school completing an NSTC-approved BSN.

d. Marine Enlisted Commissioning Education Program

(1) University Requirements. USMC requires MECEP students to complete specified university requirements for the approved major, plus specified professional development training as determined by the PNS to meet the pre-commissioning training objectives established by the Commandant of the Marine Corps. Marines participating in MECEP are required to maintain a full-time academic schedule that meets the college or university's full-time student status. MECEP Marines are expected to complete their academic requirements in the most expedient means possible. MECEP students are expected to graduate in four years or less. See Appendix U for further details.

(2) Required Naval Science Courses. MECEP students are required to complete the following Naval Science Courses: Evolution of Warfare, Fundamental of Maneuver Warfare, and Leadership & Ethics. The PNS may grant waivers for Evolution of Warfare and Fundamentals of Maneuver Warfare only if these courses will cause an academic overload and result in a graduation delay.

(3) Drill/Laboratory. MECEP students shall participate in NROTC drill/laboratory in the same manner as midshipmen. When MECEP students are excused by the PNS from drill or “all-hands” laboratory periods, the MOI shall provide alternate training or activities.

e. STA-21. The annually issued [Seaman to Admiral-21 \(STA-21\) Program Authorizations](#) detail the specified academic requirements for STA-21 students and in cases of conflict take precedence of the requirements listed below. Each unit shall keep a copy of the program authorization for every student’s admittance. Program requirements occasionally change from year to year; therefore, each student is bound by the specific authorization for admittance. The STA-21 Program requires a baccalaureate degree and NROTC-specified courses (including calculus and physics). STA-21 students complete Naval Science Courses at the NSI prior to reporting to a specific NROTC unit with the exception of the Leadership & Management and the Leadership & Ethics courses. In addition to the [STA-21 Program Authorizations](#), more information regarding pay, tuition, GPA, enlistment bonus, and special duty assignment pay can be found in [OPNAVINST 1420.1](#) (series) and [OPNAVINST 1160.6](#) (series). Generalized requirements include:

(1) Academic Requirements. STA-21 officer candidates are expected to:

(a) Remain enrolled full-time per university standards year round (typically 15-18 hours in the fall and spring semesters, 6-9 hours in the summer term or quarter equivalent), attend summer school vice summer training, and graduate at the earliest possible date within 36 months. The PNS/OIC may authorize a reduced academic load due to academic rigor or university-directed academic probation (notify OPNAV N133 via NSTC N91 for STA-21(N)s only). If the reduced course load results in an extended graduation date, the PNS shall obtain authorization from NSTC N93 and OPNAV N131 (NSTC N91 and OPNAV N133 for STA-21(N)s). Extensions are not normally authorized;

(b) Complete one year of calculus and calculus-based physics, except Nurse Corps option. Calculus and physics taken at the college level prior to or during Navy enlisted service may meet the calculus/physics requirement; their acceptability will be determined on a case-by-case basis during initial degree plan review;

(c) Complete NSI prior to matriculation at the university. They shall also complete the Leadership and Management and Leadership and Ethics courses at the university;

(d) If deviations from the approved academic plan become necessary, the PNS shall base additional or substitute courses on furthering the STA-21 officer candidate’s potential as a future Naval Officer. The PNS will give first priority to the science, mathematics and/or engineering courses, second priority to courses in personnel management and behavioral science, and third priority to political science and history. Change requirements to STA-21(N) degree completion plans are detailed in Chapter 4.

(2) Academic Standards. STA-21 officer candidates shall maintain high levels of academic performance as students. At a minimum, they shall maintain a cumulative academic GPA of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale (3.0 on a 4.0 scale for STA-21 Nuclear and Civil Engineering Corps (CEC) Officer Candidates) (See [Appendix N](#)). Additionally, STA-21(N) officer candidates must earn a grade of “C” or better in all technical/math/science courses. The procedures to follow when addressing academic deficiencies are addressed in Chapter 6. Academic standards and program administration for STA-21(N) officer candidates are further delineated in Chapter 4 and Chapter 6.

(3) Physical Fitness Standards. STA-21 officer candidates must meet NROTC Program standards for physical fitness and shall participate in testing with midshipmen. The procedures and consequences to follow when addressing failures to meet NROTC Program physical fitness standards are addressed in Chapter 6. Procedures and consequences to meet fleet Navy standards are covered in the applicable OPNAV Instruction.

(4) Performance Evaluation. The PNS shall assign a class officer to advise the STA-21 officer candidate during the academic year. In some cases, the PNS may assign one academic advisor to the STA-21 officer candidate throughout their time in the program. The unit's designated Nuclear Power Officer (NPO) shall advise all STA-21(N) officer candidates.

f. SSMP Academic Requirements

(1) USMMA – Aligning with the U.S. Naval Academy GPA requirement, midshipmen at USMMA shall maintain a minimum cumulative and term GPA of 2.0 on a 4.0 scale to remain in good standing. SMA – Aligning with NROTC GPA requirements, SSM shall achieve a minimum cumulative and term GPA of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale to remain in good standing. Units shall follow the appropriate section of the ROD for guidance when SSM fall below the GPA requirement (e.g., warning, probation, academic counseling, etc.);

(2) SSM must pursue a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in an approved USCG Merchant Marine Officer/License Track;

(3) Complete the following three Naval Science Courses: Introduction to Naval Science, Strategic Sealift Officer, and Leadership and Ethics;

(4) Participate in Naval Science Laboratory;

(5) Possess a secondary school education or equivalent, satisfactory for admission as an undergraduate to college under control of the State in which the school is located; and

(6) Meet the requirements established by the maritime academy in regard to secondary school, grades, rank in graduating class, aptitude, achievement, and qualities of leadership.

### **3-6 Specified Courses**

The host institution provides these Specified Courses taught by civilian faculty as listed in Table 3-1 (found in Section 3-7 on page 3-14 above Table 3-2). The table describes semester hours; colleges using trimester or quarter systems shall take an equivalent content number of hours as determined by the PNS.

1. Navy Option Scholarship Students. These students are required to complete course sequences in calculus and physics equivalent to at least six semester hours in each area. It is expected that calculus and physics are completed at the university at which the student is enrolled (host university or cross-town school).

a. Calculus. The calculus sequence shall include material through differential and integral calculus of one real variable. Higher level math like CALC III, Differential Equations, or Dynamics taken at the university count toward the calculus requirement when students place out of courses like CALC I and II.

b. Physics. The physics sequence shall be calculus-based and, at a minimum, cover the traditional topics of mechanics, electricity, and magnetism. All other classical physics topics should be covered as

appropriate to meet the time requirement. Students shall include appropriate laboratory classes in completing the physics requirement.

c. NSTC N91 will promulgate the list of approved calculus and calculus-based physics courses at each host university/cross-town school. Desired changes to this list shall be routed to N91.

d. Students who have taken calculus or calculus-based physics for college credit prior to entering the NROTC Program, which their college has validated, must complete one additional three semester-hour (or equivalent) college course in each of those areas to satisfy this requirement, unless these courses were taken at an NROTC affiliated school. This course shall be the second (or higher) in the sequence. Courses covered by this exception may include courses taken at other universities while in high school, AP examination credit, or university placement credit.

e. Students shall complete calculus by the end of the second year of Naval Science (normally the sophomore year) and shall complete physics by the end of the third year of Naval Science (normally the junior year). To this end, students shall take a preparatory math, calculus, or physics course each term at the discretion of the PNS until their calculus and physics requirements are met. The PNS shall place students not completing this requirement (or failing to schedule these courses to ensure compliance) on academic LOA pending completion. The LOA shall begin at the first indication that the student will not meet these requirements. For example: By the late fall semester, if a junior has not scheduled Physics II for completion in the spring, this student shall be processed for LOA prior to the spring semester. In certain instances, NSTC N93 may grant a time-of-completion waiver.

f. In rare instances a student may be authorized to take calculus and/or physics at another NROTC host institution or cross-town school during the summer at the student's expense. For example, a student enrolled at Purdue who lives in Norfolk, Virginia, may desire to take calculus at Old Dominion University during the summer. This should be the exception rather than the rule, and in all cases the calculus/physics course taken in this manner shall be one appearing on the N91 authorized list. The PNS may authorize course completion of this nature. In a case such as this transfer of credit and with a letter grade to the student's institution is NOT required.

g. NSTC N91 cannot waive the requirement to complete calculus and physics.

h. The PNS shall place students who fail calculus or physics a second time on academic LOA.

2. Navy College Program Students. These students must complete one-year of college-level study in both mathematics and physical science as a prerequisite for commissioning.

a. Mathematics courses must be at the level of college algebra or higher.

b. The physical science requirement can be met by completing a one-year sequence, or two courses, in an area of physical science. Students shall include appropriate laboratory classes in completing the science requirement. Physical science subjects include chemistry, physics, earth science, astronomy, geology, agrophysics, soil science, geomorphology, geophysics, physical geography, seismology, meteorology, and oceanography.

c. Students shall complete the mathematics requirement by the end of the junior year and the physical science requirement by the end of the senior year. The PNS shall place students not completing these requirements on time on academic LOA pending completion.

d. Students who have completed these courses by validation, such as College Level Examination Program (CLEP) examination, shall be considered to have completed the requirement; however, the validation must appear on the transcript.

### 3. Other NROTC-Specified Academic Requirements

a. American History/National Security Policy Courses. These courses shall focus on U.S. military history, world military history, U.S. National Security policy, or combinations of these topics. The PNS shall approve these courses.

b. World Culture and Regional Studies Courses. These courses must have a cultural emphasis on regions of interest to the Navy. See enclosure (1) to [NSTCINST 1550.1](#) for specific regions. This academic requirement is designed to expand our future officer corps' awareness, knowledge, and sensitivity to world cultures and peoples. Foreign language courses that do not provide instruction on culture are insufficient to meet this requirement. The PNS shall approve courses to meet this requirement. Note: Participation in Project Go during summer may substitute for this requirement. Project Go would be noted on the Degree Completion Plan and initialed by advisor and MIDN to avoid later concern with this academic requirement.

c. English Courses. These courses, which total six semester-hours or equivalent, must concentrate on the areas of grammar and composition and require significant student writings. The PNS shall approve these courses.

d. Successful completion of the National Council Licensure Exam-Registered Nurse (NCLEX-RN) is required of all Nurse-option students. These students should start the licensing process approximately two to three months prior to graduation. All Nurse-Option students have approximately 45 days after graduation to successfully complete the NCLEX. Notify N92A (Medical Liaison) if any new Nurse Corps officer does not pass the NCLEX after the first attempt for additional guidance.

### 3-7 Naval Science Courses

1. General. The Naval Science Courses are listed below in the recommended sequence. The curricula for these courses are developed by NSTC N7 based on 3 semester credits. The actual credit granted by each university may vary. NSTC N9 authorizes flexibility for individual unit course sequencing, provided the Introduction to Naval Science course is the first course taught, Leadership and Ethics is the last course taught and the Navigation and Engineering courses are presented prior to first class cruise. Naval Science course requirements are summarized in Table 3-2.

Note: Maritime units may teach the Strategic Sealift Officer Course last vice Leadership and Ethics.

2. Introduction to Naval Science. This course is a general introduction to the USN and USMC that emphasizes organizational structure, warfare components and assigned roles/missions of USN/USMC. It covers all aspects of Naval Service from its relative position within the DoD to the specific warfare community/career paths and includes basic elements of leadership and USN and USMC Core Values. The course provides students with initial exposure to many elements of naval culture and provides the conceptual framework/working vocabulary for students to use on summer cruise.

3. Sea Power and Maritime Affairs. This course is a study of the U.S. Navy and the influence of sea power on history that incorporates both a historical and political science process to explore the major events, attitudes, personalities, and circumstances that have imbued the U.S. Navy with its proud history and rich tradition. It deals with issues of national imperatives in peacetime, as well as war, varying maritime philosophies that were interpreted into naval strategies/doctrines, budgetary concerns which

shaped force realities, and the pursuit of American diplomatic objectives. It concludes with a discussion of the Navy's strategic and structural changes at the end of the Cold War and its new focus, mission, and strategy in the post-September 11, 2001 world.

4. Leadership and Management. (The PNS may waive course if a similar course is taught in the nursing school and approved by the Dean of the School of Nursing). The course introduces the student to many of the fundamental concepts of leading Sailors and Marines, which shall be expanded upon during the continuum of leadership development throughout NROTC. It develops the elements of leadership vital to the effectiveness of Navy/Marine Corps officers by reviewing the theories and parameters of leadership and management within and outside of the Naval Service and progressing through values development, interpersonal skills, management skills, and application theory. Practical applications are explored through the use of experiential exercises, readings, case studies, and laboratory discussions.

5. Navigation. This course is an in-depth study of the theory, principles, procedures, and application of plotting, piloting, and electronic navigation, as well as an introduction to maneuvering boards. Students learn piloting techniques, the use of charts, the use of visual and electronic aids, and the theory of operation of both magnetic and gyrocompasses. Students develop practical skills in plotting and electronic navigation. Other topics include tides, currents, effects of wind/weather, voyage planning, and an application and introduction to the international/inland rules of navigation. The course is supplemented with a review/analysis of case studies involving moral/ethical/leadership issues pertaining to the concepts listed above.

6. Evolution of Warfare. In this course, students trace the development of warfare to the present day. It is designed to cover the causes of continuity and change in the means and methods of warfare. It addresses the influence of political, economic, and societal factors on the conduct of war, with significant attention focused on the role of technological innovation in changing the battlefield. Students will explore the contribution of preeminent military theorists and battlefield commanders to our modern understanding of the art and science of war.

7. Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering). In this course, students learn detailed ship design, hydrodynamic forces, stability, propulsion, electrical theory and distribution, hydraulic theory and ship control, and damage control. The course includes basic concepts of theory/design of steam, gas turbine, diesel, and nuclear propulsion. Case studies on leadership/ethical issues in the engineering arena are also covered.

8. Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons). This course outlines the theory and employment of weapons systems. Students explore the processes of detection, evaluation, threat analysis, weapon selection, delivery, guidance, and explosives. Fire control systems and major weapons types are discussed, including capabilities and limitations. The physical aspects of radar and underwater sound are described. Facets of command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence are explored as a means of weapons system integration. The tactical and strategic significance of command and control warfare and information warfare is discussed. This course is supplemented with review/analysis of case studies involving the moral and ethical responsibilities of leaders in the employment of weapons.

9. Fundamentals of Maneuver Warfare. In this course, students cover broad aspects of warfare and their interactions with maneuver warfare doctrine. It focuses on the USMC as the premier maneuver warfare fighting institution. It covers historical influences on current tactical, operational, and strategic implications of maneuver warfare practices, including case studies. It focuses on the evolution of the USMC as a maneuver warfare organization, with particular attention devoted to the structure and capabilities of the present day USMC as a forward deployed and rapid deployment force and the

development of Expeditionary Maneuver Warfare concepts. Enrollment preference is given to NROTC students.

10. Naval Operations and Seamanship. This course is a continued study of relative motion, formation tactics, and ship employment. It includes introductions to naval operations and operations analysis, ship behavior and characteristics in maneuvering, applied aspects of ship handling, afloat communications, naval command and control, naval warfare areas, and joint warfare. The course is supplemented with a review/analysis of case studies involving moral/ethical/leadership issues pertaining to the concepts listed above.

11. Leadership and Ethics. This course completes the final preparations of ensigns and second lieutenants for service in the Navy and Marine Corps. The course integrates an intellectual exploration of Western moral traditions and ethical philosophy with a variety of topics, such as military leadership, core values, professional ethics, the UCMJ and Navy regulations, and discussions relating to the roles of enlisted members, junior and senior officers, command relationships, and the conduct of warfare. The course provides midshipmen with a foundation of moral traditions, combined with a discussion of actual current and historical events in the USMC, to prepare them for the role and responsibilities of leadership in the Naval Service of the 21st century.

12. Naval Science Laboratory. The school normally recommends one semester-hour credit for the laboratory. The NROTC unit shall schedule Naval Science Laboratory for a two-hour period weekly each school term. Units may use the laboratory time to conduct close-order drill and professional education/training. Topics shall cover general Navy/Marine Corps mission and policies, force protection, operational security, watch standing, physical fitness, nutrition, stress management, and other professional development subjects not normally included in the curriculum of the Naval Science Courses. Laboratory periods may also be used on an occasional basis to supplement the Naval Science Courses and provide additional time for projects, such as navigation chart work. The Naval Science Laboratory curriculum guide lists the topics for the laboratory periods.

13. Strategic Sealift Midshipman Program Courses

a. Intro to Naval Science (Freshman year). The course introduces SSM to the organization of the Naval Service, varied career opportunities, long-held customs and traditions of the service, capabilities of the Navy, duties of a junior officer, and Navy policies on relative wellness issues. Additionally, the course prepares SSM for their first experience onboard a Navy ship by imparting basic information concerning shipboard procedures.

b. Strategic Sealift Officer (Sophomore or Junior year). The course provides candidates seeking a United States Coast Guard (USCG) Merchant Marine Officer's license with the basic professional information and skills needed to operate a U.S. registry merchant ship as a naval or military auxiliary vessel in time of war or national emergency.

c. Leadership and Ethics (Junior or Senior year). This course is derived from the NROTC Leadership and Ethics curriculum. SSM learn an ethical foundation and the basic leadership tools needed to be effective junior officers. Additionally, the course provides broad knowledge of the various moral, ethical, and leadership philosophies that strengthen personal character and presents an overview of duties, responsibilities, and expectations of junior officers in the United States Navy.

d. SSM at NROTC units interested in pursuing an Active Duty Navy commission are highly encouraged to enroll in all NROTC courses.

TABLE 3-1: SPECIFIED COURSES

Complete By End of		Sem Hrs	Scholarship		College Program Advanced Standing		Nurse	STA-21 <sup>2</sup>	SSMP
			Navy	USMC	Navy	USMC			
3/C	Calculus	6	●	+	+	+		●	
	English	6	●	●	●	●	●	●	●*
2/C	Physics (calculus based)	6	●	+	+	+		●	
	College Algebra or higher	6			●				●*
1/C	American History or National Security Policy	3	●	●	●	●		2	
	World Culture and Regional Studies <sup>3</sup>	3	●	+	●	+	●	2	
	Physical Science	6			●				

●: Required

+: Advised to make student competitive for USN scholarship

\*: Only required for SSMP enrolled at a State Maritime Academy

<sup>2</sup> [STA-21 Program Authorizations](#) take precedence over these requirements

<sup>3</sup> Project Go may substitute for this requirement but must be documented in the DCP

TABLE 3-2: NROTC COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Typical Timing		Scholarship or Advanced Standing		Nurse	MECEP	STA- 21	SSMP
		Navy	USMC				
4/C	Introduction to Naval Science	●	●	●		NSI	●
	Sea Power and Maritime Affairs	●	●	●		NSI	
3/C	Leadership and Management	●	●	●		●	
	Navigation	●				NSI	
2/C	Strategic Sealift Officer Course						●
	Naval Ship Systems I (Engineering)	●				NSI	
	Naval Ship Systems II (Weapons)	●				NSI	
	Evolution of Warfare		●		● <sup>1</sup>		
1/C	Naval Operations and Seamanship	●				NSI	
	Fundamentals of Maneuver Warfare		●		● <sup>1</sup>		
	Leadership and Ethics	●	●	●	●	●	●
All terms	Naval Science Laboratory	●	●	●	●	●	●

●: Required

NSI: Course requirement met by completion of NSI

<sup>1</sup> PNS may waive course under conditions in 3-5 4.d. (2)

14. Instruction and Content. NSTC N7 develops and NSTC N9 approves curriculum guides for each Naval Science course. NSTC N7 will make the curriculum guides available to all instructors. (All Naval Science curriculum guides are available online. Contact N7 for access to DoDLearn. Note: DoDLearn contains education aids beyond the curriculum guide and a location for collaborative improvement of education aids for every Naval Science course through respective course coordinators.) The PNS is responsible for the instruction of these courses to ensure coverage of all PCCs, regardless of the amount of degree or course credit provided by the institution. Students must meet the learning objectives specified for each course in the respective curriculum guides. Team approaches to instruction are encouraged. In rare cases where the institution offers a course that is substantially equivalent to a Naval Science course, the PNS may permit substitution of that course with written approval from NSTC N9. In such cases, the PNS shall ensure all relevant competencies and specified learning objectives are met, using Naval Laboratory sessions to cover material not otherwise addressed. In a similar manner, a Naval Science course that cannot be completed during the normal course schedule (e.g., semester abroad, green-to-blue, direct conflict with degree completion) may be completed via directed study with written approval from N9. Such directed study courses must still appear on the student transcript or have an independent study waiver approved by N9 that documents coverage of PCCs taught in the course.

15. Adaptation for Quarters and Trimesters. Schools under the quarter system shall modify the credits for each course to a quarterly basis. For example, a three-credit semester course would be a five-credit quarter course based on the increased contact hours per week required to cover the material in the shorter time span of a quarter. Alternatively, a course may be divided over two quarters.

16. Accreditation Status and Reporting. NSTC N7 maintains records on the status of accreditation of Naval Science Courses relative to university credit and acceptance for degree credit in various majors for all host institutions and cross-town agreement institutions.

a. Each October, units shall review the previous year's Course Credit Survey data, update the information indicating course credit, course sequencing, or other changes that have occurred and forward the revised survey to NSTC N7. Where no changes have occurred, negative reports are required.

b. Unless a catalog is available on-line, annually, or upon revision, the PNS shall provide to NSTC N7 one copy of the undergraduate college/university catalogs/bulletins from the host institutions and other colleges and universities which have written cross-enrollment agreements.

17. NJROTC Credit. The PNS may exempt students having satisfactorily completed at least three years of naval science coursework in the NJROTC or MCJROTC from Introduction to Naval Science. The PNS is not authorized any exemptions for NJROTC students who completed less than three years of naval science in high school.

### **3-8 Curriculum Development and Revision**

1. General. The [PCC Manual](#) provides policy guidelines for the professional development of NROTC students. Using the guidance provided by the PCC Manual, NSTC N9 prescribes course content, and NSTC N7 develops courses and procures necessary texts, references, training aids, and support material.

2. Course Coordinators. NSTC N9 designates specific NROTC units as Course Coordinators for each Naval Science course. The Course Coordinator role is a command responsibility. The PNS shall designate the unit instructor teaching the course the Course Coordinator Action Officer. Units so designated serve as a focal point of communication and information for NSTC N7 in reviewing, evaluating, and revising the course(s) assigned. Course Coordinator Action Officers shall chair peer review and revision panels when assigned. Course Coordinator Action Officers shall also serve on the

staff of the semi-annual Instructor Prep Course to train prospective instructors in course content and teaching competencies. Each Course Coordinator shall directly liaison with NSTC N7 and NROTC units for matters pertaining to the curriculum assigned. Similarly, all NROTC units are authorized direct liaison with the Course Coordinators. NSTC expects an active exchange of information and ideas. Naval Science Instructors may submit course revision recommendations to the Course Coordinator at any time.

a. Other Officer Accession Programs. The Navy designates PCCs as the baseline for all Navy officer accession programs; hence, the basic core subjects are similar among these programs, creating the opportunity and the necessity for active interchange of thoughts and ideas and for the sharing of expertise. NSTC N7 and N9 (and the Course Coordinators as NSTC N9 representatives) shall maintain liaison with the United States Naval Academy (USNA) and other officer accession programs for this purpose.

b. Navy Technical Activities. As appropriate, the resources of the various technical activities throughout the Navy shall be used to develop naval science instruction. NSTC N7 and N9 (and the Course Coordinators as NSTC N9 representatives) shall determine requirements and establish required liaison.

c. Process. NSTC N7 shall develop and revise all Naval Science Courses used in the NROTC Program.

d. Although the courses are in a continuous state of review, NSTC N9 shall complete a comprehensive review of each course no less than once every four years in compliance with DoDI 1215.08.

e. The development and revision processes, anchored on the PCCs, use a systems approach to instructional analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation. Using the PCCs as a baseline, NSTC N7 develops and structures appropriate learning objectives and instructional strategies to achieve effective and efficient instruction.

f. NSTC N9 manages curriculum updates and changes with assistance of Course Coordinators.

g. In addition to the required quadrennial review, each Naval Science Course Coordinator shall continuously review their assigned course to identify needed updates and changes. Revisions may be made for any of the following reasons:

- (1) Modification of the [PCC Manual](#);
- (2) Desirability or necessity based on Course Coordinator/unit interaction approved by NSTC N9;
- (3) Revisions of prescribed texts and references;
- (4) Changes in technology, operational doctrine, command structure, etc.;
- (5) Direction from higher authority; or
- (6) Other appropriate indicators of the need for change.

h. The Course Coordinator Action Officer manages the curriculum development process for the assigned PNS, in accordance with course revision guidance provided in Appendix C. Changes to curriculum shall be reviewed by a select group of subject matter experts determined by NSTC N7 and the

course coordinator PNS in a peer review manner. NSTC N9 directs the revision process but relies on the PNS of the unit, assigned in the Course Coordinator role to ensure content is relevant, current, and compliant with Navy policies.

### 3. Curricular Materials

a. Curricula and Lesson Guides. NSTC N7 shall provide a curriculum guide for each Naval Science course and make the guides available online. Each curriculum guide contains course objectives, a listing of available instructional aids, the course bibliography, and lesson guides for each course topic. Each lesson guide provides applicable learning objectives, a listing of instructor references and student texts, identification of applicable instructional aids, method and procedures options, and a detailed outline of the presentation of content. The lesson guide is the primary resource for the instructor to prepare individual lesson plans. Because of differing circumstances among NROTC schools, it may not be possible to teach each lesson as a specific unit of instruction; however, instructors are accountable for meeting all learning objectives stated in the curriculum guides.

b. Lesson Plans. Lesson plans shall be prepared by NROTC instructors for each class for the course(s) they teach. The lesson plan is prepared using the appropriate lesson guide(s), references, and the officer's education, professional training, personal experience, and instructional style. Although personalized, the lesson plans shall be systematically prepared to include statements of applicable lesson objectives, specification of instructor and student resources, and a thorough and complete outline of the presentation. The basic format of the lesson guide is recommended for structuring lesson plans. Because teaching to the objectives defined in curriculum guides is a matter of accountability, instructional planning by instructors shall be reviewed during command self-inspections and by the NSTC N9 Command Assessment and Training Team (CATT). Detailed and fully documented lesson planning is required to promote effective teaching and shall be provided to the relieving instructor as a part of the turnover from the departing instructor.

c. Text, Reference, and Instructional Support. NSTC N7 shall coordinate the distribution of student texts, instructor references, and instructional aids for each Naval Science course. Materials in the Navy supply system that are not provided by NSTC N7 shall be requested through the NETPDC N862c, Instructional Materials Supply Technician, using the Naval Logistics Library order form. If NETPDC N862c is unable to procure the requested item, it should be ordered by stock number by the NROTC unit. Units will only be provided enough texts to cover expected enrollment of NROTC program students. This expected enrollment is based on commissioning class size plus 20% to allow for students taking the course out of the normal sequence. In cases where civilian students enroll in a Naval Science course, NROTC units may loan available texts to these students. However, this practice shall not create a demand for additional texts. Units shall ensure the university will stock Naval Science textbooks required by civilian students for purchase at the university bookstore.

d. Additional Instructional Resources. NSTC N7 shall provide and support only those texts, references, and instructional aids identified in approved Naval Science curriculum guides and supporting special informational programs directed by higher authority. Units may supplement these course materials, if so desired, but such purchases must be from the unit's Operating Target (OPTAR). These other materials of interest shall be brought to the attention of NSTC N7 and the applicable Course Coordinator for possible inclusion in the official curriculum.

### **3-9 Evaluation of NROTC Instructional Effectiveness**

The evaluation of instruction and instructional programs is imperative. In the NROTC Program, evaluation occurs at both the NROTC unit and program-wide.

### 1. NROTC Unit-Level Evaluation

a. Measuring Achievement. The unit shall use achievement tests to assess subject matter mastery and student competency. Instructors shall become competent in test construction and make full use of the techniques of test construction and validation. Course syllabi prepared by instructors shall specify the methods used for measuring student achievement and the frequency of such testing. The testing process shall be reviewed during command self-inspections and by the NSTC CATT.

b. Evaluating Instruction. The PNS shall establish a system to evaluate the instruction provided by NROTC instructors. The PNS and the Executive Officer (XO) shall each personally observe and evaluate each primary instructor for each Naval Science course at least once each term the course is taught. Utilized Example 3-B to conduct this observation. Multiple offerings of a course within a term (e.g. multiple sections, consortiums) which are taught by the same instructor are not considered separate courses. In addition, consortiums may divide observation between the PNS and XO, but they will observe each course at least once during each term in the consortium. Evaluation shall be in writing and maintained for the duration of the instructor's tour. Where the institution specifies a system of instructional evaluation, the PNS shall use, but not be limited by, that system.

2. Test Security. The PNS shall also develop clear-cut written guidelines for security of Naval Science tests and other sensitive instructional material. Instructors shall avoid overuse of the same test questions. Such materials shall be afforded a level of security similar to that provided for an enlisted advancement exam. Test material maintenance and security shall be reviewed during command self-inspections and by the NSTC Unit Assist Visit team.

### **3-10 NROTC Professional Training**

1. NROTC professional training includes the Naval Science Institute, Command and Leadership Training (CALT), Small Arms Training, Summer Training, indoctrination field trips and visits, and physical readiness. Each of these is detailed in paragraphs 3-11 through 3-17.

2. The NSTC High Risk Training Safety Program instruction ([NSTCINST 1500.13A](#)), provides additional requirements for some training and should be consulted when planning training with any level of elevated risk. Examples include: small arms training, physical readiness, and swimming.

### **3-11 Naval Science Institute (NSI)**

NSI is an intensive professional, academic, and physical training program conducted by NSTC at Officer Training Command, Newport RI. NSI provides STA-21 Officer Candidates a longer course of professional and academic training each summer. STA-21 academic work includes the following six Naval Science Courses: Introduction to Naval Science, Seapower and Maritime Affairs, Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering), Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons), Navigation, and Naval Operations and Seamanship.

### **3-12 Command and Leadership Training (CALT)**

In addition to the Naval Science Courses listed, all NROTC midshipmen shall receive CALT. This training is structured to ensure midshipmen are able to demonstrate officer command and leadership qualities prior to commissioning. CALT places the midshipmen in settings that manifest conditions of stress, time management, personal accountability, management decision making, and command leadership. To the maximum extent practicable, CALT shall occur in settings that simulate an operational

unit. All midshipmen shall receive a minimum of 20 hours of CALT training during each of their last two years prior to commissioning. This requirement is separate from participation in summer cruise and exposure to a range of CALT options is desirable. At a minimum, CALT shall include the options described below, with at least 10 hours per year being in one of the "preferred" options:

1. Drill team (preferred);
2. Inter/intra-unit competitive military exercises (preferred);
3. Battalion management and administration; and
4. Planning and coordination of major battalion functions.

### **3-13 NROTC Small Arms Training**

1. Midshipmen and officer candidates are required to demonstrate proper handling and firing of small arms using current safety procedures. POCs are NSTC N03A and NSTC ODM. OPNAVINST 3591.1 (series) and NSTCINST 1500.13 (series) cover safety of small arms programs and must be complied with in administering this professional training.

#### **2. Small Arms Training Requirements**

a. Caliber. Any small arms caliber may be used subject to range capability, but the 9mm pistol is preferred as it is the most universal small arm to which commissioned officers will be exposed. Note: Per DGM dated 29 Jan 18, CORTRAMID and Sea Trials will serve as the primary sources for midshipmen to obtain the Navy Small Arms Training and Qualification.

b. Instructors. NROTC Units will ensure midshipmen who did not receive small arms training through CORTRAMID or Sea Trials events meet the PCC requirement by contracting all aspects of the training (weapons, ammunition, range facility, etc.). If NROTC staff members conduct the training, all safety procedures and range qualifications listed in [OPNAVINST 3591.1](#) (series) shall be met prior to commencing training.

c. Range. Range selection by the unit must be done with rigor and with safety as the foremost concern. Ranges to be considered include at military, law enforcement, university, and commercial ranges. Units may request assistance with range evaluation from NSTC Safety through N9.

Note: If removing drill or ceremonial weapons from NROTC controlled spaces, it is advisable to notify university/campus police of the move where ceremonial weapons closely resemble operation small arms. On occasion, perception of these moves without notification has generated campus lockdowns. Coordinate with your host university for further guidance.

3. Command Responsibilities. The PNS is responsible for the safe conduct of small arms training and adherence to applicable Navy safety and security regulations and requirements. Most units are expected to be unable to maintain a qualified Range Safety Officer (RSO) due to the semi-annual requalification requirement.

a. If the unit leads small arms firing, the PNS shall appoint, in writing, an RSO and alternate, as required for periods when the RSO is not present.

4. When assigned, the RSO or Alternate RSO shall:

a. Make certain all personnel involved in firing are knowledgeable of range safety procedures and requirements and the safe handling of weapons before allowing them to take part in live fire training. Unit-provided Primary and Alternate RSOs shall meet the qualifications and requirements set forth in reference [OPNAVINST 3591.1](#) (series); and

b. Ensure that all range safety regulations are enforced during small arms training and that the instructor-to-student ratios are in accordance with OPNAVINST 3591.1 (series).

5. Units may seek alternate means than those listed above to safely and effectively accomplishing the small arms training, such as:

a. Requiring students to participate in an appropriate university club or university course that provides or supplements small arms training to meet PCC requirements;

b. Using a nearby military range (to include those of other Services) to meet PCC requirements. Students may be issued no-cost TAD orders to the military range to conduct training; or

c. Using small arms training conducted by USMC range staff during Marine week at CORTRAMID that meets or exceeds the PCC requirement.

6. Commands with midshipmen not completing small arms training through CORTRAMID or Sea Trials shall review these references: NETCINST 1500.13 (series), [NSTCINST 1500.13](#) (series) and OPNAVINST 3591.1 (series) before determining the most appropriate means of completing small arms training. The references contain useful guidance in running a safe small arms training program, place substantial restrictions on administering a program at NROTC units, and shall be considered. Once the PNS has determined the appropriate means of training, the PNS shall make an informed decision on the best method to achieve small arms training.

7. Midshipmen and officer candidates that do not meet the PCC requirements for small arms training require a waiver submitted by the PNS to N93.

8. Units are encouraged to review guidelines for the Government Purchase Card Program. Units may not purchase ammunition directly using the government purchase card. However, range services that include expending ammunition as part of instruction are deemed a valid purchase and are subject to the same contracting dollar value limitations as other purchases. Split purchases are not allowed. Questions may be directed to NSTC N8.

9. NROTC midshipmen may be permitted to take advantage of additional training opportunities meeting the above guidelines. NSTC is not obligated to reimburse for ammunition. Such training, when available, shall focus on achieving a service pistol weapons qualification in accordance with OPNAVINST 3591.1 (series) for all Navy students.

### **3-14 Summer Training**

1. General. A summer training period is held annually to furnish NROTC midshipmen the opportunity to gain experience in the practical application of their studies in Naval Science. These training periods range from two to six weeks in length with embedded cruise experiences three to four weeks in length. NROTC Scholarship midshipmen are required to participate in summer training during each of the three summers between freshman and senior years. The first class cruise shall not be waived.

a. Fourth Class Summer Training. New Student Indoctrination (NSI) at Naval Station Great Lakes is a key component in the training cycle of a Midshipman and is a program requirement for participation in the NROTC program. The training event is normally conducted the summer prior to a midshipman candidate reporting to their respective NROTC unit. Midshipman candidates who were unable to participate the summer leading up to their fourth class year will be required to complete NSI the following year or be disenrolled from the NROTC program at that time.

Note: Senior Military Colleges (i.e., VMI, Norwich, VPI, Texas A&M, and Citadel) were exempt from participation in NSI for Summer 2019 (i.e., YG2023). However, NSI attendance applies to all national and 3-year scholarship recipients for YG2024 and beyond.

b. Third Class Summer Training. Normally conducted between the freshman and sophomore academic years for all scholarship students who have completed NSI, Career Orientation and Training for Midshipmen (CORTRAMID) is warfare community indoctrination. Nurse Corps Option midshipmen do not attend CORTRAMID. The Nurse Corps third class cruise is at-sea training with the midshipmen assigned to the medical department of the ship. See Midshipman Summer Training Manual, [NSTC-M 1533.5](#) (series).

c. Second Class Summer Training. Second Class Summer Training is conducted between the sophomore and junior academic years for all scholarship students who have completed NSI. This at-sea training on surface ships and submarines furnishes midshipmen with basic shipboard orientation, an introduction to senior enlisted life, the Chief and division officer relationship and the roles of the work center supervisor. Sea Trials events fulfill the summer cruise requirement, but midshipmen may request a second class cruise in addition to Sea Trials. Second class midshipmen who completed NSI but did not participate in CORTRAMID as third class midshipmen may do so in lieu of second class cruise if billets are available. Second Class Midshipmen who did not complete NSI shall participate in Sea Trials in lieu of NSI and CORTRAMID. Nurse Corps Option midshipmen who did not attend third class cruise shall participate in the second class at-sea training. Marine Option midshipmen shall attend an amphibious cruise or embed with USMC units.

d. First Class Summer Training. First Class Summer Training is conducted between the junior and senior academic years for all first class NROTC midshipmen. First class cruise provides exposure to the officer and wardroom environment and is executed in an at-sea training environment aboard a ship. First class Navy Option midshipmen may also opt for aviation, submarine, or Foreign Exchange Training for Midshipmen (FOREXTRAMID). When practicable the type of cruise should be aligned with anticipated designator. Marine Option first class midshipmen attend Officer Candidate School (OCS) in Quantico, VA. Marine Option midshipmen shall also be required to sign an OCS Statement of Understanding prior to reporting to OCS. This statement is generally signed when the student selects Marine Option. The Nurse Corps Option first class cruise is at a naval hospital, with the primary training objective to learn the organizational structure and functions of a naval hospital and to gain appreciation for the concept of Navy healthcare. Midshipmen unable to complete their First Class cruise during the summer training period will require postponement, see paragraph 3 below, and cannot commission until the cruise is accomplished.

2. Eligibility for Summer Training. To be eligible for Third, Second, and First Class Summer Training, midshipmen must be on scholarship or Advanced Standing, meet the physical fitness and body composition standards of Section 3-20, and cannot be on LOA. Due to the physically demanding nature, OCS carries a minimum PFT score recommendation of 265. The PNS may waive the physical fitness standards for Third and Second Class cruises only to the extent given in Table 3-3. The physical fitness standard may not be waived for midshipmen attending OCS.

Note: Units are responsible for conducting official PFAs listed in Table 3-3. Inventory PFAs conducted at CORTRAMID will not preclude training but can place a midshipman on FEP during CORTRAMID.

Table 3-3 Summer Cruise Physical Fitness/Readiness Requirements

Cruise	Fitness Level	USMC PFT SCORE	USN PFA Score
CORTRAMID	Recommended	-	-
	Standard	200	Good Low (20-24)
	Min Waiverable	Per PNS	Satisfactory
2nd Class	Recommended	-	-
	Standard	235	Good Low (20-24)
	Min Waiverable	220	Satisfactory
1st Class	Recommended	265	-
	Standard	235	Good Low (20-24)
	Min Waiverable	No Waivers	n/a

a. Scholarship Midshipmen. For Scholarship Program students, the timing of the appointment to Scholarship status determines the requirement for participation in summer training. All 4-year NROTC Scholarship students should participate each summer. Those appointed to 3-year scholarships are eligible to cruise following completion of NSI and at least one semester on scholarship; however, spring-start Scholarship midshipmen are space-available only in the first summer, by special request from the unit to NSTC N73. Three-year scholarship recipients, following completion of NSI, may participate in CORTRAMID or Second Class cruise and First Class summer training periods, or OCS for Marine Option midshipmen. One-year and two-year scholarship recipients shall participate in first class summer training only upon completion of NSI or Sea Trials.

b. College Program Midshipmen. Each NROTC College Program Advanced Standing student is required to participate in the first class cruise following completion of NSI or Sea Trials. College Program students shall not participate in Third or Second Class summer training.

c. SSM. SSM expressing a strong interest in active Naval Service following graduation are eligible to participate in at-sea cruises similar to those of NROTC midshipmen. However, as they are not NROTC midshipmen, they are ineligible for NROTC Program funding and generally pay all expenses out-of-pocket, including transportation, lodging, and meals. SSM shall request at-sea cruises via NSTC N73.

d. STA-21. STA-21 Officer Candidates do not participate in summer training and are required to maintain full-time academic study during the summer term.

e. MECEP. MECEP Officer Candidates are required to complete Marine OCS at Quantico prior to reporting to the NROTC unit.

3. Waivers and Postponements. Summer training is required of all NROTC Scholarship midshipmen during each summer between the freshman and senior years. N04 may waive Third and Second Class cruises for eligible midshipmen in special cases. Waivers are not appropriate for midshipmen found to be ineligible; document the cause in the midshipman's record. Where CORTRAMID or Nurse afloat cruises are waived following the freshman year, they can be completed, as space permits, following the sophomore year. Since the First Class cruise satisfies the USC 10 (Title 10) commissioning requirement

for all NROTC midshipmen, it can be postponed but not waived. Midshipmen postponing their First Class cruise may be required to complete their First Class cruise AFTER graduation but PRIOR to commissioning. Requests for waivers and/or postponements shall be considered by NSTC N73 beginning in March and forwarded to the N04 for approval. Midshipmen with post-commissioning ship assignments shall not cruise on their assigned ship.

#### 4. Academic Year Cruises

a. Academic year cruises are provided only for graduates unable to complete cruise during their First Class Summer Training. As the December break timeframe is usually not sufficient for fleet training due to holiday stand-down, academic year cruises are available on a limited basis. PNS shall submit requests for academic year cruises to NSTC N73 in accordance with the annually-published Academic Year Cruise Official Mail Message.

b. Submarine orientation cruises are available on a limited basis during the academic year for those individuals considering submarines for service assignment and are coordinated by NSTC N91.

5. Regulations. NROTC Scholarship and College Program Advanced Standing midshipmen are on active duty orders during summer cruise and are, therefore, subject to all laws and regulations of the U.S. Naval Service, including pertinent ship or station orders, special cruise or training regulations, and the UCMJ. However, in accordance with JAGINST 5800.7 (series), article 0106, non-judicial punishment is not authorized for midshipmen. Consult the NSTC Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) regarding any UCMJ violations committed by any midshipman during summer training.

Note: While Project Go opportunities are highly desirable (to include substitution for the World Culture and Regional Studies course requirement) and provide strategic language training for DoD, these are not technically summer training; thus, midshipmen are not on active duty during these events, and a waiver is required when Project Go interferes with summer cruise. Expect such waivers for Project Go to be granted by N04 unless this interferes with a commissioning requirement.

6. Preparation of Midshipmen. The unit staff shall thoroughly prepare midshipmen for cruise. As this may be the first time these young adults have traveled outside their local regions, particular care must be paid to ensure their safety. Providing midshipmen with “life lines” (i.e., phone numbers and points of contact both at the destination and at the unit) is one key element of this preparation. The following summer training governing instructions are updated annually and are available on the NROTC website <http://www.nrotc.navy.mil/>:

- a. Midshipman Summer Training Manual, [NSTC-M 1533.5](#) (series);
- b. Midshipman Summer Training Handbook, [NSTC M-1533.6](#) (series);
- c. OPNAVINST 6420.1B;
- d. [OPNAVNOTE 1530.8](#); and
- e. [NSTCNOTE 1530](#).

### **3-15 Sail Training**

1. Units are not required to maintain a sail program and will not be funded to do so.

### **3-16 Indoctrination Field Trips and Visits**

1. General. The professional training of NROTC students extends beyond the study of naval science on campus and summer training. This important aspect of training takes on a variety of forms as allowed by available opportunities. Visits to Navy and Marine Corps bases, surface ships, submarines, and aviation indoctrination visits are typical events that contribute to motivating and preparing students for future Naval Service.

2. Scheduling of Field Trips and Visits. PNS requests shall be addressed to the appropriate Fleet commander, training command, or designated representative, with information copies to NSTC N93. Because of the time involved in coordination of unit travel, early submission of requests is essential.

a. The PNS shall request aviation indoctrination visits through the Chief of Naval Air Training (CNATRA (N3)) and the respective aviation type commander for visits involving any flying activities, providing information copies of all correspondence to NSTC N93.

b. The PNS shall request for nuclear submarine indoctrination field trips through the appropriate commander geographically closest to the unit, providing information copies of correspondence to the respective type commander and NSTC N91.

c. The PNS shall request surface ship indoctrination field trips through the appropriate commander, providing information copies of all correspondence to the respective surface force type commander and NSTC N93.

d. Units shall coordinate visits to Marine Corps bases. Instructions for these visits are published in an annual MARADMIN.

3. Faculty Participation. In an effort to increase the value of indoctrination field trips and visits, units are encouraged to authorize participation of a limited number of faculty members, in addition to NROTC midshipmen and staff. This participation shall be on a space-available basis and per Management of Department of the Navy Airlift Assets, [OPNAVINST 4631.2](#) (series), Public Affairs Policy and Regulations, [SECNAVINST 5720.44](#) (series), and guidance provided by NSTC and NETC. Release from claim of injury is required for each non-NROTC student not otherwise entitled to space-available travel under the provisions of [OPNAVINST 4631.2](#) (series).

4. Special Provisions. Indoctrination field trips and visits are separate and distinct from "annual training duty" and do not constitute "active duty for training" as defined in the Servicemen's and Veterans' "Survivor's Benefits Act," even though these may, in rare cases, be of more than 14 days in duration. Such field trips and visits are provided for by Section 2109, USC 10 (Title 10). Section 8140, USC 5 extends the death and disability entitlement of Subchapter 1, Chapter 81, USC 5 to such persons with certain limitations.

5. NROTC Student Orders. To provide an official status, NROTC students participating in field trips, visits, orientation programs, and unit-sponsored events, including overnight training, the unit shall issue appropriate orders for each period of participation.

a. Unfunded (no-cost) orders are generally appropriate and may be issued at the unit's discretion using the Defense Travel System (DTS) (or a completed DD Form 1610 outside DTS).

b. Funded orders may only be issued with NSTC N9's approval, and only for events to improve professional knowledge. Funded orders shall be issued through DTS.

6. Operational Risk Management (ORM). PNSs must conduct a formal, written ORM assessment for any field trip, visit, orientation, etc. Training Time Out (TTO) may not be part of some visited units' operational mind-set, so NROTC units must ensure, before the visit, that TTO procedures shall be followed for midshipmen.

### **3-17 Physical Readiness/Fitness Training**

#### **1. General**

a. Physical fitness is a crucial element of mission performance and must be part of every midshipman's life. Mission readiness and operational effectiveness are built on the physical fitness of the individual; therefore, all NROTC students and military personnel shall maintain personal fitness by regular exercise and proper nutrition.

b. The principal goal of the Physical Readiness/Fitness Program is to create a culture of fitness to enhance a member's ability to complete tasks that support the command's mission. The NROTC unit PNS shall safely and effectively integrate physical readiness activities into the training program.

c. The Physical Fitness Assessment/Physical Fitness Test/Combat Fitness Test (PFA/PFT/CFT) includes a Body Composition Assessment (BCA) and Physical Readiness Test (PRT). BCA for midshipmen is height/weight standards or body circumference measurements, if necessary (i.e., no single-site abdominal circumference measurement from NAVADMIN 178/15). BCA for active duty personnel (Officer Candidates) will include single-site abdominal circumference measurement, if necessary. The PRT consists of curl-ups, push-ups, and either run or swim. The Marine PFT consists of crunches or plank, pull-ups or push-ups, and a three-mile run. The Marine CFT consists of three events: Movement To Contact (MTC), Ammunition Lift (AL) and Maneuver Under Fire (MANUF).

d. All students are required to meet the standards set forth in this manual. Members who are unable to meet PFA/PFT/CFT standards shall be subject to administrative action. The PNS shall recognize members who make significant improvements in physical fitness or consistently score excellent or better through comments on fitness reports, evaluations, and other incentive awards.

#### **2. Command Physical Fitness and Conditioning Administration**

a. Background. As potential future Naval Officers, the unit must indoctrinate students in a healthy and fit lifestyle congruent with military service. The professional development of students assigned to NROTC units shall include physical conditioning to meet military requirements. (See Appendix B.)

(1) Guidance from this chapter, along with [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series), the 21<sup>st</sup> Century Sailor portion of the Navy Personnel Command website, and [MCO 6100.13A](#), shall assist to safely and effectively administer a unit's physical training program.

(2) Providing student guidance on elements of physical training programs (e.g., proper hydration, warm-up, cool-down), enhances the safety of physical training. Guidance does not negate the need to conduct an ORM assessment prior to each and every physical training session. The risk factors to be assessed shall include the particular requirements of the unit, with emphasis on location, climate, season, weather, and the purpose of the event being conducted.

b. Student Initial Physical Condition. When students report to the unit, little is known of their physical capabilities. Students may be reporting to a geographic or climatic region that is dramatically different from their home of record. For these reasons, a conditioning program based on sound physiological principles and tailored to meet individual needs from pre-entry through commissioning is required.

c. Responsibilities. Responsibilities are described in [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series), [MCO 6100.13A](#), and in the Navy Recruiting Command Fitness and Nutrition Guide (NRCFNG). The NRCFNG pre-entry plan can be found on the NROTC website <https://www.nrotc.navy.mil/faq.html>. Additional responsibilities are provided in the following paragraphs.

(1) NSTC N9. Physical conditioning congruent with military service shall start at or before selection for an NROTC scholarship. Selectees shall be notified of military height/weight and physical fitness standards. In addition, all selectees shall be directed to the NRCFNG, in preparation for meeting Navy or Marine Corps physical training requirements. The NROTC website contains a pre-entry plan with the up-to-date standards for the PFA. For references to Marine Corps fitness standards, see [MCO 6100.13A](#).

(2) NROTC Units shall:

(a) Ensure all medically-qualified personnel meet or surpass all physical readiness standards;

(b) Provide, via welcome letters/packages, a second notification of Navy or Marine height/weight and physical fitness standards, along with information on the NRCFNG and the planned dates of the initial and official PFA/PFT/CFT;

(c) Conduct at least one inventory PFA/PFT one to three months prior to each official PFA/PFT. The inventory PFA/PFT provides the individual students the opportunity to gauge their level of conditioning and physical readiness prior to an official PFA/PFT. The PNS may waive students with demonstrated superior physical readiness from an inventory PFA/PFT. The inventory PFA/PFT may also indicate a need to assign a Fitness Enhancement Program (FEP). Additional physical fitness tests may be administered at the PNS' discretion to facilitate the monitoring of students. Note: PFA/PFTs conducted at CORTRAMID are not official and, therefore, may not be used for placing students on LOA or making a disenrollment recommendation;

(d) Provide information and activities to assist students in achieving physical fitness standards. Unit directed activities to meet this requirement should not occur more than three times per week;

(e) Conduct an official fitness evaluation in compliance with OPNAVINST 6110.1 (series) and MCO 6100.13A twice per year with the tests at least four months apart. Navy Option midshipmen shall be given the PFA twice, while Marine Option midshipmen are given the PFT in the first half of the calendar year and the CFT in the second half; and

(f) Develop and implement a FEP that meets the needs of all personnel striving for improved fitness, not simply those who do not meet standards. FEP plans may direct activity more than three times per week. The FEP must be designed to increase and maintain cardio respiratory fitness, muscular strength, endurance, and flexibility, reduce excess body fat, promote year-round fitness and health, and provide nutritional guidance.

(3) NROTC CO. The CO has overall responsibility for the physical training program. At a minimum, the CO shall:

(a) Ensure all physical training complies with [NSTCINST 1500.13](#) (series);

(b) Brief the NROTC staff on the proper conduct of the Navy PFA and the Marine PFT/CFT, along with guidance outlined in the chapter;

(c) Monitor the overall physical fitness of students through the implementation of a safe and effective year-round physical conditioning program;

(d) Reinforce the importance of a year-round physical conditioning program for all students prior to extended periods of absence from the unit; and

(e) Appoint a Command Fitness Leader (CFL) to administer the physical conditioning program as outlined in Navy and Marine Corps directives.

(4) Command Fitness Leader. The CFL designs and directs unit physical training in accordance with Navy and Marine requirements. The CFL shall:

(a) Obtain prescribed training for CFLs outlined in [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series);

(b) Consider principles of acclimation, injury prevention, safety, and exercise physiology in designing physical training;

(c) Require presence of an AED prior to commencement of all physical training (for outdoor runs, the AED will be carried in a vehicle or pack);

(d) Report all student physical training injuries requiring medical intervention (beyond immediate first aid) per [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series) and [MCO 6100.13A](#), to NSTC N92A and to the NSTC Safety Manager; and

(e) Ensure midshipmen obtain a qualified or waived status on their DoDMERB physical. If not qualified or waived prior to the start of the first unit-directed physical conditioning session, the midshipmen must submit a recent (notionally 90 days) civilian sports physical to the CFL. **Under no circumstances shall unit-directed physical training (PT) commence without proper documentation of a physical examination.** The unit requirements must meet or exceed academic institution requirements for physical training programs (e.g., intramural sports).

Note: Satisfactory completion of NSI during the summer before fall term shall be considered sufficient to meet the 90 day currency on sports physicals and avoid duplicate sports physicals for entry into the NROTC program as long as no positive screening questions appear on the [PARFQ](#) and Annual Certification of Medical Status.

(5) Academic Advisor. The academic advisor shall incorporate a review of physical conditioning into the regularly scheduled professional development advising sessions. A review of the student's progress on physical conditioning can be validated through personal logs, observed performance, and PFA results. These sessions provide an opportunity to document performance progression.

(6) Students. While the NROTC Program provides information and activities to assist students in achieving physical fitness standards, it is the responsibility of students to:

(a) Participate in the unit physical conditioning program and maintain an adequate personal PT program to meet physical fitness standards;

(b) Develop and maintain a lifestyle that promotes optimal health and physical conditioning;  
and

(c) Report injuries or illnesses that limit participation in physical conditioning or individual physical activities at the first available opportunity to the CFL or unit staff. Reporting mechanisms include verbal notification to a unit staff member and the Physical Activity Risk Factor Questionnaire ([PARFQ](#)).

d. Action. NROTC unit PNSs/OICs shall ensure completion of the following in the execution of their PT programs:

(1) Ensure the CFL has each student complete a yearly Physical Activity Risk Factor Questionnaire ([PARFQ](#)) prior to starting unit-directed PT. Any affirmative responses require evaluation by a licensed physician, nurse practitioner, or Navy Independent Duty Corpsman prior to initiating PT, and the PNS's signature. The CFL must also have each student complete an Annual Certificate of Physical Condition, [NSTC 1533/107](#) (refer to Section 9-10). Note: The NSTC 1533/107 is required in each subsequent year (even for college programmers that had a valid sports physical in the initial year);

(2) Ensure completion of a DoDMERB physical indicating the status of physically "qualified (Q)" or "waived (W)" for each midshipman participating in PT. If a midshipman does not have a DoDMERB status of waived or qualified, a sports physical must be completed no earlier than 90 days prior to the first unit PT session. Under no circumstances shall PT commence without proper documentation of a physical examination;

(3) Conduct ORM prior to every PT session. Risk factors to be assessed and mitigated shall include but not be limited to safety, conditions (such as terrain and environment, weather, emergency provisions, and emergency actions plans with contact phone numbers. Care should be taken when running or training in wet or slippery conditions. Use heat and wind chill index charts (such as that found on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration website at [www.nws.noaa.gov/om/windchill/index.shtml](http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/windchill/index.shtml));

(4) Conduct training on wellness and safety topics per [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series). These topics can be found in NROTC's Naval Science Laboratory Curriculum Guide, [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series), and the Navy and Marine Corps Public Health Center (NMCPHC) website at <https://www.med.navy.mil/sites/nmcphc/Pages/Home.aspx>. Ensure a TTO brief is conducted prior to every unit-directed PT session. This brief shall include demonstrations of the standard signals used to identify a person in trouble or who requests a TTO. Signs of impending distress and the need for honest self-reporting shall be reviewed with all students and staff semi-annually. PFA/PFT/CFT standards shall be reviewed with all students and staff at the beginning of each term and prior to official PFA. Training on acclimation/hydration shall be conducted annually, at the beginning of the fall term. First aid procedures shall be reviewed semi-annually. Nutrition shall be discussed annually;

(5) Conduct an assessment of a new student's physical condition at matriculation or new student orientation by assessing stated pre-entry level of conditioning (running) using NRCFNG Program stages, conducting a pressure-free, off-record trial PFA/PFT, and comparing the NRCFNG stage and trial PFA/PFT run time to develop an individual conditioning program utilizing the NRCFNG Pre-Entry

Physical Training Plan as a general guide. The NRCFNG website contains a pre-entry plan with the up-to-date standards for the PFA. The NRCFNG pre-entry plan can be found on the NROTC website;

(6) Incorporate the following into unit PT sessions:

(a) Direct staff supervision at all unit-sponsored/directed PT sessions, to include swim qualifications. Personnel other than unit staff are prohibited from independently conducting or supervising unit PT. Unit PT is for officer candidates and midshipmen students (Navy Baccalaureate Degree Completion Program (BDCP) and Marine Platoon Leaders Course (PLC) members may participate with a signed hold harmless agreement);

(b) Adequate hydration through replenishment of lost fluids;

(c) A 5-minute warm-up, 5-10 minutes of stretching, aerobic or muscular endurance activity appropriate to the level of the individual, 5 minutes of cool down and 5-10 minutes of stretching;

(d) Up to three unit-directed PT sessions per week as part of an individual fitness plan to ensure an appropriate fitness level. In special circumstances, when approved by the CFL, an individualized training plan may include more than three unit-directed PT sessions, such as FEP.

(e) FEP shall be separate from general unit-directed PT; and

(f) Sound ORM and physical training practices at all times.

(7) Encourage all students to participate in the FEP to improve their physical conditioning and maintain established standards. If needed, and approved by the CFL, an individualized training plan may include more than three unit-directed PT sessions.

(a) Participation in FEP is required when a student does not meet the physical fitness or body composition standards given in section 3-20 .

(b) Students shall not be released from required participation in the FEP until they meet both the physical fitness and body composition standards given in section 3-20 for a monthly mock PFA or an official PFA.

### 3. Administration and Testing

#### a. Physical Fitness Testing

(1) Each student shall be required to take the Navy PFA twice or Marine Corps PFT and CFT each academic year, with the tests at least four months apart. Retesting procedures are detailed in [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series) and [MCO 6100.13A](#); in addition, units shall document each PFA/PFT/CFT test on the evaluation and counseling reports. The results of each official test shall be noted in the OPMIS student file and block 7a of the Evaluation Report and Counseling Record (NAVPERS 1610/2). Scores impact block 35 ratings as well (see Section 6-5 , paragraph 6.c.)

(2) Units are encouraged to provide suitable recognition to students who demonstrate exceptional progress or achievement in the physical fitness program (e.g., for those achieving an Outstanding; 285 for Marines).

(3) The unit shall ensure that all scholarship midshipmen have an OPMIS physical status code of "Q" (Qualified) or "W" (Waiverable) prior to the PFA/PFT/CFT. Any midshipman with a physical status code of "D" (Disqualified) or "R" (Remedial) cannot take the PFA without a sports physical stating the student is physically qualified to participate. College Program Basic Standing students must provide a sports physical stating the student is physically qualified to participate in the PFA/PFT/CFT.

(4) The PNS must refer students with positive answers on the Risk Factor Screening Questionnaire to a physician, adult nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or Independent Duty Corpsman for medical clearance.

b. Swimming

(1) Swim tests shall be given to all first-term NROTC students. Entering students failing to qualify as swimmer 3rd class shall be required to obtain qualified swim instruction, typically from a third party. Swim Test Administrator qualification is not sufficient to provide swim instruction. The results of the swimming test shall be noted in their Fitness Report and Counseling Record.

(2) Units without university swimming facilities available shall arrange for suitable public or private facilities. If necessary, funds shall be requested from NSTC N9 in the annual budget call.

(3) Any unit-directed swimming events, including those associated with the PFA and with 2nd and 3rd class swim tests, require at least one staff member and as many qualified lifeguards as necessary to ensure a safe student-to-lifeguard ratio, as outlined in [NETC Swim Manual P 1552/16](#) (series) and [NSTCINST 1500.13A](#). The [Record of Swim Qualification](#) is used to assist swim-test administrators.

Note: Swim Test Administrators are not conducting a course/specific class; thus, High Risk Medical Screening forms are not required to administer swim tests. Participants shall comply with medical screening requirements for participation in all physical training, the medical screening includes the annual periodic health assessment (PHA), a semi-annual NAVPERS 6110/3 Physical Activity Risk Factor Questionnaire ([PARFO](#)), and pre-physical activity questions (e.g., Do you have chest pain (with or without exertion), bone or joint pain, high blood pressure or high cholesterol?; Have you had a change in your medical status since the last time you were asked these questions?; Are you ill today or know of any medical condition that may prevent you from participating in physical activity today?; etc...). Members who respond "yes" to one or more of the pre-physical activity questions (except the question on PHA currency) shall be referred to a physician, adult nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or Independent Duty Corpsman for medical clearance.

**3-18 Academic Standards of Midshipman Performance**

PNSs shall encourage their midshipmen to work to the limits of their individual potential in whatever endeavors they may undertake, including academics. Sound academic foundations are necessary to ensure that NROTC graduates can satisfactorily complete Navy post-accession training and be professionally competitive in the various warfare communities. To maximize the opportunity to achieve these important standards, the PNS may direct mandatory study, not to exceed 15 hours per week.

1. Academic Standards. To ensure NROTC graduates are properly prepared academically, each student shall meet the following standards:

a. Have no failing grade in any subject required for completion of degree or commissioning requirements;

b. Maintain a cumulative GPA on a 4.0 scale of 2.5 for midshipmen, MECEPs, and STA-21 OCs, or 3.0 for STA-21 Nuclear and CEC Options; midshipmen who entered their current NROTC program prior to July 2016 are grandfathered and remain under the 2.0 minimum cumulative GPA standard. Program members executing new agreements (e.g. accepting a scholarship or advanced standing) must adhere to the new standard;

c. A term GPA of 2.5 for midshipmen, MECEP, and STA-21 OCs, or 3.0 for STA-21 Nuclear and CEC Options.; university's School of Nursing admission standards, but not less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale;

d. Maintain satisfactory overall progress toward completion of degree requirements within established program time limits while maintaining full-time student status per institution regulations; and

e. **Keep their NROTC class advisors fully informed about all matters pertaining to performance, degree progress, and changes to their degree completion program.**

2. Waivers. NSTC N9 may waive specific courses or requirements when academic or professional work has been achieved that substantially and clearly meets all course requirements for which a waiver is requested.

### 3. Academic Deficiencies.

a. Academic deficiency is defined as failure to comply with one or more of the standards addressed in this chapter. Administrative procedures for academic deficiencies are addressed in Chapter 6. Appendix B provides guidelines.

b. An academic deficiency exists when any of the following apply:

(1) Failed or incomplete courses. Passing grades which do not permit enrollment in a required follow on course may still represent a deficiency for failure to maintain satisfactory progress, see 1.d above;

(2) Failure to maintain good academic standing with the academic institution;

(3) Failure to meet standards identified under paragraph 1 above;

(4) Term credit less than 12 credits (excluding Naval Science credits) without PNS approval for midshipmen or less than term credit equal to full time student for MECEPs and STA-21 OCs;

(5) Calculus or physics requirement not met as scheduled without a time-of-completion waiver; or

(6) For a repeat failure of a program required calculus or physics course the PNS must place the student on LOA.

### **3-19 Conduct and Aptitude Standards of Midshipman Performance**

1. Conduct Standards. Students are expected to conduct themselves per the standards of socially acceptable behavior and display military officer bearing and demeanor at all times. Inappropriate standards of conduct are categorized as major and minor offenses.

a. Major offenses. Major offenses are those offenses which violate the NROTC Honor Code or involved moral turpitude, a serious breach of discipline, disregard or contempt for authority, or actions

which bring discredit upon the Naval Service. Major offenses include but are not limited to the following:

- (1) Falsehoods of any nature, including fraud, cheating, plagiarism, and intentional failure of any NROTC standard;
- (2) Theft;
- (3) Moral turpitude offenses;
- (4) Alcohol/drug abuse;
- (5) Insubordination;
- (6) Assault;
- (7) Hazing;
- (8) Destroying or defacing property;
- (9) Aggravated or repeated unauthorized absence;
- (10) Sexual harassment/assault;
- (11) Pattern of conduct unbecoming an officer (conviction not required); and
- (12) Repeated infractions of minor offenses.

b. Minor offenses. Minor offenses are offenses of a less serious nature that involve comparatively minor infractions of instructions, orders, or regulations, such as poor grooming standards, poor personal appearance, and repeated tardiness or unauthorized absence regarding prescribed Naval Science classes or activities.

2. Aptitude Standards. Aptitude is the perceived ability of a student to succeed in commissioned service. The delineation between satisfactory and substandard aptitude is a responsibility of the PNS. The PNS shall determine aptitude performance based on personal observation, counseling records, and discussions with unit personnel. The PNS shall document this performance on the midshipman's fitness reports (Section 6-5) and in OPMIS.

a. An aptitude deficiency exists when any of the following apply: commission of a major or minor offense (as described above), failure to meet physical readiness requirements (as described below), poor display of leadership, unwillingness to schedule required academic courses, dropping courses without prior approval of the PNS, or poor personal conduct, such as irresponsibility in contracting debt.

b. While term aptitude marks shall reflect all aptitude deficiencies, students who commit a major offense should be considered for a disciplinary disenrollment rather than an aptitude disenrollment (see Chapter 6).

c. Students who receive a term aptitude grade of 2.5 or below shall receive, at a minimum, an "Aptitude Warning" letter from the PNS (See section 6-7 ). The PNS may also choose to place the student on probation. Marginal performers who are retained in the NROTC Program are to be regularly

supervised and counseled by the responsible class advisor and the PNS. If improvement to full acceptability is not noted, the PNS will consider disenrollment.

### 3-20 Physical Readiness Standards

All students must strive for their highest levels of excellence in physical fitness and swimming skills. The amount of personal effort and improvement shall be used to determine aptitude for the service. The standards regarding physical fitness and body composition are addressed in applicable Navy and Marine Corps directives OPNAVINST 6110.1 (series) or MCO 6100.13A.

#### 1. Physical Fitness Standards

a. Navy Option midshipmen and STA-21 OCs must obtain a PFA score of "Good Low" (utilizing 20-24 year age group for midshipmen and appropriate age group for STA-21 OCs) as outlined in [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series) in all areas. A swim may be substituted for a run only in special cases; if a run is not completed during the first class year, approval is required from NSTC N93.

b. Marine Option midshipmen must obtain a PFT score of 200 for their current age group for scholarship activation. 3/C and 2/C Marine Option midshipmen must obtain a 235 for their current age group as outlined in [MCO 6100.13A](#). Although not required, it is recommended that Marine Option students maintain a PFT score of 265 or higher to successfully complete the 6-week OCS course. The CFT minimum score is 235.

Note: Approximately 10% of Marine Option scholarships are 3-year scholarships awarded to high school graduates with college credits. For these midshipmen, the 200 PFT applies to their first year.

c. All students must meet the applicable standard above during their First Class year in order to commission.

d. **All students are expected to improve their level of physical readiness achievement as they progress through the program.** The effort and initiative shown in this regard is a direct measure of aptitude for service as a commissioned officer. If the member is not within standards, the PNS must have a medical evaluation conducted prior to assigning the student to remedial FEP.

2. Body Composition Standards. NROTC students whose height/weight and/or body fat percentage exceed established standards below shall participate in FEP physical conditioning and are to obtain professional dietary assistance. If out of standards, midshipmen, STA-21 OCs, and MECEPs shall not be commissioned.

a. Navy midshipmen are not allowed to have body fat percentages in excess of 23% for males and 34% for females. Neither PNS nor NSTC N9 may waive.

b. MCO 6110.3 (series) gives the body fat percentage limits for Marine Option midshipmen and MECEPs. PNS or NSTC N9 shall not waive.

#### 3. Swimming Standards

a. Midshipmen shall qualify as Swimmer 3<sup>rd</sup> Class ([MILPERSMAN 1414.010](#)), by the end of the first year in the program.

b. Units shall verify that STA-21 OCs and MECEP Marines have met service swim qualifications.

c. Due to the number of career paths that require Swimmer 2<sup>nd</sup> Class, all students shall test for Swimmer 2<sup>nd</sup> Class. Those qualifying as Swimmer 2<sup>nd</sup> class are exempt from further swim testing. Students failing to qualify Swimmer 2<sup>nd</sup> class shall retest annually.

4. Physical Fitness Deficiencies (see [Appendix B](#)). A physical fitness deficiency, which is also an aptitude deficiency, exists when any of the following apply:

a. Failure to meet the physical fitness or body composition standards given above during an official PFA;

(1) For seniors, the PNS shall place the student on LOA and shall not commission the student prior to them subsequently meeting the above physical fitness and body composition standards.

(2) For all other students who fail to meet the above standards, the PNS shall take administrative and/or remediation actions as appropriate for the severity and number of failures. Appendix B provides guidance.

(3) Units shall submit a disenrollment package and recommendation for students failing to meet the above standards twice in a three year period. Note that the above standards are higher than the general Navy standards. Any CO recommendation for retention in a disenrollment package submitted under this paragraph must provide justification for an exception to this disenrollment policy; and

b. Failure to meet the swimming standards above.

(1) Midshipmen who cannot meet swimming standards within the first year of the program must seek remedial swim instruction. NOTE: Swim Test Administrator is not a swim instructor qualification.

(2) In preparation for The Basic School (TBS), MECEPs and Marine Option midshipmen should be allowed ample opportunity to master swim requirements;

(3) College Program midshipmen shall not be admitted to advanced standing unless these standards are met; and

(4) Students unable to meet swim standards are subject to a PRB convened by the NROTC unit.

### **3-21 Midshipmen Military Organization**

1. General. This section provides general guidance in structuring the military organization of NROTC midshipmen. The actual military organization of the students of any particular NROTC unit shall conform to unit requirements and abide by host institution policies, as long as they are not inconsistent with NROTC goals.

2. Organization. Approximately 200 midshipmen will form one battalion and three companies that will be organized, in general, as follows:

a. Each company containing three platoons;

b. Each platoon containing three or four squads;

- c. Each squad containing 6-10 midshipmen;
- d. NROTC student officers shall be as follows:
  - (1) Battalion Staff
    - (a) Commander: Midshipman Commander
    - (b) XO: Midshipman Lieutenant
    - (c) Operations Officer: Midshipman Lieutenant
    - (d) Academic Officer: Midshipman Lieutenant
    - (e) Administrative Officer: Midshipman Ensign
    - (f) Supply Officer: Midshipman Ensign
    - (g) Chief Petty Officer: Midshipman Chief Petty Officer;
  - (2) Color Guard
    - (a) National Color Bearer: Midshipman Chief Petty Officer
    - (b) Battalion Color Bearer: Midshipman Chief Petty Officer
    - (c) Color Escort: Midshipman Petty Officer First Class
    - (d) Color Escort: Midshipman Petty Officer First Class;
  - (3) Drum and Bugle Corps or Band
    - (a) Commander: Midshipman Lieutenant Junior Grade
    - (b) XO: Midshipman Ensign
    - (c) Chief Petty Officer: Midshipman Chief Petty Officer
    - (d) Mustering Petty Officer: Midshipman Mustering Petty Officer;
  - (4) Company Staff (three companies)
    - (a) Commander: Midshipman Lieutenant
    - (b) XO: Midshipman Lieutenant Junior Grade
    - (c) Chief Petty Officer: Midshipman Chief Petty Officer; and
  - (5) Platoon Organization
    - (a) Commander: Midshipman Ensign

- (b) Mustering Petty Officer: Midshipman Mustering Petty Officer
- (c) Guide: Midshipman Petty Officer First Class
- (d) Squad Leaders: Midshipman Petty Officer First Class;

3. The PNS is authorized to deviate from this structure in cases where such action is appropriate, normally for reasons of unit size. Where this is done, the basic intent of establishing a military structure and promoting midshipmen professional growth shall be observed. Whenever possible, the PNS shall use the battalion organizational concept.
4. At some institutions where ROTC units of the Army or Air Force are established, the PNS may consider it advantageous to have the NROTC Battalion Commander appointed to the rank of Midshipman Captain, with other ranks adjusted accordingly to achieve comparability.
5. The number of battalion, company, and platoon staff officers shown above shall not be increased. Instead, collateral duties shall be assigned to provide for other areas of responsibility.
6. Units having drill teams may integrate students into regular battalion companies or constitute drill companies as distinct entities within the overall battalion structure. At no time shall NROTC unit drill teams use fixed bayonets, either in practice or during exhibition.
7. The intent of the battalion organization is to promote the military development of NROTC students. Each student must be assigned to a position of responsibility prior to commissioning in order to develop leadership skills. Units shall make assignments to students as early as possible and not reserve assignments for seniors. Special attention shall be given to those students whose development indicates a need for both guidance and the opportunity for experience.
8. The battalion shall seek academic excellence. The battalion shall exercise considerable responsibility in organizing and conducting tutoring, remedial instruction, and other forms of academic assistance. The battalion academic officer shall coordinate these programs.
9. Although the military organization outlined makes provision for a drum and bugle corps or band, the Navy will not provide or fund such items as musical instruments, music, and musical supplies for such activities.
10. NROTC unit staff shall constantly monitor safety procedures when allowing midshipmen to supervise other midshipmen. All functions and operations must incorporate ORM. NROTC unit staff shall implement a formal ORM study with recurring events of even moderate risk where midshipmen leadership is relied heavily upon. **Under no circumstances shall midshipmen be the sole supervision of unit functions with elevated risk.**

### **3-22 New Student Orientation Programs**

1. New Student Orientation (NSO). Orientation programs for new midshipmen were traditionally conducted at NROTC units. Typically, these programs ranged from two to seven days in duration and were used to orient incoming students to the NROTC Program. With the advent of New Student Indoctrination (NSI), NSO is no longer funded. While units are not required to execute an intensive, multi-day NSO, the PNS may still elect to conduct NSO as a means to level training for those that did not attend NSI. Alternatively, the PNS may conduct a one-to-two day administrative NSO to orient students

to the unit and complete administrative processes, including DD Form 4, urinalysis, any remaining medical items (See 3-22.7.a.(2)), scholarship activation and unique university items (See 3-22.2.g).

2. Objectives. When conducting an orientation program for new midshipmen, the following program objectives shall be considered for inclusion:

- a. Enrollment processing;
- b. Issuing uniforms and conducting basic instruction in Navy uniform regulations and grooming standards (not required for midshipmen that completed NSI);
- c. Instruction in the basics of military customs, courtesies, traditions, and organization, including unit regulations and chain of command (not required for midshipmen that completed NSI);
- d. Acquiring basic competency in military drill and ceremony (not required for midshipmen that completed NSI);
- e. Physical fitness and swim testing to determine readiness to meet NROTC Program and Navy/Marine Corps requirements (successful completion of the PFA/PFT test at NSI meets this requirement. Note: There are separate lists for completion of NSI and for the PFA/PFT at NSI);
- f. Instruction in the privileges and benefits of participation in the NROTC Program and individual responsibilities (not required for midshipmen that completed NSI);
- g. Orientation in such other subject matter as desired by the unit and/or the university (e.g., how to use the library, availability of tutoring services, university rules and regulations); and
- h. The importance of team work and how the Naval Services function as a team (not required for midshipmen that completed NSI).

3. Military Orientation Limitations. **If the PNS directs a traditional NSO, active duty staff members must be present at all evolutions during orientation, to include movement between events.** Orientation programs for new midshipmen are not the equivalent of boot camp. These programs shall not be a “weeding out” process, a hurdle, or an ordeal for newcomers to the program. Overzealous application of military training shall not be permitted during orientation. Hazing is never acceptable. The orientation staff shall demonstrate excellence through leadership and introduce new members of the Naval Service to a military environment. The four years which follow shall provide ample opportunity for identification of those who do not measure up to the standards of the Navy and Marine Corps.

4. Planning. **If the PNS directs a traditional NSO,** Orientation and Active Duty Staff members shall develop a detailed plan for the student orientation program using the objectives as a general framework. ORM shall be used to help identify and mitigate risks. Daily itineraries for midshipmen shall incorporate ample time for meals and rest, including an uninterrupted full night’s sleep of at least eight hours. Planning for drill and physical readiness training shall reflect a graduated conditioning program of increasing difficulty. [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series) and Chapter 3 of the [Command Fitness Guide](#) provide guidelines for warm-up and conditioning exercises. New Navy Option midshipmen shall demonstrate Good Low performance in the Navy PFA Program for the 20-24 year old age group (i.e., the anticipated age upon graduation) in all categories. The Marine Option standard is 200 on the PFT. This is the same standard found in Section 3-20, and if completed at NSI, this is sufficient for scholarship activation regarding the physical fitness requirement. Program plans shall clearly define the duties, responsibilities, and scope of authority of all staff personnel and upper class students who shall supervise

and assist with the program. Training plans shall go beyond the preparation of a daily itinerary. NROTC staff shall prepare, review, and approve lesson plans for each lecture or evolution contemplated. The unit CO shall approve orientation programs, ensuring a risk assessment of each training evolution is conducted and procedures/safeguards are developed and implemented to eliminate or minimize the hazards involved. TTO procedures shall be incorporated into all curricula.

5. Execution. **If the PNS directs a traditional NSO**, staff supervision is the key to a successful orientation program. The CO shall be directly involved with the orientation program. Officers, other staff, and upper-class midshipmen who are selected for leadership positions must be fully cognizant of the purpose of the program, safety considerations, and the CO's directions regarding their responsibilities and authority. Fully qualified instructors shall conduct all evolutions. NROTC staff will select top performing upper-class midshipmen to assist officers or staff members in charge of events. Upper-class midshipmen shall not be placed in charge of any group of new students without frequent oversight by a staff officer. The PNS shall assign a staff officer as Duty Officer, on scene during each night of orientation, unless students are residing in university-operated residence halls. The new midshipmen will be allowed sufficient time for hygiene/showers and provided with as much privacy during this time as facilities permit. Hygiene/showering shall not be conducted as a military training evolution.

#### 6. Orientation Program Responsibilities

a. The NROTC Unit CO shall (if conducted):

(1) Review and approve, in consultation with the Training Safety Officer and with appropriate university authorities, all orientation program plans and curriculum;

(2) Ensure that medical physical exams have been completed on all new midshipmen prior to participating in any strenuous training, to include physical fitness training, and that risk screenings are completed in compliance with the Navy PFA and an Annual Certificate of Physical Condition, including completion of [NSTC 1533/107](#);

(3) Ensure that new students identified as possible risks are cleared by medical authority before activating their scholarship, if applicable, and before participating in any demanding exercise or other elevated-risk training;

(4) Ensure compliance with NSTC High Risk Training Safety Program, [NSTCINST 1500.13](#) (series);

(5) Ensure new students are provided training in the following areas:

(a) Sexual Assault Prevention and Response;

(b) Fraternization;

(c) Hazing;

(d) Online / Social Media Conduct; and

(e) Trainer-Trainee Relations, [DoDI 1304.33](#), (requires completion of [DD Form 2983](#));

(6) Assign only instructors qualified to conduct scheduled training evolutions;

(7) Select only top performing upper-class midshipmen for orientation duty, and ensure they are fully cognizant of the goals of the program and scope of their authority;

(8) Ensure maximum CO/XO on-scene oversight of orientation evolutions and progress;

(9) Provide direction to orientation staff regarding safety, risk reduction, TTO procedures, and deviation from planned schedules or evolutions to reduce risk (e.g., very hot/humid conditions). Ensure Emergency Action Plans (EAP) are developed and briefed for reasonable contingencies that may occur during training evolutions with elevated risk;

(10) Ensure new students receive adequate fluids, food, and rest;

(11) Require a fire and evacuation drill from the quarters used by new students during the first day of training (not required if students are residing in a university-operated residence hall); and

(12) Ensure availability of ambulance/medical facilities for physical readiness testing as required by [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series) and [MCO 6100.13A](#).

b. Staff Personnel in charge of training evolutions shall **(if conducted)**:

(1) Provide leadership-by-example, exercising firm, fair control over the new students;

(2) Direct and guide upperclassmen assisting with the program;

(3) Be thoroughly familiar with the curriculum, training plan, and details of the evolution, including all inherent risks and safety considerations;

(4) Establish an atmosphere where midshipmen are challenged, yet unafraid to call a TTO for any reason;

(5) Be familiar with indications that a participant is experiencing potentially harmful physical stress;

(6) Be alert to emerging hazards;

(7) Modify or cancel scheduled PT evolutions when environmental conditions pose a risk to those who participate;

(8) Be thoroughly familiar with evacuation routes from quarters assigned to new students as part of duty officer responsibilities; and

(9) Ensure the presence of one or more personnel qualified to administer cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)/Automatic External Defibrillator (AED) during strenuous training evolutions, including PFA/PFT/CFT and other evolutions that are based on risk assessment.

c. **Orientation Midshipmen Student Staff**. Upper-class midshipmen participating in orientation training shall **(if conducted)**:

(1) Carry out the directions and orders of officers conducting training evolutions;

(2) Provide leadership-by-example by demonstrating the highest standards in military appearance and physical fitness;

(3) Be familiar with training plans of evolutions in which they shall assist and be fully cognizant of risk and safety precautions;

(4) Assist officers in charge by encouraging an atmosphere where new students are unafraid to call a TTO for any reason;

(5) Be knowledgeable on Navy policy regarding hazing and specific relevant examples of prohibited behavior.

(6) Be familiar with indications that a participant is experiencing potentially harmful physical stress;

(a) Be alert to emerging hazards; and

(b) When assigned temporary responsibility for leadership of new students, exercise firm, fair control within the scope of the guidance of the CO and staff officers in charge of orientation evolutions.

7. Safety. NROTC unit staff shall not schedule unnecessarily hazardous activities. The required medical screening that precedes physical readiness testing and strenuous physical activity applies to orientation programs as well. ORM must be applied at all stages of planning to reduce risks. Strict adherence to safety considerations during execution cannot be over-emphasized during orientation programs.

8. Resources. New student orientation may be required by the PNS outside the regular academic year. NSTC N9 will not authorize augmentation of unit operating funds for new student orientation as New Student Indoctrination is designed to substitute as one program replacing many different ones across NROTC. New students participating in orientation programs shall not be charged any fees by the Navy nor be required to purchase any items in connection with the training.

## CHAPTER 4 Student Operations

4-1	Student Classification .....	4-3
4-2	Terminology and Timing .....	4-3
4-3	Enrollment .....	4-4
4-4	Foreign Students .....	4-5
4-5	Welcome Aboard Letters .....	4-6
4-6	Officer Program Management Information System (OPMIS) .....	4-7
4-7	Navy College Management Information System (NCMIS) .....	4-7
4-8	Reporting Incoming Students .....	4-7
4-9	Student File.....	4-8
4-10	Evidence of Citizenship.....	4-10
4-11	Physical Exam/BUMED Waiver Recommendation .....	4-12
4-12	Drug and Alcohol Abuse Statement of Understanding .....	4-12
4-13	Acceptance and Oath of Office.....	4-12
4-14	The Concept of Honor .....	4-12
4-15	Service Agreements.....	4-13
4-16	Enlistment/Reenlistment.....	4-14
4-17	Dependency Application/Record of Emergency Data.....	4-15
4-18	Servicemembers' Group Life Insurance (SGLI) .....	4-15
4-19	Personnel Security Investigations (PSI) .....	4-15
4-20	Selective Service Registration .....	4-17
4-21	Tattoo, Piercing Policies, and Religious Accommodation .....	4-17
4-22	Student Identification Cards .....	4-17
4-23	Status Reports .....	4-17
4-24	Midshipman Subsistence and Training Pay.....	4-20
4-25	Summer School Tuition.....	4-20
4-26	STA-21 Tuition Authorization and Reimbursable Expenses .....	4-21
4-27	Foreign Language Testing and Registry.....	4-22
4-28	Leave of Absence (LOA).....	4-22
4-29	Student Awards.....	4-25
4-30	Midshipman Official Name Change.....	4-25
4-31	Transfers between NROTC Colleges/Universities .....	4-26
4-32	Extended Entitlements .....	4-27
4-33	Change of Option, Marine to Navy Midshipman .....	4-30
4-34	Change of Option, Navy to Marine Midshipman .....	4-31
4-35	Change of Option, Navy Option Midshipman URL to Navy Nurse Scholarship.....	4-32
4-36	Change of Option, Scholarship to College Program.....	4-33
4-37	Change of Option, STA-21.....	4-34
4-38	Transfers to Other Services' Programs for Midshipmen .....	4-34
4-39	Inter-service Transfers for STA-21 and MECEP Students.....	4-34
4-40	Inter-service Transfers for Strategic Sealift Midshipman Program.....	4-35
4-41	Graduate Study .....	4-35
4-42	NROTC Graduate Attendance at Medical or Dental School .....	4-38
4-43	Overseas Study .....	4-39
4-44	Service Assignment Survey .....	4-40
4-45	Pre-Service Assignment/ Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Assignment Requirements ..	4-40
4-46	Service Assignment .....	4-42
4-47	Individual Ready Reserve (IRR) .....	4-44

4-48	Marine Guaranteed Flight Option.....	4-44
4-49	Nuclear Screening and Application .....	4-45
4-50	Service Assignment for SSM .....	4-46
4-51	Commissioning Scrolls.....	4-46
4-52	Commissioning Procedures .....	4-47
4-53	Disposition of the Student File .....	4-48
4-53	Health and Dental Record Disposition .....	4-52

#### **4-1 Student Classification**

Students are classified by their standing in the NROTC Program for Naval Science year purpose only. This classification does not determine the point of obligation. Classification is as follows:

##### 1. Basic Course

a. Midshipmen Fourth Class are students who are enrolled in or have completed the first two Naval Science Courses and Laboratory periods.

b. Midshipmen Third Class are students who are enrolled in, or have completed, three or four Naval Science Courses and Laboratory periods.

##### 2. Advanced Standing

a. Midshipmen Second Class are students who are enrolled in or have completed five or six Naval Science Courses and Laboratory periods.

b. Midshipmen First Class are students who are enrolled in or have completed seven or eight Naval Science Courses and Laboratory periods.

#### **4-2 Terminology and Timing**

1. Terminology. Enrollment, Enlistment, Activation, and Appointment by design are normally concurrent. However, the subtle differences in these terms are important.

a. Enrollment refers to a student completing the necessary steps to become a member of the NROTC/SSMP program.

(1) College Program midshipmen must complete appointment.

(2) Scholarship Program midshipmen must complete appointment, enlistment, and activation.

(3) STA-21 and MECEP Officer Candidates are enrolled upon reporting to the unit or to Naval Science Institute (NSI) in accordance with their orders.

b. Enlistment refers to a student becoming a member of the Enlisted Reserves.

(1) College Program midshipmen do not complete this step.

(2) Scholarship midshipmen complete this step by executing the Enlistment/Reenlistment Document Armed Forces of the United States [DD Form 4/1](#). This step shall be concurrent with scholarship activation.

(3) STA-21 and MECEP Officer Candidates retain their enlisted status per their respective programs.

c. Activation refers to a student and the Navy entering into a service agreement.

(1) College Program Basic midshipmen do not complete this step.

(2) College Program midshipmen enter Advanced Standing when the Service Agreement for Advanced Standing College Program Students (NSTC 1533/127) is executed.

(3) Scholarship midshipmen complete this step when the NROTC Scholarship Contract (NSTC 1533/135) is executed. This step shall be concurrent with enlistment.

(4) STA-21 and MECEP Officer Candidates enter similar service agreements prior to reporting to the unit per their respective programs. Units should verify that the student meets those agreements.

d. Appointment refers to a student becoming a midshipman.

(1) Midshipmen are appointed by executing the Acceptance and Oath of Office ([NSTC 1533/126](#)) or the last item of the College Program Application (NSTC 1533/133).

(2) STA-21 and MECEP Officer Candidates do not complete this step.

2. **Timing.** Except where a student reports late or is selected during the school year, the effective date of appointment into the NROTC Program is the date of the first day of orientation, the first day of classes at their respective academic institution, or the date authorized by N9 and meeting all requirements. The student's Date of Initial Entry into Military Service (DIEMS) is the date the student signs the DD Form 4 and the service contract.

#### **4-3 Enrollment**

1. Each candidate for enrollment in any NROTC Program must meet the following qualifications:

a. Be a citizen of the United States and present official certified proof of citizenship, except as noted in Section 4-10;

b. Midshipmen must be at least 17 years of age for scholarship and 16 for College Program on or before 1 September of the year of enrollment and be less than 27 years of age upon commissioning. Applicants with prior active enlisted service (AES) may be granted an age waiver by CNSTC, via NSTC N93 (See Paragraph 2-1.2.c for more details);

c. Be morally qualified and possess officer-like qualities and character. Their appearance, scholarship, extracurricular activities, and record in their home community shall be exemplary. Candidates convicted of any crime involving moral turpitude will not normally be accepted into any officer accession program. The unit shall initiate a National Agency Check with Local Agency and Credit Checks (NACLIC) upon student check-in. This check is only done for Scholarship students and students entering Advanced Standing status;

d. Be accepted for admission as a full-time student at a participating NROTC academic institution or maritime academy. NROTC students may enroll at schools near host NROTC universities and colleges provided both the institution and the NROTC unit have an NSTC-approved cross-enrollment agreement;

e. Be medically qualified in accordance with [Chapter 9](#). Meet requirements concerning prior use of drugs or alcohol per [OPNAVINST 5350.4](#) (series);

f. Agree to the conditions for reimbursement of educational assistance prescribed per specific service agreements;

- g. Agree to complete prescribed Naval Science Courses, program specific university course requirements, and applicable summer training requirements;
  - h. Develop a degree plan with the host NROTC unit and university; and
  - i. Sign the Concept of Honor [NSTC 1533/121](#) and NROTC Acceptance and Oath of Office [NSTC 1533/126](#).
  - j. If already a student at the university the scholarship is offered, the student must be in good academic standing with at least a 2.5 GPA.
2. There are no restrictions as to the marital status of a candidate. However, single parents who have custody of dependent children must present a Family Care Plan Arrangements Form [NAVPERS 1740/7](#) to the unit that allows full attention to service responsibilities during initial training periods and subsequent duty assignments. Single parents must be advised that individuals accepted for Naval Service must maintain a high degree of commitment to professional responsibilities and exemptions from personnel policies or preferential treatment for duty assignments should not be expected.
3. NROTC applicants who have been nominated for an NROTC scholarship but choose to enroll in a service academy, state maritime academy, Army or Air Force ROTC Program, or any other officer-type training program, forfeit the NROTC scholarship. They may reapply the following year. College Program candidates who have previously enrolled in a service academy, a state maritime academy, an Army or Air Force ROTC Program, any service academy preparatory school, or any other officer-type training program, **may not** enroll in the NROTC College Program without written approval from NSTC N9. The above individuals are not eligible for immediate scholarship benefits through programs such as the MSISR Program. The PNS may nominate for an NROTC 2- or 3-Year scholarship after all nomination requirements are met. A written request endorsed by the PNS with a Record of Disenrollment from OC-Type Training (DD Form 785) from the previous officer-training program is required. Applicants disenrolled for aptitude or disciplinary reasons, or “not recommended for future officer programs” from any service officer training program may not be accepted without prior authorization from NSTC N9.
4. Any person receiving compensation from the Veterans Administration (VA) for disability incurred in military service of the United States or who has any claim pending under that administration on account of such disability is not eligible for enrollment or re-enrollment in NROTC. Veterans who have previously filed such claims may become eligible for enrollment if:
- a. The VA has disallowed the claim; or
  - b. The veteran has withdrawn the claim under procedures set forth in current VA directives (withdrawal of any pending claim is voluntary).
5. A former NROTC scholarship or College Program student who desires re-enrollment as a College Program student must submit a written request to NSTC N93. Re-enrollment of students must be approved by NSTC N9.

#### **4-4 Foreign Students**

1. Foreign students are ineligible for scholarship programs or Advanced Training Participation. Section 2103(b) of Title 10 authorizes persons from foreign countries to enroll in the NROTC Program under

criteria approved by the Secretary of State. For this instruction, “persons from foreign countries” means persons who are not citizens of the United States of America. Foreign persons are ineligible for:

- a. Advanced training under Section 2104 of Title 10 of the U.S. Code; and
- b. Scholarships under Section 2107 of Title 10, of the U.S. Code.

2. College Program Basic Course Participation. Persons from foreign countries can enroll in the NROTC College Program’s basic course. However, enrollment by such persons in the basic course is limited to:

- a. Persons who, although not yet eligible for naturalization, can produce written evidence that they have filed a Declaration of Intention (ICE Form N-300 or any successor form thereto) to become a citizen of the U.S. However, such persons must become naturalized U.S. citizens before they will be allowed to participate in Advanced Training, execute an enlistment contract, or receive any subsistence payments. Failure to obtain U.S. citizenship before the first day of Advanced Training requires the student to be disenrolled from the College Program;

- b. Persons who are qualifying for commissions in the service of certain foreign governments; or

- c. Persons who are foreign Navy students. These students may participate in the NROTC basic course as special Naval Science students through arrangement with the U.S. government and the foreign country's government. Except in special instances as determined by CNSTC, not more than five students from any one foreign country may be newly enrolled in any one NROTC unit each year.

3. Active recruitment of foreign persons to participate in NROTC should be avoided.

#### **4-5 Welcome Aboard Letters**

The PNS/OIC shall send the student a Welcome Aboard Letter as soon as the unit becomes aware of the prospective student. In accordance with Section 3-17.2.c.(2)(b) the letter shall include notification of Navy or Marine height/weight and physical fitness standards (i.e., Good Low for 20-24 year olds or 200/235 PFT), along with information on the NRCFNG pre-entry physical conditioning program and the planned dates of the initial and official PFA/PFT/CFT. The letter shall also include the following forms (Items 3 through 5 are for review only and will be completed once the student arrives at the unit):

1. Questionnaire for National Security Positions [SF 86](#) and Fingerprint Card (SF 87);
2. Record of Emergency Data [DD Form 93](#);
3. NROTC Drug and Alcohol Statement of Understanding [NSTC 1533/153](#);
4. Acceptance and Oath of Office [NSTC 1533/126](#);
5. NROTC Scholarship Service Agreement [NSTC 1533/135](#) or other service agreements as applicable;
6. Direct deposit form, Treasury Department Standard 1199A. The account type, account number, and nine-position routing number (RTN) must be entered in OPMIS. In doing so, the Defense Finance and Accounting Service (DFAS) will affect all payments through the Direct Deposit/ Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) Program; and
7. Self-addressed return envelope.

#### **4-6 Officer Program Management Information System (OPMIS)**

1. OPMIS supports the NROTC Program by providing a computer link between NSTC N9, each NROTC unit, DFAS, Navy Personnel Command (NPC), NRC, and DoDMERB. An OPMIS Student Record must be established by the unit for all Scholarship, College Program, and OCs.
2. Due to the relationship between OPMIS and the various other DoD systems that derive information from it, it is imperative that every student file is complete and accurate. OPMIS must include student information, such as the type of NROTC program in which the student is enrolled, subsistence, grades, foreign language testing, swim, PFA/PFT/CFT, Leave of Absence (LOA), probation, estimated commissioning dates, and security clearance.
3. OPMIS is also used to activate scholarships and other program benefits. All students who report to the unit shall be “reported-in” via OPMIS, but benefits will not be activated until the student is found to be fully qualified and has executed all applicable agreements.
4. The NROTC unit shall ensure that on 1 October each year, all records for new reports are verified up to date in OPMIS and that "Student Reported" procedures have been followed. Any student who has not reported, except those students with an approved deferment or LOA, will be coded as “declined” in OPMIS by this date.
5. Units shall maintain accurate and up-to-date OPMIS records and student files for all required students throughout the student’s participation in the NROTC Program.
6. For further information regarding OPMIS at the unit level, consult the [OPMIS NROTC Training Manual](#) available from NETPDC.

#### **4-7 Navy College Management Information System (NCMIS)**

1. NCMIS supports the NROTC Program by providing a computer link to facilitate administration of STA-21 OCs. The information that may be stored in NCMIS includes personal data, university class schedules, and funding available to each student. At the NROTC unit level, NCMIS is used to forecast funding requirements and manage each STA-21 OC’s available funding.
2. The PNS shall assign an NROTC/university staff member to be responsible for maintaining personal information and syllabus data in NCMIS. The staff member must be provided with Privacy Act training before undertaking these duties. The staff member shall produce a STA-21 Tuition Authorization Form indicating the fees directly charged by the university each semester the STA-21 OC is enrolled. Once the form is signed by both the OC and the staff member, the OC must take the form to the bursar’s office and request that the academic institution invoice the Government. Copies of the STA-21 Tuition Authorization Forms and all reimbursable expenses shall be maintained in the Student File.

#### **4-8 Reporting Incoming Students**

1. NROTC Scholarship Midshipmen. The NROTC unit is informed of all incoming Four-Year National Scholarship students via an OPMIS GF20R61 Report or Placement Table. The unit will enter students listed on the GF20R61 report as “accepted” into OPMIS upon verification of their acceptance by the educational institution into a major in the appropriate tier. Prior to enrollment in OPMIS, the NROTC unit must ensure the appropriate physical qualification code is reflected in OPMIS. If the student is not

physically qualified, the unit shall not activate the scholarship or allow the student to sign any documents (See Chapter 9 for more guidance). Although the student may attend class, the scholarship and stipend must not be activated by the unit, and the student shall be advised that any costs incurred are at the student's risk and ultimately may not be paid by NROTC. Once the student is found physically qualified (PQ), the documents will be dated on or after the day the student is found PQ or waiverable. Do not back-date documents. The tuition is retroactive to the beginning of the term (semester/quarter), but subsistence starts the day the PNS and individual sign the DD Form 4 and NSTC Form 1533/135. The NROTC scholarship agreement and enlistment document can only be executed on or after the actual date the student is found physically qualified or waived. If NSTC N9 concludes that the delay in determining the student's physical qualification is no fault of the student's, retroactive payment of tuition, fees and books is authorized. However, subsistence cannot be back-dated because it falls under Military Personnel, Navy (MPN) funds, and the student is not officially on the Navy roster until they sign the Enlistment/Reenlistment Document Armed Forces of the United States [DD Form 4/1](#). NSTC N93 shall address retroactive payment requests.

2. NROTC College Program Midshipmen. Those interested in becoming College Program Basic students must complete an NROTC College Program Application, [NSTC 1533/133](#).

3. STA-21 OCs. The NROTC unit is informed of all incoming STA-21 OCs via an OPMIS GF20R61 Report or an Official Mail Message published by N92. PERS 4010 cannot issue orders to STA-21 selectees until they have been accepted into a college or university and have undergone medical screening and received favorable results. STA-21(N) OCs shall attend the earliest possible NSI class.

4. STA-21 Nuclear Option OCs

a. Upon completion of the STA-21 selection process, NSTC N91 will forward the list of nuclear option selectees and alternates, with their top three school choices, to the appropriate NROTC units. The PNS shall provide information to the nuclear option selectees on housing, tuition, enrollment procedures, and other useful relocation information. The unit Nuclear Power Officer (NPO) may be needed to assist in expediting the admissions process for these students.

b. The NPO shall verify that each OC has six years of obligated service as of the date reported to the NROTC unit.

5. MECEP and Meritorious Commissioning Program Reserve (MCP-R) OCs. The NROTC unit is informed of all incoming MECEP/MCP-R OCs by MCRC (ON/E). All MECEP and MCP OCs' student data must be entered in OPMIS when they join the unit.

6. SSM. Departments of Naval Science at the USMMA and state maritime academies are informed of incoming students through the respective academic institution's registrar's office. Those interested in participating in the SSMP complete an SSMP application. Processing of midshipman applications must be completed at USMMA within the first month of the student's arrival at the academy. The processing of midshipman applicants at the state academies shall be completed once the student indicates a desire to enter the program.

#### **4-9 Student File**

The unit, with the exception of Senior Military Colleges (SMCs), will maintain a Student File for each student. SMCs are not required to maintain student files on students who have not expressed interest in commissioning through the NROTC program. The Student File must be reviewed annually by a reviewing authority other than the unit staff member charged with maintaining the file. The review shall

be annotated on the Student File Index [NSTC 1533/128](#). Electronically generated documents are allowed but their use does not eliminate the requirement for original signatures. The contents of each file will vary depending on type of program (e.g., College Program Basic, College Program Advanced Standing, Scholarship, SSMP, OC).

1. The following documents will be maintained on the **left side** of the Student File:

- a. Student File Index [NSTC 1533/128](#);
- b. The Concept of Honor [NSTC 1533/121](#);
- c. Acceptance and Oath of Office ([NSTC 1533/126](#)) (Scholarship and CP advanced standing only);
- d. Dependency Application/Record of Emergency Data NAVPERS 1070/602. Attach 2 copies of the Servicemembers' Group Life Insurance (SGLI) Election and Certification Statement [SGLV 8286](#) to this form (Not applicable to College Program students in the basic course);
- e. Copies of official correspondence originated at the unit (e.g., change of option, transfer requests, Performance Review Board (PRB) reports, warnings, probations, and LOA letters). The class advisor will maintain an additional copy of correspondence in the Student Performance File (Section 6-2 );
- f. NROTC Scholarship or College Program Application (may be national competition form or local form, as appropriate);
- g. Document, letter, or Official Mail Message awarding Scholarship or Advanced Standing, if any;
- h. Recruit/Trainee Prohibited Activities Acknowledgment forms ([DD Form 2983](#));
- i. NROTC Drug and Alcohol Statement of Understanding [NSTC 1533/153](#); for midshipmen (including College Programmers) or [OPNAV 5350/1](#) for Officer Candidates;
- j. NROTC Scholarship Service Agreement [NSTC 1533/135](#), NROTC College Program Advanced Standing Service Agreement [NSTC 1533/127](#) or other applicable service agreements;
- k. Enlistment/Reenlistment Document, Armed Forces of the United States [DD Form 4/1](#) and any extensions [NAVPERS 1070/621](#) for those received from active or reserve duty;
- l. Copy of Certificate of Release or Discharge from Active Duty [DD Form 214](#) for those midshipmen reporting from active duty or a Request for Conditional Release [DD Form 368](#) for midshipmen reporting from reserve duty; and
- m. General Purpose Privacy Act Statement (OPNAV 5211/12).

2. The following documents will be maintained on the **right side** of the Student File:

- a. Disclosure Accounting Form [OPNAV 5211/9](#);
- b. Individual NROTC Education Program Costs [NSTC 1533/113](#), STA-21 Tuition Authorization and Claim for Reimbursement for Expenditures on Official Business [OF 1164](#) or any other education cost forms that may apply. Midshipmen and STA-21 OCs must sign forms acknowledging payment of tuition and fees for each term that tuition and fees are paid on their behalf;

- c. Photocopy of Birth Certificate or other proof of citizenship and/or naturalization (such as a passport), with endorsement indicating that the original or a certified true copy was presented to the unit;
- d. Tattoo screening form (USN or USMC as appropriate) and copies of any waivers;
- e. Certified copy of SSN card (Marines certified by MOI);
- f. Elective Surgery NAVPERS 1070/613 (Pg 13)
- g. Directed Active Enlisted Service NAVPERS 1070/613 (Pg 13)
- h. SF 1199A Direct Deposit Form
- i. OCS, Six Week Course, Statement of Understanding (USMC option only);
- j. Copies of any other documents that would otherwise be maintained in a service record (for STA-21 OCs and MECEP Marines); and
- k. Other documentation generated by higher authority or deemed appropriate by the unit, such as waivers and awards.

3. The NROTC Student File shall be maintained at the unit until the student is commissioned or disenrolled. The disposition of the Student File upon commissioning is addressed in section 4-53 . The disposition of the Student File upon disenrollment is addressed in Chapter 6.

#### **4-10 Evidence of Citizenship**

1. GENERAL. To be eligible for appointment in an active or reserve component, U.S. citizenship is required (born in the U.S.A., naturalized, or born abroad of U.S. parents). Dual citizens are eligible to apply, but they must acknowledge that they are prepared to renounce their non-U.S. citizenship should they be required to do so. Contact the NSTC Security Manager for further guidance concerning dual citizenship, as this may have security clearance implications.

#### **2. Evidence of Citizenship**

a. Applicants for all officer programs shall be citizens of the United States and shall submit positive proof of citizenship at the time of application.

b. Native born citizens: Applicants born in the geographical United States (50 states, Guam, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands and the Northern Mariana Islands) are considered native born citizens.

c. Applicants born outside the United States of U.S. citizen parents. One of the following forms can be sighted for verification purposes:

- (1) Certificate of Citizenship issued by USCIS, formerly INS.
- (2) Report of Birth Abroad to a Citizen of the United States of America (FS 240).
- (3) Certification of Birth issued by a U.S. Consulate of the Dept. of State (FS 545 or DS 1350).
- (4) U.S. passport (or one in which the applicant was included).

d. Derived citizenship or naturalized citizens:

(1) Applicants who have either completed naturalization proceedings on their own behalf or claim to derive citizenship, though alien-born, from the citizenship/naturalization of their parent(s), must

present a Certificate of Citizenship, a Certificate of Naturalization (both of which are issued by USCIS, formerly INS), or a U.S. passport, or one in which the individual was included, as proof of citizenship.

(2) In the case of those applicants who claim to derive citizenship from the status of their parent(s), and who can offer no proof other than documentary evidence of their parent(s)' status, the following can be used:

(a) Document Verification Request (INS G-845) can be used by the applicant to request verification of naturalization or certificate of citizenship, or

(b) A U.S. passport.

e. The unit shall photocopy the proof of citizenship documentation and maintain it in the Student File. The Armed Forces are authorized to copy documents used for eligibility determinations, to include documents which state that it is unlawful to reproduce or copying is not authorized. The copy(s) shall have "Original document sighted and reproduced for military records and reference purposes only," written or typed in a conspicuous location to ensure that the original was sighted. Originals will be immediately returned to the student.

TABLE 4-1: DOCUMENTS APPROVED FOR VERIFICATION OF CITIZENSHIP AND PLACE OF BIRTH

	<b>US BORN</b>	<b>NATURALIZED CITIZENS</b> (see note 4)	<b>FSM/RMI/PALAU</b>	<b>JAY TREATY OF 1796 NATIVES</b>	<b>NON US CITIZENS</b>
<b>CITIZENSHIP</b>	Birth Certificate US Passport DD 372 (Request for Verification of Birth) FS 240 (Report of Birth Abroad of a US Citizen) DS 1350 (Certification of Birth) FS 545 (Certification of Birth Abroad)	USCIS N- 550/551/570 (Naturalization Certificate) USCIS N- 560/561 (Certificate of Citizenship) U.S. Passport	Birth Certificate Passport USCIS N- 550/551/570 (Naturalization Certificate) USCIS N-560/561 (Certificate of Citizenship)	Birth Certificate Tribal Letter/Card	USCIS I-551 (Permanent Residence Card)
<b>PLACE OF BIRTH</b>	Birth Certificate US Passport DD 372 (Request for Verification of Birth) FS 240 (Report of Birth Abroad of a US Citizen) DS 1350 (Certification of Birth) FS 545 (Certification of Birth Abroad)	Birth Certificate Passport USCIS I-551 (Permanent Residence Card)	Birth Certificate Passport USCIS I-551 (Permanent Residence Card)	Birth Certificate Passport USCIS I-551 (Permanent Residence Card)	Birth Certificate Passport USCIS I-551 (Permanent Residence Card)

**Note 1:** The following forms must be originals or "Certified True Copies":  
Birth Certificate

DD 372 (Only for cases where primary birth verification documents don't exist)

FS 240

DS 1350

FS 545

Tribal Letter/Card

**All other documents must be originals.**

**Note 2:** Return all original documentary evidence to the applicant after proper entries have been made on required documents.

**Note 3:** Puerto Rico birth certificates issued prior to 1 July 2010 are invalid for use in accordance with Puerto Rico Birth Certificate Law 191 of 2009 and are not acceptable for enlistment/commissioning/affiliation purposes. To be valid, birth certificates issued by the Puerto Rico Vital Statistics Record Office must have been issued on or after 1 July 2010.

**Note 4:** To include applicants who derived citizenship from their parents.

#### **4-11 Physical Exam/BUMED Waiver Recommendation**

Prior to receiving benefits, midshipmen are required to pass a DoDMERB Physical Exam or receive a BUMED waiver recommendation. Sports physicals are only acceptable for College Program Basic students. STA-21 OCs and MECEP Marines are required to be medically qualified by their respective service before reporting to an NROTC unit. Additional guidance is contained in Chapter 9.

#### **4-12 Drug and Alcohol Abuse Statement of Understanding**

1. All students are required to meet the standards regarding drugs or alcohol in accordance with [OPNAVINST 5350.4](#) (series).
2. All students shall sign and have explained to them by the unit representative the Drug and Alcohol Abuse Statement of Understanding, [NSTC 1533/153](#), prior to executing the Enlistment Contract, Acceptance, and Oath of Office. All officer candidates shall sign and have explained to them by the unit representative the Drug and Alcohol Abuse Statement of Understanding, [OPNAV 5350/1](#).
3. Evidence of wrongful drug or alcohol use requires a PRB. Wrongful drug use mandates disenrollment on the first offense and prohibits AES. OCs will be processed for administrative separation. OCs may be subject to recoupment of all educational assistance received.

#### **4-13 Acceptance and Oath of Office**

All midshipmen must execute "The Acceptance and Oath of Office" [NSTC 1533/126](#) prior to scholarship activation, witnessed by a commissioned officer. Any student who refuses to execute such an oath or affirmation shall be denied enrollment. The NROTC scholarship is merit-based and once activated minimum levels of academic, aptitude, and physical fitness performance are required to maintain the scholarship. [Chapter 3](#) provides details on standards. Appendix B provides a one-page quick reference guide for NROTC standards and considerations for termination of scholarship entitlements and disenrollment.

#### **4-14 The Concept of Honor**

All students shall execute "The Concept of Honor" [NSTC 1533/121](#) at the time of enrollment in the program. The original will be filed in the Student File and a copy provided to the student. The original must contain a member of the NROTC unit staff's original signature.

#### 4-15 Service Agreements

Applicants are required to sign program-specific service agreements upon reporting to the NROTC unit. The following agreements apply:

##### 1. NROTC Scholarship Contract

a. In order to sign the contract and receive financial assistance, NROTC Scholarship students must meet eligibility requirements (see Chapter 2), including being physically qualified for the program, and execute an NROTC Scholarship Service Agreement [NSTC 1533/135](#) at the time of their appointment.

b. The Service Agreement provides that the Navy will not pay tuition or fees for any midshipmen unless active scholarship status is demonstrated during the first 45 days after the start of each academic term by:

(1) Being enrolled in an academic institution associated with their assigned NROTC unit.

(2) Actively participating in all aspects of the NROTC Program, including, but not limited to university courses, Naval Science Courses, and drill.

(a) If the midshipman complies with the 45-day requirement, scholarship monies will be paid to the academic institution retroactive to the beginning of the fall term but no earlier than 1 October.

(b) If the midshipman fails to comply with the 45-day requirement, the midshipman will be liable to the institution for tuition and fees assessed for that term.

**c. Midshipmen should refer to their contract for specific information regarding their obligation and minimum service requirement.**

##### 2. College Program Advanced Standing Service Agreement

a. All NROTC College Program students who attain Advanced Standing and wish to take the advanced course must execute a Service Agreement for NROTC Advanced Standing College Program Students ([NSTC 1533/127](#)) at the time of their appointment.

b. College Program Students in the advanced course who do not complete the course of instruction or who complete the advanced course and all other NROTC College Program requirements but decline to accept a commission when offered may be ordered to active duty in an enlisted status by the Secretary of the Navy for such period of time as the Secretary may prescribe.

##### 3. STA-21 OC Service Agreement

a. Upon receipt of PCS orders detaching the OCs from the Fleet, all OCs are required to sign a six-year active duty service obligation by extending or reenlisting. The PNS shall ensure that each STA-21 OC arrives with a reenlistment contract or extension of enlistment with no less than six (6) years remaining.

b. All STA-21 OCs who complete degree requirements but fail to be commissioned will be obligated for five (5) years enlisted service from the date of program disenrollment. Each OC will execute a reenlistment contract and/or extension, as necessary, to fulfill this requirement. Any student

refusing to enlist or execute a reenlistment or extension in order to incur five years of obligated service upon their projected date of commissioning will be disenrolled immediately.

c. If disenrolled and retained in the Navy, the OC will be issued PCS orders to return to enlisted duty. As provided in [OPNAVINST 1420.1](#) (series), the service member is required to complete five years of enlisted service from the date of program disenrollment or the remainder of their current enlistment, whichever is longer. Moreover, as per Title 10, Section 2005, OCs who cannot perform active duty may be subject to recoupment. As a result, the unit shall make the following entry in their service record, Page 13 [NAVPERS 1070/613](#):

"Service Agreement: Education (STA-21). I understand that, as a condition to receiving financial assistance from the federal government, I may be obligated to reimburse the government for any tuition/fees paid for on my behalf. Normally, recoupment is pursued when OCs are disenrolled from the program and no longer suitable for active duty."

4. MECEP Service Agreement. MECEPs are required to complete all application requirements as set forth in the current Marine Corps MARADMIN. See Appendix Q.

#### 5. SSMP Service Agreement

- a. All SSM are required to meet the same basic enrollment requirements as NROTC midshipmen.
- b. All midshipmen attending the USMMA must sign and execute a Service Obligation Contract for the USMMA at the time of appointment/enlistment.
- c. Those students receiving Maritime Administration (MARAD) Student Incentive Payments (SIP) and SSM must sign a Service Obligation Contract for their State Maritime Academy.
- d. Students not receiving SIP may participate in the SSMP. These students may be appointed and enlisted in the same manner as SIP recipients.

### **4-16 Enlistment/Reenlistment**

1. All midshipmen, except those in the College Program Basic Course, must execute an Enlistment/Reenlistment Agreement [DD Form 4/1](#) to serve in the USN/USMC Reserve, as appropriate, for a period of eight years concurrently with being appointed a midshipman, as required by Title 10, USC, Sections 2103a, 2104 and 2107. For preparation of DD Form 4/1 see guidance in [COMNAVCRUITCOMINST 1130.8 Vol III](#). Units will type "Military obligation requirements are defined in the NSTC 1533/135" in the remarks block of the DD Form 4/1.

2. Active duty scholarship recipients (midshipmen only) will remain on active duty and be released the day prior to their first day of class. On the first day of class, they will be appointed midshipmen, provided they are fully qualified and have been accepted to the institution they are authorized to attend. NROTC Four Year Scholarship Program midshipmen who enter the program from active or inactive enlisted duty are conditionally released from their enlistment contract and must terminate their affiliation with drilling reserve units. However, College Program midshipmen in the basic course may continue their affiliation with a drilling reserve unit until they enter into a contract with the Navy. Members of reserve components must be conditionally released using [DD Form 368](#) from their present enlistment contract and enlisted under the provisions of the NROTC Program to facilitate scholarship or College Program Advanced Standing enrollment. These reservists may be enrolled as Naval Science students pending discharge from such status. NROTC midshipmen appointed from enlisted status shall be entitled to

NROTC-related compensation and entitlements that are normally provided to other NROTC midshipmen. The period of time served in the NROTC Scholarship or College Program shall not be counted in computing longevity, retirement eligibility, retired pay, or for any purpose in computing the length of service of any officer of the Armed Forces. NROTC scholarship or College Program midshipmen in Advanced Standing may not simultaneously be a member of another officer accession program, as set forth in Section 12209, Title 10, United States Code.

3. Reservists must be released from their present enlistment contract and enlist under the provisions of the NROTC Program to facilitate Scholarship or College Program Advanced Standing enrollment. They may be enrolled as Naval Science students pending release from their reserve obligation, provided they are fully qualified and have been accepted to the institution they are authorized to attend. The NROTC unit shall obtain a Request for Conditional Release [DD Form 368](#) prior to allowing the student to sign an Enlistment/Reenlistment Agreement [DD Form 4/1](#).
4. SSM shall enlist in the U.S. Navy Reserve upon their appointment to the USMMA or prior to receipt of SIP.
5. STA-21 OCs and MECEP Marines shall agree to extend their service obligations when applying for or accepting their respective programs, as appropriate.

#### **4-17 Dependency Application/Record of Emergency Data**

The unit will prepare a Dependency Application/Record of Emergency Data NAVPERS 1070/602 for all incoming students. The unit will maintain a copy in the Student File. This form must be verified annually by the student by an annotation on the back of the form. Only a record of emergency data is required for Basic Standing College Program students.

#### **4-18 Servicemembers' Group Life Insurance (SGLI)**

NROTC midshipmen (except College Program Basic students) and OCs are eligible for SGLI coverage. NROTC midshipmen are only covered when assigned to active duty training. If any student desires less than maximum coverage, they may elect a lesser amount on SGLI Election and Certification Form [SGLV 8286](#). Once completed, attach two copies to the Dependency Application/Record of Emergency Data, place them in the Student File and provide a copy to the student.

#### **4-19 Personnel Security Investigations (PSI)**

1. Entrance Investigation. Per [DoD 5200.2-R](#) and [SECNAVINST 5510.30](#) (series), each service member must undergo a PSI prior to appointment. A PSI must be conducted on all midshipmen who have signed a DoD enlistment form. All PSI requests will be prepared by the unit using guidance found at: <http://www.navysecurity.navy.mil/>. PSIs require the student to submit two items:
  - a. A completed Questionnaire for National Security Positions [SF 86](#), which must be completed and submitted by the student on the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) website at [www.opm.gov/e-OIP/](http://www.opm.gov/e-OIP/).
  - b. A Fingerprint Card (SF 87) contains basic instructions for obtaining classifiable fingerprints and must be carefully followed. Only trained personnel shall take the fingerprints. Assistance of Naval Criminal Investigative Service offices or local law enforcement agencies may be requested when

necessary. When completing the SF 87, the student shall indicate "OC-Navy" or "OC-Marine" in the "Reason Fingerprinted" block. The SF 87 must be mailed to OPM at the following address:

via U.S. Postal Service

Office of Personnel Management  
PO Box 618  
Boyers, PA 16018

via FEDEX OPM-FIPC OPM-FIPC

Office of Personnel Management  
1137 Branchton Road  
Boyers, PA 16018

A signed copy of the Questionnaire for National Security Positions [SF 86](#) must be maintained by the command until the security clearance is finalized. If the student has been absent from the NROTC Program or from military service for two years or more, the student must submit a new [SF 86](#). The most current copy of the Joint Personnel Adjudication System (JPAS) Personal Summary sheet that indicates clearance eligibility shall be retained.

2. Summer Training. Individual security clearances must be obtained prior to the first Summer Training period. Since many security clearances take over a year to complete, **all midshipmen and OCs shall have their security clearance initiated within 30 days of reporting to the unit**. Some students may be selected for programs that require a Single Scope Background Investigation (SSBI) for access to Top Secret (TS) or Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI). Specifically, students assigned to any of the following designators will require an SSBI:

- Submarine Warfare Officer (1170)
- Surface Nuclear Power Officer (1160N)
- Naval Reactors (1220N)
- Special Warfare Officer (1180)
- Special Operations Officer (1190)
- SWO/INTEL (1160L)
- SWO/ INFO PRO (1160P)
- SWO INFO WARFARE (1160W)
- Student Naval Flight Officer (1370)
- Student Naval Aviator (1390)
- Information Warfare Officer (1810)
- Information Professional Officer (1820)
- Intelligence Officer (1830)
- Cyber Warfare Engineer (1840)

The SSBI process should be initiated immediately upon a student being assigned to any of these designators.

3. Security Clearance Required for Commissioning. NROTC students shall not be commissioned without a security clearance. Because the authority to take action to deny acceptance or retention in the Navy and Marine Corps is vested in the Commander, NPC and the Commandant of the Marine Corps, the PNS shall immediately notify NSTC N93 or MCRC (ON/E), as appropriate, in all cases where a student is scheduled to be commissioned but has not obtained a proper security clearance. Each January, NSTC N93 will verify via OPMIS report that all First Class midshipmen are reported to have clearances.

4. Misconduct/Security Issues. The PNS must report any serious student misconduct or security issue that has the potential to affect the student's security clearance. The PNS must submit any such report as soon as possible in writing to the Department of the Navy, Central Adjudication Facility (DONCAF), with a copy to OPM (if the PSI has not been closed), and the NSTC Security Manager. The report shall set forth all relevant facts with a course of action.

#### **4-20 Selective Service Registration**

The Military Selective Service Act (MSSA) of 2003 and the Presidential Proclamation issued of 2 July 1980 requires male citizens between 18 and 26 years of age to register. Young men serving in the military on full-time active duty and those attending the service academies do not have to register. While paragraph 12 of the DD Form 4/1 states that, "Completion of this form constitutes registration with the Selective Service," this paragraph does not pertain to the NROTC Program.

#### **4-21 Tattoo, Piercing Policies, and Religious Accommodation**

1. All NROTC units shall screen incoming students for offensive or inappropriate tattoos. Units shall also periodically screen midshipmen during their enrollment in the NROTC Program to ensure compliance with the Navy or Marine Corps tattoo policies. Standard guidance is that tattoos should not be visible while in military uniform; however, if visible, they must not convey any racial epithets, gang symbols, drug preferences, political statements, or other statements contrary to good order and discipline. Tattoos will not be positioned on the body as to detract from military appearance, (e.g., on the face, ears, or head). The number and size of tattoos shall conform to appropriate Navy and Marine Corps regulations. NSTC N9 has the authority under the above cited guidance to waive certain tattoos for Navy students. Marine Option and MECEP tattoo waivers shall be forwarded to MCRC (ON/E). Piercing policies for NROTC students are governed by the piercing provisions of the Navy and Marine Corps Uniform Regulations.

2. For religious accommodations, MIDN should submit the request in writing per [BUPERINST 1730.11](#). When making a request, the instruction provides specific language for signature to document the desire to submit.

Note: Approval is a long process and uniform standards must be maintained even if the PNS grants a local, authorized waiver (e.g., beard). This waiver would have to be rescinded for summer cruise.

#### **4-22 Student Identification Cards**

All midshipmen, except those enrolled in the College Program Basic Course or SSMP, shall be issued an Armed Forces Identification/Common Access Card. OCs shall use their previously issued identification/Common Access Card. The local Personnel Support Detachment (PSD) or Navy Operational Support Center (NOSC) is responsible for preparing identification/Common Access Cards. SSMP students shall be issued a Common Access Card on a case by case basis in order to complete 1/C cruise or equivalent training.

#### **4-23 Status Reports**

In addition to OPMIS input, units are responsible for additional status reports:

1. Marine Option/MECEP Status Report. The Commanding General, MCRC has directed that units must submit monthly reports on the status of Marine Option midshipmen, MECEP Marines, and MOIs to enable the updating of the Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System (MCRISS). The report must address the status of each Marine Option student (noting the student's race, ethnic code, PFT/CFT, graduation date, Height/Weight (HT/WT), and GPA), MOI performance, enrollments, and disenrollments. Additional Marine Option/MECEP reporting requirements are listed in the [MCRC Year-In-Sight Calendar](#). Questions concerning any of these reports can be addressed to MCRC (ON/E) at (703)-784-9443/6/7/8.

2. STA-21 (Nuclear Option) Grade Reports and Degree Plans. These requirements apply only to STA-21(N) schools:

a. Initial Degree Completion Plan (DCP). STA-21(N) OCs are required to follow an approved DCP. During their first term, the OC and NPO shall prepare an executable DCP for submission to OPNAV N133. The initial DCP shall be submitted by the PNS to OPNAV N133 via NSTC N91 for approval with the routine end-of-term grade report following the first fall term. The DCP shall contain:

- (1) Name, major, and graduation date of OC;
- (2) All courses planned for completion of degree. Non-technical courses and all electives may be generalized (e.g., Humanities – 3 credits). Course grading and credit requirements are set forth in Chapter 4 and apply to all courses for which the STA-21(N) OC is enrolled;
- (3) Minimum of two semesters (three quarters) each of calculus and calculus-based physics. Advanced Placement transfer credit is acceptable, but at least one semester of each subject shall be taken in a classroom environment;
- (4) Full-time enrollment each semester, typically a minimum of 15 hours per term;
- (5) A minimum of 15 hours per week of study monitored by a class advisor. Experience has proven that some students have difficulty with the initial transition to the college academic environment following the accelerated pace of the nuclear propulsion pipeline. The PNS may remove OCs in good academic standing per program requirements after the first fall term; and
- (6) For students with previous college credit, report STA-21(N) Program GPA only.

b. DCP Revisions. Once approved, the DCP must be followed explicitly. Proposed changes to DCPs may be submitted independently or as a part of the routine end-of-term grade report. Requests for changes must be submitted in a timely manner to facilitate term registration. Use of telephone or electronic means for initial notification is encouraged, but formal written notification and approval will follow in all cases. Prior approval for changes must be obtained as follows:

- (1) The PNS may approve changes to non-technical electives, changes in the timing of technical courses, or swapping one technical elective for another that fulfills the same requirement.
- (2) OPNAV N133, via NSTC N91, must approve in advance all changes which result in a change of major, change in graduation date, or less than full-time enrollment status. Students must not act on changes to DCPs until they have been approved by NSTC N91 and OPNAV N133.

c. End-of-term Grade Report. At the end of each academic term, including summer sessions, the PNS shall submit an End-of-Term Grade Report to OPNAV N133 via NSTC N91. This report is due within two weeks of the start of the next academic term and shall include:

- (1) Updated DCPs for each OC;
- (2) Descriptions of any changes to the DCPs which were authorized by the PNS and any which require OPNAV N133 approval along with justification;
- (3) Details of actions taken for any OC who failed to meet program standards, as discussed in Chapter 3, including any issues not requiring a PRB;

(4) Grade Summary Report listing term and cumulative GPAs for each student, to include a remarks column summarizing corrective actions if applicable;

(5) Reports of any PRB with PNS endorsement. For issues requiring a PRB, see Chapter 6. PRBs that result in disenrollment must contain a recommendation regarding the OCs suitability for duty in the NNPP as an enlisted member. If a PRB has not been conducted by the submission deadline, the grade report shall indicate when the PRB is scheduled. The PRB report, as described in Chapter 6, must be submitted to OPNAV N133 via NSTC N91 within one month of the commencement of the next academic term;

(6) Copies of any letters of warning or probation; and

(7) Any non-academic issues that might preclude normal academic participation or commissioning in the URL shall be addressed in the grade report. Copies of medical reports concerning disabling diseases or injuries must be forwarded to NSTC N91. Inability to maintain physical qualifications may result in disenrollment and a return to enlisted status.

d. Withdrawals. Prior to withdrawing from any technical course, approval must be obtained from OPNAV N133 via NSTC N91. Justification for withdrawal must be provided as part of this request. Withdrawal from a course to prevent a poor grade is not considered adequate justification. Withdrawal from non-technical courses may be approved by the PNS provided the student maintains a full-time enrollment status.

e. Disenrollment. Disenrollment is discussed in Chapter 6. The following guidelines are specific to STA-21(N) OCs. Disenrollment is within the purview of NSTC N91, CNSTC, and OPNAV N133, who may direct such action for academic reasons, disciplinary and civil problems, or PNS recommendation.

(1) Should issues arise which the PNS feels might warrant disenrollment, the PNS shall immediately provide details and recommendations to NSTC N91. If disenrollment is recommended, the PNS shall make a specific recommendation regarding the OC's suitability for duty in the NNPP as an enlisted member.

(2) STA-21(N) OCs who are disenrolled for any reason may not remain in the core program and are not eligible for transfer or acceptance to any other commissioning program and will be screened for return to the enlisted nuclear propulsion training program or assignment to the Fleet in either a nuclear or non-nuclear assignment, as determined by OPNAV N133.

(3) In the case of a recommendation for disenrollment, pending OPNAV N133 approval, the OC shall enroll in the next academic term unless this is prohibited by university regulations. The PNS shall discuss future enrollment intentions with NSTC N91 immediately following a recommendation for disenrollment.

(4) Upon receipt of disenrollment authorization from OPNAV N133, either in writing or by telephone, the PNS will immediately issue an Availability Report. This report will be in message format as described by [MILPERSMAN 1306-1702](#). NSTC OFFICER DEVELOPMENT PENSACOLA FL shall be an information addressee.

(5) Upon receipt of authorization to disenroll the OC from the STA-21(N) Program, NSTC N93 shall initiate administrative processing and disenrollment from STA-21 as described in Chapter 8.

#### 4-24 Midshipman Subsistence and Training Pay

1. NROTC Scholarship and College Program Advanced Standing midshipmen are entitled to subsistence throughout the school year and active duty pay while participating in summer cruise.
2. The period of subsistence is established in OPMIS for all eligible students. The "from" and "through" dates for all eligible students shall reflect the host university's official first and last day of class, however they may reflect the new student orientation date for those students who attend. Midshipman summer pay, subsistence and book stipends are processed through the Student Manager Program, Pay and Account Information.
3. Midshipmen are authorized 80% advance pay for summer training. The unit must input the initial training dates at least three weeks prior to travel in order for midshipmen to receive advance pay. The final training dates must be entered into OPMIS manually upon completion of summer training. Failure to process the final training dates will result in a debt owed to the Government. When a student is in an overpaid status, the student's subsistence and book stipend will be adjusted or stopped by the unit Supply Technician.
4. Normally, the NROTC unit can reconcile midshipman pay problems by reviewing the monthly DFAS Defense Joint Military Pay Systems - Reserve Component (DJMS-RC) ROTC Monthly Status and Payment Report and the midshipman's Leave and Earnings Statement. To resolve pay problems, the unit shall contact DFAS-Cleveland, Reserve Pay Matters, Code PMMD. In the event the pay problem cannot be corrected through DFAS, the unit shall contact NSTC N93. Additional guidance may be found in the OPMIS Reporting Requirements and Considerations, the OPMIS NROTC Training Manual, and 0.
5. SSMP Student Incentive Pay (SIP) Program. See Appendix R.

#### 4-25 Summer School Tuition

1. Authorization. OCs and MECEPs are required to attend school on a year-round basis. However, midshipmen do not normally attend summer school because this time is normally reserved for Summer Training. Provided that the midshipman's advisor has recommended in writing that the midshipman's attendance at summer school to fulfill the midshipman's degree plan, the PNS has the authority to approve midshipman's attendance at summer school under one of the following circumstances:
  - a. When specific courses are an integral part of the major field of study required for the baccalaureate degree but are not offered during the regular academic year;
  - b. When attendance at summer school will advance the normal commissioning date and will not preclude meeting Naval Science and cruise requirements. Normal commissioning date means finishing a prescribed curriculum (including Naval Science Courses) in the time prescribed by the institution. For example, the midshipman is in a normal eight semesters/12 quarter curriculum and they take summer school, the midshipman can be commissioned in seven semesters/11 quarters;
  - c. If attendance at summer school will enable a student who would otherwise be eligible for extended entitlements to graduate within the prescribed semesters (e.g., eight semesters for a four-year scholarship midshipman);
  - d. If courses are required to be repeated due to injury or illness which prevented completion of the scheduled courses during the regular academic year, provided such absence was approved by school officials and the PNS; and/or

e. When schools have attendance at a summer session as a degree requirement. At institutions operating an accelerated program or cooperative study programs, students who register and participate in NROTC unit training during summer terms may be paid subsistence allowance during such period subject to the limitations for the basic and advanced courses.

2. No Authorization. Summer school tuition is not authorized for midshipman who need to make up credits to graduate on schedule because they dropped or failed courses, lost credit due to change of major, did not carry a large enough class load, or have a substandard GPA.

3. Payment of summer school tuition does not extend a midshipman's obligation to the government.

4. Universities with semester or quarter hour schedules equaling less than 10 months of total benefits per academic year may authorize summer term attendance provided it meets the following criteria:

a. Student's attendance of summer school does not conflict with mandatory summer training requirements;

b. Total benefits for tuition and stipend do not exceed 10 months of total benefits in any given academic year and 40 months total;

c. Courses must be recommended by the student's academic advisor and approved by the PNS or designated representative prior to the start of the term. Courses being repeated due to prior failure or withdrawal which has previously been paid for are not covered and are the responsibility of the student; and

d. It is the responsibility of the individual unit to ensure the 10-month maximum is strictly adhered to, taking into account start and stop times for stipend benefits related to orientation and other obligations which may exceed normal academic start and stop dates.

#### **4-26 STA-21 Tuition Authorization and Reimbursable Expenses**

1. STA-21 OCs are authorized to receive up to \$10,000 each calendar year in advanced educational assistance. All tuition authorized must be recorded by the unit Supply technician on a STA-21 Tuition Authorization Form. STA-21 OCs are also eligible to claim reimbursement for books and consumable supplies necessary for their education by completing a Claim for Reimbursement for Expenditures on Official Business ([OF 1164](#)).

2. When claiming books and miscellaneous expenses, the OC must provide receipts indicating the costs incurred to the designated NROTC/university staff member. The staff member will then prepare the OF 1164 via Invoicing, Receipt, Acceptance, and Property Transfer (iRAPT), which requires the OC's signature and an authorizing official's signature. Once the OF 1164 is processed by NETPDC N811, DFAS will make an EFT payment directly to the OC. Specific requirements and allowances for reimbursement are listed in OPNAVINST 1420.1 (series). STA-21 tuition, books, and fee payment questions may be directed to NSTC N8.

#### **4-27 Foreign Language Testing and Registry**

1. NROTC units are required to screen all students for language skills. Those students who self-identify skills in a language listed on the Navy Strategic Language list (see [NSTCINST 1550.1](#) (series)) and for which a test exists must be tested prior to commissioning.
2. Screening and testing for midshipmen shall take place at the beginning of the senior year, to include STA-21 and MECEPs who have not already been tested. This timeline ensures that the Defense Language Proficiency Test (DLPT) scores (which are valid for one year) remain valid through the commissioning date.
3. All screening and testing shall be conducted by the unit Test Control Officer (TCO). Once the screening and testing has been completed, the results shall be entered in OPMIS.
4. Maritime academies may submit SSMP foreign language screening and test results using a spreadsheet. This report shall be maintained as current as possible.
5. Students may be eligible for Foreign Language Proficiency Bonus, provided they meet the requirements of the Foreign Language Proficiency Bonus Program ([OPNAVINST 7220.7H](#)).

#### **4-28 Leave of Absence (LOA)**

An LOA is, in effect, a suspension of NROTC benefits. Placing a student on LOA, other than by the student's requests, must follow due process covered in Section 6-7. While it may be requested in some situations, it may be required in others.

1. Typically, LOAs do not apply to MECEP and STA-21 OCs because of their active duty status. However, they may make requests for overseas study, internships, personal hardship, or medical reasons. Requests shall be by standard naval letter from the OC to CNSTC via the PNS and NSTC N93. For STA-21(N) OCs, requests shall be approved by OPNAV N133 via NSTC N91 prior to forwarding documentation to NSTC N93. MECEPs forward their request to MCRC via the Senior Marine, NETC.
2. In the event a MECEP requires longer than four years to complete their degree, an extension will be requested by standard naval letter, with justification, from the MECEP to MCRC via the Senior Marine, NETC. See Appendix Q for more details.
3. OCs may only pursue an internship if it is a degree requirement and does not delay commissioning. All internships for STA-21 OCs shall be conducted near the host institution. MECEP Marines approved for overseas study will be considered to be on unofficial travel status.
4. Types of LOA. There are several types of LOA. Each type may require additional consideration, supporting documentation or endorsements.
  - a. Performance Related LOAs. Performance related LOAs will result in forfeiture of benefits for the term of the LOA and are not eligible to be paid retroactively. These types of LOA are assigned based upon failure to meet standards given in Chapter 3. Further discussion is provided in Chapter 6 and Appendix B:

(1) Academic;

(2) Aptitude;

(3) Disciplinary; and

(4) Physical Readiness.

b. Special:

(1) Overseas Study and Internships. Students may request LOA to participate in professional programs overseas. LOA for overseas study is discussed in Section 4-42;

(2) Personal. Upon the student's request, the PNS has the authority to assign an LOA for personal hardship or other reasons found compelling by the PNS;

(3) Graduate Study. Navy Option midshipmen may request LOA from NSTC N93 to participate in professional programs that lead to a graduate degree. LOA for the purpose of graduate study is addressed in Section 4-40; and

(4) Religious Mission. Used for a midshipman who is partaking in a religious mission, charity, or humanitarian work and will be away from the unit for an extended period not to exceed 24 months. This does not relieve the midshipman of obligation in accordance with their service contract, e.g., a student who remains in the NROTC Program but who takes an LOA during the sophomore year becomes obligated.

c. Expiration of Benefits. A student's benefits may expire prior to the completion of all NROTC Program requirements, including degree completion. The PNS may grant LOA to allow completion of these requirements no later than 12 months. If the LOA extends the graduation date or the commissioning date, the PNS shall notify NSTC N9 by mail or email as the need is known and update the OPMIS graduation date.

d. Dropped from USMC OCS. In the instance of a Marine Option midshipman being dropped from OCS, the student will be immediately placed on interim LOA until a PRB can be convened. If a Marine Option midshipman is invited back to OCS and completion is pending medical clearance, actions in the next paragraph are more appropriate than a PRB.

e. Medical. Students who are unable to meet program requirements due to medical conditions may be granted a Medical Leave of Absence (MLOA). MLOAs are discussed in section **Error! Reference source not found.**

5. Duration of LOA; Authority to Grant LOA. The PNS is authorized to grant an LOA (non-medical) of up to one full academic term. A full academic term of LOA is defined as beginning prior to or on the 45th day of the semester/quarter and not being removed from LOA until after the 45th day of the semester/quarter. LOA requests for consecutive, full-term LOAs (non-medical) of any type, or a second, full-term, non-consecutive LOA of the same type (non-medical) during a midshipman's tenure may only be approved by the Deputy Commander for NROTC Operations, N04, via NSTC N93. N04 may also approve a third quarter of LOA (non-medical) to allow consistency between semester and quarter systems. A third semester, fourth quarter or more of LOA, regardless of the length of the term of LOA, during a midshipman's tenure may only be granted by CNSTC after endorsement by N04. No LOA may be extended by more than two years. An already authorized LOA may be extended in writing by NSTC N9 to permit the student to engage in charitable and humanitarian work up to two consecutive, full-terms (or three quarters for quarter schools).

## 6. Processing LOA Authorizations

a. LOA Request. LOA requests and requests for extension of an LOA shall be made using standard naval letter format. If made by the student, the LOA request shall be processed via the PNS. The PNS shall include a statement of facts, a justification for why the LOA is requested, and a current transcript and updated DCP which accounts for the requested LOA.

b. Time for Decision. The PNS shall process all LOA requests as soon as possible and make a determination on each request no later than when the next tuition payment is due.

c. Notice to Student. The PNS shall notify the student of the terms and conditions of the LOA in a written notice that states the duration and requirements of the LOA and actions, including disenrollment that may be taken if the midshipman fails to comply with the LOA's provisions. The notice shall state that the midshipman will be personally responsible for payment of any tuition, fees, and other educational expenses incurred during any academic term on which the student is on LOA and that, except as noted in Chapter 7, such expenses are not payable by NROTC. The notification of LOA shall be acknowledged by the student with date and signature.

d. LOA Terms and Conditions. The LOA may require the midshipman to attend Naval Science classes and participate in unit activities at their own expense while on LOA, if the PNS so directs. Continued participation in the NROTC program is mandatory for students placed on a performance-related LOA so the PNS can continue to observe the midshipman's performance. For LOAs assigned for reasons not related to performance, the required participation is at the discretion of the PNS.

e. End of LOA. The PNS will notify the midshipman by letter when they are removed from LOA status and shall be acknowledged by the student with date and signature.

f. OPMIS Entries. If the LOA is approved, the PNS shall ensure that following actions are taken as soon as possible:

(1) The unit enters the LOA code and start date in the OPMIS Miscellaneous Form, which will also change the Subsistence Form; and

(2) DFAS is notified of the student's LOA status. Similarly, the PNS shall ensure that the unit timely enters the LOA end date in the OPMIS Miscellaneous form and timely notifies DFAS of the return of the student from LOA.

## 7. Effect of LOA on NROTC Program Benefits

a. NROTC shall not pay or be obligated to pay any financial benefits, including tuition, fees, stipend or subsistence payments for any midshipmen during the time they are on LOA. Payments for such benefits shall be suspended as of the effective date of the LOA.

b. Midshipmen on LOA status are responsible for all tuition and fees and will not receive subsistence payment.

c. NSTC N9 in their reasonable discretion may authorize retroactive payments of tuition benefits for students placed on LOA because:

(1) Transitory physical conditions render them temporarily physically disqualified (MLOA); or

(2) Extraordinary circumstances beyond the student's control, as reasonably determined. A condition of making such payments shall be that the midshipman attends class and meets all other program requirements.

d. Midshipmen on LOA do not incur any additional military service obligation.

e. **Midshipmen on LOA as they enter their sophomore year, despite not receiving benefits, become obligated and are subject to recoupment or AES if they are later disenrolled from the program.**

f. The PNS shall ensure that midshipmen on LOA are notified of any recommendation for commissioning and all other administrative actions at the same time and in the same manner as for all other NROTC students.

#### **4-29 Student Awards**

1. The PNS shall recognize outstanding performance. Awards and formal recognition to NROTC students shall be initiated by unit awards boards or similar staff bodies and given for excellence of performance in the categories of academic excellence and performance of duty/military aptitude.

2. The PNS shall present the majority of NROTC awards at an annual formal ceremony to which parents and relatives of midshipmen and OCs, distinguished members of the local university, civilian, and military communities, and representatives of presenting organizations are invited to attend. Representatives of presenting organizations shall be invited to attend and participate in the ceremonies.

3. A list of awards for which students may be nominated is contained in Appendix E of this manual.

#### **4-30 Midshipman Official Name Change**

1. MIDN may submit a name change request to their NROTC Unit. The request shall be accompanied by at least one of the documents listed below as documentary evidence verifying the change in name:

- a. Marriage Certificate;
- b. Final divorce decree containing provision for restoration of maiden name;
- c. Court order authorizing name change;
- d. Birth Certificate – may be used only upon initial accession;
- e. Naturalization Certificate; or
- f. Social Security Card.

2. The NROTC unit shall maintain the name change request along with a copy of the supplied supporting documents in the MIDN's student file.

3. The NROTC unit shall update the MIDN's name in the student record in OPMIS.

4. The NROTC Unit shall update the MIDN's NAVPERS 1070/602, SGLI form and direct the MIDN to receive a new CAC Card.

5. In order to ensure commissioning documents as well as future orders are issued in the correct name, a copy of the legal documentation authorizing the name change must be forwarded to N93 for any MIDN who legally changes their name after entering the Service Assignment cycle.

#### **4-31 Transfers between NROTC Colleges/Universities**

6. Midshipmen may request transfer to other NROTC academic institutions under certain conditions. Due to PCS costs and other factors, OCs may not transfer to other institutions unless applying to a cross-town school within the NROTC unit's consortium. Requests are sent to NSTC N93. A midshipman requesting a transfer to any other NROTC institution must:

- a. Be in good standing (e.g., cannot be on academic/aptitude probation or LOA);
- b. Be accepted by the academic institution to which they are requesting transfer. A copy of an acceptance letter must be included in the transfer request;
- c. Provide a written statement of the reason they are requesting a transfer and whether it concerns a proposed course of study (e.g., difficulty of obtaining courses required for degree);
- d. Have a tuition cost at the next institution not significantly higher than the current institution;
- e. Not result in a significant loss of credit or delay graduation or commissioning, as evidenced by a DCP from the gaining unit. The student must be briefed that requests for extended entitlements resulting from the approval of a transfer will not be approved;
- f. Secure a favorable endorsement by the PNSs at both NROTC units. Endorsements should address the above requirements; and
- g. Normally have one full academic year of observation.

7. If NSTC N9 approves the request, the transferring NROTC unit shall:

- a. Forward the complete NROTC Student File, Performance File, Medical/Dental Record, and an official transcript to the receiving unit;
- b. Ensure that all data in OPMIS is current and that all grades have been entered; and
- c. Ensure the student is released in DTS.

8. The gaining unit shall:

- a. Forward the request to NSTC N93 via the PNSs at both NROTC units; and
- b. Report to NSTC N93 when the student has reported and request the student be transferred in OPMIS.

#### **4-32 Extended Entitlements (EE)**

1. Academic programs requiring more than four academic years for completion of baccalaureate degree requirements (including elective requirements of the Senior ROTC course) are eligible for EE. EE may provide financial assistance under this section during a fifth academic year for qualified majors. This assistance may include regular semesters/quarters or summer sessions beyond Naval Science year four. EE may be applied only after the student has used all normal entitlements. Students may not be required to enroll in Naval Science courses but shall participate in all other unit activities while receiving EE.

a. EE is not mandatory for qualified majors. Units shall apply all transferable college credits when validating a student's Degree Completion Plan (DCP) to see if the student can graduate without the use of EE.

b. Units shall encourage the use of summer school in lieu of EE terms when practical.

c. All "PNS-not recommended" EE requests shall be forwarded to the annual EE Panel to afford the student a second look at the request.

d. Utilization of EE creates an additional service obligation as follows:

(1) Per Semester: 6-month obligation

(2) Per Quarter: 4-month obligation

(3) Per Summer Session (after 4<sup>th</sup> academic year in NROTC): 3-month obligation

e. EE approval is only valid for a specific major and university. Therefore, a change in majors or universities will invalidate any existing EE approvals. However, a student may re-apply for EE as necessary.

2. The PNS has the authority to approve student EE requests for majors on the CNSTC List of Approved Degrees for EE. In the event a specific degree should be removed from or added to the CNSTC List of Approved Degrees for EE, it is the responsibility of the unit to contact N93 and submit a formal request to CNSTC (template available). The request shall include the following for each major:

a. Option EE requesting approval for (USN/USMC or both)

b. How many extra terms requested for specific option

c. Justification for EE (calculations for course load, or list of classes for sequencing)

3. The PNS request to get a degree approved for EE by CNSTC shall be based on the following:

a. If the major (combined with mandatory NROTC courses) requires more than four years due to excessive course load (over 18 credits per term [or quarter system equivalent]): The number of extra terms will be the minimum required to reduce the course load to no more than 18 credits per term.

Example: Credits required for major

+ Credits required for NROTC program

- Overlapping credits (e.g., math, physics)

= Total credits required

÷ 8 semesters (or equivalent quarters)

= Total credits required per term

b. If the major (combined with mandatory NROTC courses) requires more than four years due to sequencing: The number of extra terms will be the minimum to complete the required sequence.

4. Student EE requests shall be submitted after the completion of the student's sophomore year, but no later than 15 October of the Fall semester of their junior year. This timeframe is to minimize paperwork in the event the student changes majors (submitting too early), and to ensure this does not affect Service Selection (submitting too late). Student EE requests will be processed in one of two ways:

a. Student EE requests that qualify IAW CNSTC List of Approved Degrees for EE:

(1) Student will request EE from the PNS.

(2) PNS can approve or not recommend based on factors such as student performance, application of prior college credits, summer school as an alternative, etc.

**If EE is approved by the PNS:**

(a) Unit shall submit PNS endorsed approval letter to N93 (template available) with the following information:

1. Student Name
2. Class
3. Option
4. Program Code
5. Major
6. GPA
7. Justification for EE (Course Load or Sequencing)
8. How many extra terms approved
9. Term type (Quarter or Semester)

(b) Upon validation, N93 will notify unit to:

1. Initiate and send to N93 an electronic copy of signed form NAVPERS 1070-613 (Page 13, template available), which includes a Statement of Understanding (SOU) of the required extension and for continued participation in unit activities while on EE. The original Page 13 shall be added to the student's commissioning documents that are sent to PERS.

2. Update Student's Estimated Date of Commission and Date of Graduation in OPMIS to reflect the approved term(s).

(c) Upon receipt of the electronic copy of the signed Page 13, N93 will change student's status to receive EE in OPMIS, and notify unit once complete.

(d) N9 shall provide CNSTC an update on all PNS approved EE requests.

**If EE is not recommended by the PNS**, the unit shall submit a full EE package to the annual EE Panel with a negative PNS endorsement.

b. EE requests that do not qualify IAW CNSTC List of Approved Degrees for EE shall be submitted as a full EE package to N93 for the annual EE Panel. EE packages shall include:

(1) EE Request Cover Sheet (contact N93 for template) which includes questionnaire and checklist

(2) Student request to NSTC containing an SOU of the required extension and for continued participation in unit activities while on EE.

(3) PNS endorsement (positive or negative) with recommended extra terms

(4) Most recent transcripts (will accept unofficial)

(5) DCP without EE (showing excessive course load and/or sequencing)

(6) DCP with EE (showing adjusted course load and/or sequencing)

5. EE Panel- N93 shall hold a panel annually in November (and additional supplemental panels as required) to process EE requests that either are not recommended by the PNS, or that do not qualify IAW CNSTC List of Approved Degrees. The EE Panel will consist of 3 members of NSTC who will each make a case-by-case recommendation for each EE request.

a. Factors for consideration (not all inclusive):

(1) PNS's endorsement, noting specifics about the student's request

(2) GPA

(3) Previous course load

- (4) Justification / extenuating circumstances
- b. Common factors for disapproval:
- (1) Academic deficiency
  - (2) Failure to complete an academic requirement
  - (3) Scheduling conflict created by an avoidable student action
  - (4) Major change that creates a need for additional term(s)
  - (5) Lost credits due to university transfer
6. Recommendations from the EE Panel shall be forwarded to N9. N9 shall then make a recommendation, and then forward to CNSTC for final decision.
7. CNSTC final decision is normally promulgated via Official Mail Message or a direct response to units via N93.
- a. If approved for EE, unit shall:
- (1) Initiate and send to N93 an electronic copy of signed form NAVPERS 1070-613 (Page 13, template available), which includes a Statement of Understanding (SOU) of the required extension and for continued participation in unit activities while on EE. The original Page 13 shall be added to the student's commissioning documents that are sent to PERS.
  - (2) Update Student's Estimated Date of Commission and Date of Graduation in OPMIS to reflect the approved term(s).
  - (3) Upon receipt of the electronic copy of the signed Page 13, N93 will change student's status to receive EE in OPMIS, and notify unit once complete.
- b. If denied for EE, MIDN shall be placed on Expiration of Benefits LOA (I-Code) as soon as practical upon expiration of scholarship funds.

#### **4-33 Change of Option, Marine to Navy Midshipman**

1. Midshipmen can request a change of option from Marine to Navy in writing to the PNS. The request must include a current transcript and a DCP that includes all required courses noted below. Those seeking to change their option to the Navy must meet the following requirements:
  - a. All change of option requests for freshmen and sophomores are submitted to the selection board for approval by N92. These submissions must have medical clearance from N92A prior to approval. In their junior year, requests will be processed by N93 and a release from MCRC will be required. Any student requests in the senior year will not normally be approved due to course requirements;
  - b. Successful completion or an agreement to complete the following courses:
    - (1) All students: American History/National Security Policy, English, and Cultural Awareness.

(2) Scholarship (except Nurse Option) students: Calculus and calculus-based physics.

(3) College Program students: physical science and college algebra or advanced trigonometry

**Note:** Calculus and calculus-based physics are required for consideration for nuclear option;

c. Successful completion or agreement to complete the following Naval Science Courses: Introduction to Naval Science, Sea Power and Maritime Affairs, Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering), and Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons). If these courses cannot be completed during the normal academic year, a request for independent study waiver should be submitted to N9. During their junior/senior year, the midshipman must complete the following Naval Science Courses: Navigation, Naval Operations and Seamanship, Leadership and Management, and Leadership and Ethics;

d. Successful completion of the First Class Navy Cruise prior to commissioning;

e. Statement as to reason for request, career goals, and qualifications to serve as a Navy officer;

f. Midshipmen must compete for assignment to designator choices during the Service Assignment process; and

g. Waivers for required NROTC university courses or Naval Science instruction must be approved in writing by N9. Summer Training waivers must be approved in writing by N04 and are submitted to NSTC N73 for processing.

2. Option change requests shall be processed as follows:

a. The PNS shall endorse the request and nominate the midshipman to the Scholarship/Change of Option/Advanced Standing Selection Board held by N92 at the end of the spring academic term;

b. Students requesting change of option in their junior year should include a current transcript, a degree completion plan for the requirements of the requested option, and any waivers granted (e.g., course completion waiver). Requests for change of option shall not delay commissioning; and

c. Marine Option students who are approved to become Navy Option students shall be discharged from the U.S. Marine Corps Reserve and enlist in the U.S. Naval Reserve for a period of eight years or for such other period of time that ensures they will incur five years of obligated service beyond commissioning. They will be discharged from the Marine Corps Reserve one day and enlist in the Naval Reserves the next day without broken service. The NROTC unit will prepare an Administrative Remarks, [NAVPERS 1070/613](#). The midshipman shall complete and sign the Enlistment/Reenlistment Document [DD Form 4/1](#). Block 7b of the DD Form 4/1 shall reflect the inactive time served in the USNR. Once all actions are complete, the NROTC unit will notify NSTC N93, who will enter the appropriate changes in OPMIS.

#### **4-34 Change of Option, Navy to Marine Midshipman**

1. Midshipmen can request a change of option from Navy to Marine by applying to the Marine Corps Side-load Board. Before making this request, check with N92A to ensure that the midshipman meets medical qualifications for the USMC. The request must include a current transcript and a degree completion plan. Those seeking to change their option to the Marine Corps must meet the following requirements:

- a. The request must be made after completion of one full academic year but no later than the end of the junior year;
  - b. An agreement to complete the six-week course at Marine Corps OCS prior to commissioning. This requirement cannot be waived. Those who fail this course (not recommended to return) are subject to disenrollment from the NROTC Program;
  - c. The completion of or agreement to complete American History/National Security Policy courses;
  - d. The completion of or agreement to complete the following courses in accordance with Table 3-2: Introduction to Naval Science, Sea Power and Maritime Affairs, Evolution of Warfare, Leadership and Management, Leadership and Ethics, and Fundamentals of Maneuver Warfare; and
  - e. The waiver of USMC-required Naval Science Courses is at the discretion of MCRC (ON/E). Waiver is possible because Marine Option midshipmen will develop a considerable base of such knowledge at The Basic School.
2. The PNS shall endorse the change of option request and forward it to MCRC (ON/E) for the current selection board's review. MCRC will notify NSTC N93 of approved selectees and, if approved, NSTC N93 will enter the appropriate changes into OPMIS.
3. Navy Option midshipmen selected for Marine Option will be released from the USNR and enlisted in the USMC Reserve for a period of eight years. They will be discharged from the Naval Reserve one day and enlist in the Marine Corps Reserve the next day without broken service. Prepare an Administrative Remarks page [NAVPERS 1070/613](#). Complete an Enlistment/Reenlistment Document [DD Form 4/1](#). Block 7b of the [DD Form 4/1](#) shall reflect the inactive time served in the USNR.

#### **4-35 Change of Option, Navy Option Midshipman URL to Navy Nurse Scholarship**

1. Any midshipmen meeting the eligibility criteria specified below can request a change of option to the Navy Nurse Scholarship.
  - a. The applicant must have completed one full academic year.
  - b. The applicant must apply no later than the end of their sophomore year.
  - c. The applicant must be accepted at an accredited nursing school affiliated with an NROTC Program.
  - d. The applicant must have completed or agree to complete the following courses: regional studies, world culture, or world religions, and English.
  - e. The applicant must have completed, or agree to complete, the following Naval Science Courses: Introduction to Naval Science, Sea Power and Maritime Affairs, Leadership and Management, and Leadership and Ethics.
  - f. The applicant shall complete a 3/C or 2/C cruise at sea with a medical department and must complete a 1/C cruise at a naval hospital.
2. If the applicant has already received Scholarship or Advanced Standing, or is not applying for additional benefits, Navy Option applicants shall submit their change of option request to NSTC N93 via

NSTC N92 (Medical Liaison). Marine Option applicants will submit their change of option request to NSTC N93 via MCRC (ON/E) and NSTC N92 (Medical Liaison). If the applicant is applying for Scholarship or Advanced Standing, the applicant must submit their request to NSTC N92 per the procedures outlined in Chapter 2.

3. All application packages must include a letter of acceptance from the nursing school, a copy of official transcripts, a DCP, and a PNS recommendation.
4. If approved, the applicant must sign a Nurse Scholarship Service Agreement, and NSTC N93 shall change the option in OPMIS.

#### **4-36 Change of Option, Scholarship to College Program**

1. As an alternative to disenrollment, Scholarship midshipmen who fail to satisfactorily complete calculus, calculus-based physics, or other program requirements, may contact NSTC N93 and request transfer to the College Program following the results of a PRB. This alternative is the only option change available to Nurse Scholarship students who are disenrolled from their Nursing Program. Once the PNS has reviewed and endorsed the PRB, the PNS may favorably endorse the midshipman's request for this change. If the PNS endorses the change request, the PNS must provide NSTC N93 with the following information and items:

- a. The specific reason for the change request (e.g., failure of calculus course and/or physics at least twice);
- b. The number of times the student was placed on probation or LOA for academics;
- c. The student's aptitude for Naval Service;
- d. The extent of the student's involvement in unit activities (e.g., battalion commander, squad leader);
- e. A current transcript;
- f. The student's DCP; and
- g. A copy of the most recent PRB with all endorsements.

2. If the request to change option to the College Program is approved by CNSTC, NSTC N93 will prepare an Appointment Termination Disenrollment Authorization ([NSTC 1533/124](#)) stating the obligation and enter the appropriate changes into OPMIS. The unit shall ensure the midshipman signs and acknowledges the following [Page 13](#) entry:

“Scholarship students approved for transfer to the College Program who have received more than one year of subsidized education (two semesters/three quarters of tuition and ten months of subsistence), or accepted their scholarship at the beginning of the second or later year of Naval Science and receiving benefits, shall be required to repay the educational benefits they received while enrolled in the NROTC Program if they fail to commission unless otherwise waived.”

3. Upon receipt of the Appointment Termination, NSTC N93 will enter the appropriate OPMIS code to change the midshipman's status from Scholarship student to College Program student.

4. Prior to the start of the junior year, approved students will be transitioned to College Program Basic. If not selected for Advanced Standing, students will be disenrolled. If the student was obligated by their previous scholarship contract, a complete disenrollment package will be sent to N93 for processing.

#### **4-37 Change of Option, STA-21**

1. STA-21 Target Option OCs are not normally allowed to change options unless found not physically qualified (NPQ) for their original designator. Changes that meet the needs of the Navy and do not delay commissioning may be considered by N04 assuming that the OC meets **all** requirements for the requested designator.

2. STA-21 OCs who request a change of option or re-designation must submit their requests in writing to OPNAV N131 via NSTC N93.

3. STA-21 Target Option OCs interested in the nuclear community shall request transfer to core or surface warfare option. This request shall be submitted to OPNAV N131 via NSTC N93. Applications for the nuclear community are submitted to NSTC N91. STA-21 OCs will be interviewed by Director, Naval Nuclear Propulsion before being accepted into the NNPP.

#### **4-38 Transfers to Other Services' Programs for Midshipmen**

1. Inter-service transfers are not available for midshipmen. While midshipmen may seek appointments to any service academy or other ROTC programs, those desiring to transfer to other officer accession programs will be placed on LOA (pending disenrollment) and processed as a Drop on Request (DOR).

2. If the midshipman's disenrollment is subject to recoupment, the midshipman may submit a request to DFAS to have their recoupment order deferred. Upon commissioning and completion of two years of active duty, the former midshipman may request their entire obligation be terminated.

#### **4-39 Inter-service Transfers for STA-21 and MECEP Students**

1. This section outlines responsibilities and procedures for allowing STA-21 and MECEP students to transfer to, and receive commissions in, the Marine Corps and Navy, respectively. Both OPNAV N13 and MCRC (ON/E) must concur in all transfers. Midshipmen seeking commissions in the Army, Air Force, or Coast Guard shall follow procedures specified by those services. STA-21(N) Target Option OCs are ineligible for inter-service transfers.

2. A STA-21 student requesting to be commissioned in the Marine Corps must:

a. Submit their request to MCRC (ON/E), via NSTC N93 no later than the end of their junior year. The request must contain the following documents:

- (1) Endorsement from CNSTC with recommendation;
- (2) NROTC unit CO's endorsement;
- (3) MOI statement or endorsement (MOI shall also sign DD Form 368 as "recruiter");
- (4) Request from the student;

(5) [DD Form 368](#), Request for Conditional Release, filled out and signed by an authorized Navy official;

(6) NROTC Marine Applicant Information Sheet; and

(7) Additional information responding to the NROTC Information Sheet Questions, such as tattoo photos with explanations, court documents, and statement for legal convictions or arrests. Requirements for commissioning in the Marine Corps are established in the [MCRC Officer Commissioning Manual](#);

b. Successfully complete Marine Corps OCS. If they fail to do so, they must either fulfill their remaining STA-21 requirements or be disenrolled. If they successfully complete Marine Corps OCS, they shall participate in all Marine Option Naval Science instruction and meet all other program requirements, including those set forth in the [MCRC Officer Commissioning Manual](#), that are necessary to receive a commission as a second lieutenant; and

c. When accepted by MCRC (ON/E), the student must submit a request for separation from the Navy to PERS (N13) in compliance with [MILPERSMAN 1910-102](#).

3. MECEP students requesting commissioning in the Navy must:

a. Submit a written request that contains the following information to NSTC N93 via MCRC (ON/E) and the Senior Marine, NETC no later than the end of their sophomore year:

(1) A statement on the reason for request, career goals, qualifications, interest, and other information deemed relevant by the requester;

(2) Current transcript(s) and a DCP; and

(3) A statement that the requester understands that if conditionally approved for commissioning in the Navy that they must complete a pre-commissioning physical examination no later than 18 months prior to the graduation and be qualified for commissioning in the Navy as an URL officer; and

b. MECEPs approved for transfer will compete for service assignment and are treated as STA-21 Core option students. Requirements for commissioning in the Navy are established in Chapter 4. MECEPs seeking a commission in the Navy will complete all of the same prescribed NROTC university courses as STA-21 OCs.

4. Students will retain their status as STA-21 OCs or MECEPs in their original service until graduation. When requirements for commissioning have been met, students will be commissioned as ensigns or second lieutenants, as appropriate. If commissioning requirements for the requested service are not met, the individual may be retained in their original service in a status determined by that service.

#### **4-40 Inter-service Transfers for Strategic Sealift Midshipman Program**

See Appendix R.

#### **4-41 Graduate Study**

Many options are available for midshipmen to pursue graduate education either before or after they are commissioned. Marine Option students are not eligible for graduate education scholarships until they have completed The Basic School (TBS). STA-21 OCs may only apply for the Burke Program. Graduate

education programs require additional active duty obligations in accordance with [DoD Instruction 1215.08](#). Midshipmen who are interested in graduate study shall make their interests known to NSTC N93 before or during service assignment. Education programs are classified as fully-funded, partially-funded, or non-funded.

## 1. Fully-Funded

a. Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)/Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI) Joint Master Program. USNA and NROTC may each nominate one midshipman for participation in the MIT/WHOI Oceanography Program. The program begins in June, typically requires 24-27 months to complete, and leads to a 6402P (Operational Oceanography) subspecialty code. Midshipmen who service select aviation are not eligible for this program. Applicants for this program must first submit an application to MIT/WHOI by the deadline listed in the annual NAVADMIN. A package consisting of a copy of the MIT/WHOI application, transcripts, Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores, student statement, and PNS endorsement shall be forwarded to NSTC N93 no later than the MIT/WHOI application deadline listed in the NAVADMIN. Upon receipt, NSTC N93 will screen the packages for eligibility and forward to OPNAV N13 for community manager concurrence. Once NSTC N93 receives community manager concurrence, the list of nominees will be forwarded to the Office of the Oceanographer and Navigator of the Navy for approval.

b. The Junior Line Officer Advanced Educational Program (Burke Program). The Burke Program provides an opportunity for URL officers in scientific and engineering disciplines for assignment to subspecialty billets. This program includes aviation, subsurface, and surface midshipmen and STA-21 OCs. Curricula shall be consistent with the individual's designator and the needs of the Navy. Upon commissioning, the selected recipient will attend post-accession training before their initial 30-36 month operational tour. After completion of their initial tour, Burke Program students may be assigned duty under instruction at civilian schools or attend the Naval Post-Graduate School (NPS). Participants in this program will receive full pay and allowances and will be entitled to a PCS if applicable. NSTC N9 may select 15 senior NROTC midshipmen or OCs each year. The PNS shall forward nominations to NSTC N93. Upon receipt, NSTC N93 will screen the packages for eligibility and forward to OPNAV N13 for community manager concurrence. Once NSTC N93 receives community manager concurrence, the list of nominees will be forwarded to NPS for approval.

## 2. Partially-Funded

### a. The Scholarship Program

(1) The Scholarship Program is directed toward fulfilling Navy needs in operational, technical, and managerial areas in concert with the officer subspecialty system. Upon commissioning, selectees attend graduate school full-time and receive full pay and allowances. Applicants must complete their degree in 24 months or less. Personnel may not attend law or medical school under this program. Participation in the program will be at an institution within the United States that is accredited by a regional accrediting association recognized by the Department of Education. Subspecialty code determination is performed by NPS upon review of the student's curriculum. Exceptions are made for Rhodes, Olmsted, and similar scholarships where study is required at a foreign institution. Typically, the applicant must apply and receive a scholarship that is equal to or greater than 50 percent of the tuition costs. Annual program quotas are established by OPNAV N13. Historically, these quotas have ranged from three to eleven NROTC midshipmen.

(2) An application package prescribed by the annual NAVADMIN must be received by NSTC N93 no later than 15 January. Upon receipt, NSTC N93 will screen the packages for eligibility and

forward them to OPNAV N13 for community manager concurrence. Once NSTC N93 receives community manager concurrence, the list of nominees will be forwarded to NPS for approval. Selected students shall submit proof of acceptance into a graduate program with a qualifying scholarship to NSTC N93 no later than 31 May. Additional guidance may be found in the annual NAVADMIN and [OPNAVINST 1520.24](#) (series).

b. Anna Sobol Levy Foundation Scholarship

(1) The purpose of this fellowship scholarship is to provide future officers an opportunity to learn first-hand about the unique relationship between the U.S. and Israel, to master regional politics, culture, and security affairs, and to study foreign languages at Hebrew University in Jerusalem. Midshipmen should apply directly to the Foundation using application materials available from [www.annasobollevyfoundation.org](http://www.annasobollevyfoundation.org).

(2) Midshipmen must submit an application package to NSTC N93 per the current NAVADMIN for this scholarship program and [OPNAVINST 1520.24](#) (series) no later than 15 January. Upon receipt, NSTC N93 will screen the packages for eligibility and forward them to OPNAV N13 for community manager concurrence. Once NSTC N93 receives community manager concurrence, the list of nominees will be forwarded to NPS for approval. The student will be approved for graduate study contingent on detailer concurrence, acceptance into the graduate program, and receipt of the foundation scholarship. The student shall submit proof of the foundation's scholarship to NSTC N93 no later than 31 May.

(3) This program is not the only means of attending the Hebrew University in Jerusalem; midshipmen may also apply under the Olmsted Foundation program. Midshipmen may also attend for the purposes of broadening regional awareness and acquiring critical language skills in Hebrew and Arabic through cultural immersion via non-funded graduate, overseas study, or personal LOA.

(4) This program may not be available every year.

3. Non-funded

a. Graduate Education LOA. NSTC N9 may grant up to 40 Graduate Education LOAs for Navy Option midshipmen to pursue a graduate degree. Although selectees still compete for service assignment and are assigned a designator during their senior year, they are not commissioned until they finish their graduate degree requirements. A five-year obligation must be maintained beyond graduation, the student must sign an Agreement to Extend Enlistment [NAVPERS 1070/621](#) to maintain a five-year obligation beyond graduation. To qualify for a Graduate Education LOA, the midshipmen must meet the following conditions:

- (1) The student shall be ranked in the top 25% of their midshipman class;
- (2) The graduate course of study shall reflect a logical progression of the undergraduate study;
- (3) The study must be in a field of Navy interest;
- (4) The study must be under the PNS supervision;
- (5) The study must not require more than 24 months for completion; and

(6) All approvals are contingent on community manager concurrence and acceptance into a graduate program.

b. Although Navy Option midshipmen may indicate their interest in graduate education during service assignment (i.e. when submitting their Service Assignment/Duty Preference Form) all official requests for Graduate Education LOA must be submitted to NSTC N93. In doing so, midshipmen must indicate their degree interest, the school they plan to attend, and the anticipated length of the LOA. In addition, they shall provide a current transcript and either a completed application or proof of acceptance into a graduate degree program. Students scheduled for commissioning 1 October through 31 March must submit their request to NSTC N93 no later than 1 August of the year prior to commissioning. All requests for graduate study LOA must be received by N93 no later than eight months prior to the requester's scheduled graduation date. Upon receipt, NSTC N93 will screen the packages for eligibility, make assignments, and coordinate community manager review. Upon receipt of community manager concurrence, the PNS is responsible for tracking the midshipman's acceptance into a graduate degree program prior to commencement of LOA. NSTC N93 will notify those midshipmen approved for graduate education LOA.

#### **4-42 NROTC Graduate Attendance at Medical or Dental School**

1. NROTC midshipmen may apply for an Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship (AFHPS) [OPNAVINST 1520.39](#) to attend an accredited medical or dental school or the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences (USUHS). Unlike other graduate degree programs, these programs pertain to service assignment and result in a primary designator.

2. NSTC N92 (Medical Liaison) will convene a recommendation board each July to select the most qualified applicants for the AFHPS and USUHS programs. For an applicant to be considered competitive and subsequently accepted, the midshipman shall have a minimum GPA of 3.5 (with a strong emphasis in calculus, physics, biology, and chemistry) and high Medical College Aptitude Test (MCAT) or Dental Aptitude Test (DAT) scores.

3. Midshipmen shall take the MCAT/DAT in the spring of their junior year for inclusion in their application. Because of lead times associated with administering the MCAT/DAT and the early deadlines associated with medical school applications, midshipmen must submit their applications to NSTC N92 no later than 30 June of their junior year to include the following information:

- a. A copy of the American Medical College Application Service (AMCAS) submitted by the midshipman;
- b. A certified copy of the results of the MCAT or DAT;
- c. Current transcript;
- d. A personal statement from the midshipman explaining why they want to serve in the Navy Medical or Dental Corps;
- e. An endorsement from the PNS; and
- f. Recommendation letters from three professors at the university the student is currently attending.

4. During service assignment, the NROTC unit shall enter a Restricted Line (RL) designator code of 1970 (Medical Officer) or 1980 (Dental Officer) into OPMIS for those candidates desiring to be considered for Medical or Dental Corps. Following the Service Assignment Panel's determination, selected midshipmen, if any, will be designated 1970 or 1980. If the midshipman has been selected by AFHPS vice USUHS, and designated by the Service Assignment Panel, the candidate will be designated as either a 1975 (Reserve Medical Officer) or a 1985 (Reserve Dental Officer).

5. Midshipman applicants not accepted by AFHPS or USUHS no later than 1 June of their senior year must accept a URL designator. Service obligations for AFHPS and USUHS begin on completion of residency or internship and are served consecutively with the NROTC Program obligation.

#### **4-43 Overseas Study**

Overseas Study is normally an elective option and not required for graduation. Students may participate while on LOA or with financial benefits but are responsible for all travel.

1. Overseas Study without Benefits. The PNS may approve an LOA for midshipmen in overseas study without benefits under the following conditions:

- a. Study is full-time and credits earned meet degree requirements; and
- b. Study does not affect timely completion of NROTC requirements, drills or summer training.

2. Overseas Study with Benefits. NSTC N9 may approve overseas study with benefits under the following conditions.

- a. Study is full-time and credits earned meet degree requirements;
- b. Study does not affect timely completion of program requirements, drills or summer training;
- c. Graduation and commissioning are not delayed;
- d. Study is in the best interest of the individual and the Navy; and

e. Financial benefits are limited to only tuition and fees for specific classes and may not exceed normal tuition payments per term at the host institution. Note that only those items covered through the NROTC Scholarship Program (i.e. tuition, book stipend, and fees) may be funded; other items (e.g., room and board, travel) are not authorized, regardless of cost.

3. All requests for overseas study with benefits must be endorsed by the PNS and forwarded to NSTC N93. Requests for STA-21(N) OCs shall be forwarded to OPNAV N133 via N91 before being sent to NSTC N93. In addition to addressing the above requirements, the request should state where, when, and how long the student would be engaged in overseas study. **The request must include a DCP, current transcript, and a completed NSTC 1533/164.**

4. STA-21 and MECEP Marines are DoD personnel and are required to adhere to DoD travel regulations. The PNS should also require midshipmen to review and comply with the DoD Foreign Clearance Guide regarding travel clearances, as well as all State Department travel advisories. When the State Department Travel Advisory recommends deferring travel to a foreign country, travel to the country should not be authorized. In addition, the PNS shall provide a security brief in accordance with [SECNAVINST](#)

[5510.30](#) (series), encourage students to consult their local Naval Criminal Investigative Service, and review applicable guidance contained at <http://www.ncis.navy.mil> concerning force protection and counter intelligence.

5. All overseas travel should be carefully evaluated prior to approval. Disregarding DoD travel clearance requirements may adversely affect the student's ability to obtain a nuclear designator and/or security clearance.

#### **4-44 Service Assignment Survey**

1. The Service Assignment Survey is normally conducted during April of each year. It is used by NSTC, OPNAV N13, and NPC to anticipate Navy Option midshipman and STA-21 OC graduation dates and determine designator production goals for service assignment. This survey is required for freshman, sophomore, and junior classes.

2. When conducting the Service Assignment Survey, each NROTC unit is required to update or validate the "Naval Science year" and "date of commission" as listed in the OPMIS Student Data File. In addition, each unit must enter the "first choice designator" for each student in the Service Assignment Form. Although Aviation Selection Test Battery (ASTB) scores and other program requirements may not be completed yet, the unit shall not allow a student to choose a community for which they have already been disqualified.

#### **4-45 Pre-Service Assignment/ Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Assignment Requirements**

1. Student Naval Aviator (SNA) (1390) and Student Naval Flight Officers SNFO (1370). The requirements for these designators are subject to change based on the most recent program authorization. Additional information for ASTB and pre-commissioning physicals can be found at the [Navy Medicine Operational Training Center](#) (NMOTC) website.

a. Age. Navy applicants must not have passed their 27th birthday when commissioned. SNA (1390) may be granted an age waiver up to their 29th birthday, and SNFO (1370) may be granted an age waiver up to their 31st birthday for active duty prior service. Marine Corps applicants must not have passed 27 1/2 at the time of commissioning. An age waiver may be granted up to their 29th birthday for all Marine Corps applicants including prior service.

b. Pre-commissioning physical. The PNS must ensure the applicant has an approved NMOTC pre-commissioning physical.

c. Education. A cumulative 2.5 GPA is required on a 4.0 scale.

d. ASTB Scores

(1) For Navy applicants, the following scores are required:

(a) Pilot: Academic Qualifications Rating (AQR) 5/ Pilot Flight Aptitude Rating (PFAR) 6; or

(b) Naval Flight Officer (NFO): AQR 5/ Flight Officer Flight Aptitude Rating (FOFAR) 6

(2) For Marine Corps applicants, the following scores are required:

- (a) Pilot: AQR 4/PFAR 6; or
- (b) NFO: AQR 4/FOFAR 6.

The ASTB exam can be retaken as long as the first retest occurs no sooner than the 31st day following the first administration and the second and final retest occurs no sooner than the 91st day following the second administration (test may only be taken 3 times). The most recent score is used.

Note: While Introductory Flight Screening (IFS) is not a Pre-Service Assignment or MOS requirement, an IFS is required, post-commissioning, by both USN and USMC. The IFS is managed by Naval Aviation Schools Command (NASC) and conducted at Quantico, Annapolis, and Pensacola.

2. Special Operations (SPECOPS) (1190) and Special Warfare (SPECWAR) (1180). The following considerations apply to SPECOPS (1190) and SPECWAR (1180). These requirements are subject to change based on the most recent program authorization. Applications for SPECOPS and SPECWAR are due to NSTC N93 in accordance with the annual Service Assignment OPMIS message.

- a. Physical Fitness. Applicants must pass a physical fitness test established by the SPECOPS/SPECWAR community and administered according to their policy.
- b. Pre-commissioning Physical. Applicants must be physically qualified by BUMED with no history of back or knee problems.
- c. Unofficial Transcript. Applicants must submit a current transcript with their application.
- d. Letters of Recommendations. Applicants should obtain letters of recommendation from current or former SPECOPS or SPECWAR officers to be included in the application.
- e. Top Secret Security Clearance. Because SPECWAR/SPECOPS require eligibility for a top secret security clearance, applicants shall have an SSBI initiated immediately upon assignment to either of these communities.
- f. Personal Essay. Applicants must submit a personal essay that addresses their work history, athletic achievements, extracurricular activities, leadership potential, and interest in either SPECOPS or SPECWAR.
- g. PNS Interview. The applications must be strongly endorsed by the respective PNS, and the applicants must be ranked in the top 25 percent of their class. The PNS must screen the applicants for physical fitness and comment on the applicant's suitability for either designator.
- h. Choices. The Sea/Air/Land (SEAL) community manager shall only consider those students listing 1180 as their first choice. Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) community manager shall only consider those students listing 1190 as their first choice and 1190 as their second choice only if 1180 was their first choice. A duplicate package is required for those students listing 1180 as the first choice and 1190 as the second choice, so one package may be forwarded to each community for consideration. NSTC N93 will forward applications to the appropriate community managers.

3. Medical Officer (1970/5) and Dental Officer (1980/5). These designators apply to officers attending medical school on active or reserve duty. Officers designated as 1970 or 1980 will attend USUHS while on active duty. Officers designated as 1975 and 1985 will participate in the AFHPS Program as reserve

officers. During service assignment, midshipmen wanting to be considered for medical or dental officer must choose the respective designator as their RL choice. The NSTC Service Assignment Panel will consider the medical board recommendations when assigning designators. Applicants not accepted for AFHPS or USUHS no later than 1 June of their senior year must accept an URL designator. Those selected for 1970 or 1980 are commissioned as regular officers. Those selected for 1975 or 1985 are commissioned as reserve officers. Units must notify NSTC N93 immediately upon notification of acceptance to either USUHS or AFHPS or in the case of non-acceptance to either program.

#### **4-46 Service Assignment**

1. Service Assignment is the process by which Navy Option midshipmen, STA-21 OCs, and SSM are assigned community designators. Marine Option midshipmen and MECEPs do not receive a military occupational specialty (MOS) until they complete The Basic School unless under the Marine Guaranteed Flight Option. Commissioning scrolls, as discussed in Section 4-51 are required before any regular or reserve officer is commissioned.

2. Although final Service Assignment decisions are made during the last year of enrollment, information about the process takes place throughout the NROTC Program.

a. During new student orientation or the initial enrollment period, PNSs are to communicate to students they will be assigned where the Navy needs them most. The NROTC process is service assignment not service selection.

b. Prior to the start of the sophomore year, the PNS will ensure that expectations regarding service assignment are reinforced to midshipmen before they become obligated. If students are not prepared to serve where the Navy needs them to serve, they should not continue in the program.

c. Prior to the submission of student Service Assignment packages, the PNS is to communicate with seniors to ensure understanding and support of Navy needs and of service above self.

3. Service Assignment is conducted by NSTC N9 based on Navy needs and input provided by the student and the unit. The information used to assign a designator will come from the OPMIS Service Assignment Form and the Service Assignment Packages. NSTC N9 conducts a Service Assignment Panel that recommends designator assignment to CNSTC for approval.

4. The OPMIS Service Assignment Form is the primary source of information for the actual assignment of designators for NROTC Navy Option midshipmen and STA-21 OCs and is derived directly from the student data file in OPMIS. Although some changes may be made at a later date, it is imperative that all student information such as Designator Choices, actual Date of Graduation/Commissioning, ASTB scores, and Physical Qualification Status be as accurate as possible prior to pulling the verification report. When reviewing and updating the student information contained in OPMIS, the following considerations apply:

a. Units shall verify completion and accuracy of race, sex, ethnicity, dependents, marital status, home of record, required university and Naval Science Courses, Summer Training, degree major, cumulative GPA including Naval Science Courses, aptitude scores, ASTB scores, security clearance status, status of pre-commissioning physical, commissioning date, and graduation date;

b. Each student will be asked to list their top preferences for URL designators. Student must also indicate their preferred RL or Staff Corps (SC) designator should they be found NPQ for the URL at a

later date. Students shall not list designators for which they are not eligible (e.g., 1390 without qualifying ASTB score, 1170 if they have been down-screened by NR). **The PNS must certify the applicant has not been physically disqualified for any designator they list;**

c. In addition to the information given here, details on service assignment preference submission, service assignment packages, and the deadline for final update of the OPMIS Service Assignment Form will be provided annually via Official Mail Message; and

d. After the deadlines established by NSTC N93 have passed, all service assignment data is transferred to the master Service Assignment File maintained by NSTC N93. Any future changes must be emailed to NSTC N93.

5. Service Assignment Packages. A service assignment package is required for all NROTC Navy Option midshipmen and STA-21 OCs. SSM who request active duty shall follow guidance in Section 4-50 . Additionally, a service assignment package is required for all MECEP students that have been approved to commission into the Navy. Once the Service Assignment File has been updated, a Service Assignment Package must be assembled per the below guidance.

a. Content of Individual Packages. All service assignment packages shall include the following documents:

(1) OPMIS Service Assignment Unit Verification Report (GF30R17). This report is available as soon as the file is transferred to NSTC N9;

(2) Service Assignment/Duty Preference Form;

(3) Transcript (Official, if at all possible);

(4) Proof of pre-commissioning physical, (i.e., DoDMERB-approved [DD-2808](#) or BUMED/NMOTC waiver recommendation approved). If not approved by the date of mailing, the PNS shall indicate physical status in the remarks section of the Service Assignment Duty Preference Form. For example:

(a) "Pre-commissioning physical taken 21 May XXXX and submitted to BUMED. No indication of disqualifying physical defects."

(b) "Pre-commissioning physical scheduled 21 September XXXX. Entry physical and subsequent annual certifications of physical status indicate no disqualifying defects will be found;" and

(5) Any application or amplifying documents required for certain requested designators.

b. Administrative Processing by the Unit. All service assignment packages shall be consolidated at the unit and forwarded to NSTC N93 per the guidance below:

(1) Print an OPMIS Service Assignment Unit Verification Report, GF30R17 for each participating student and attach it to the top of each service assignment package;

(2) Prepare one cover letter listing the name and SSN for each service assignment package. Ensure that each package beneath the cover letter is stapled separately. NROTC units with SSM may be required to prepare two or three separate cover letters. One cover letter shall address all NROTC

midshipmen. The second cover letter shall address all STA-21 OCs (target and core option/MECEP approvals). The third cover letter shall address SSM who request active duty;

(3) IRR Hardship Waiver and Volunteer Requests as well as all Graduate Study LOA Request Notifications should be submitted with the service assignment package; and

(4) The deadline for final update of the OPMIS Service Assignment Form will be provided annually by Official Mail Message.

c. Commissioning. Students will normally be assigned a URL designator upon commissioning. Specific goals and policy decisions regarding assignments to URL and RL/SC designators are promulgated annually by NPC based on the needs of the Navy. PERS-8 will provide the unit the commissioning documents needed for officer appointment, provided the student's name appears on an approved regular or reserve commissioning scroll provided by N93.

#### **4-47 Individual Ready Reserve (IRR)**

Some newly commissioned Navy Option NROTC midshipmen may be required to commission into the IRR prior to beginning active duty and community-specific post-accession training. NSTC will provide information regarding the IRR, including the policies, processes, and schedule for that year-group. CNSTC is the approval authority for hardship waivers requesting exemption from the IRR.

#### **4-48 Marine Guaranteed Flight Option**

1. Service assignment or duty assignment for MECEPs and Marine Option midshipmen is normally conducted at TBS. However, MECEPs and Marine Option midshipmen may apply for guaranteed assignment to an aviation MOS after they have completed the requirements in Appendix Q. The goal of this program is to pre-designate students for aviation service a few years before their commissioning in order to best control and anticipate recruiting requirements.

2. Marine Option midshipmen previously awarded an aviation guarantee through another source (e.g., PLC) must reapply. The application package must be endorsed by the MOI and PNS and forwarded directly to MCRC (ON/E) no later than 30 September.

3. Application packages shall include:

- a. Official Photograph [NAVPERS 1070/884](#);
- b. Information Sheet (NSTC 1533/62);
- c. DoDMERB physical (unless a senior);
- d. Eye refraction with depth perception and color blind testing;
- e. Report of Medical Examination [DD 2808](#);
- f. Anthropometric Data Record, [NAVMED 6410/9](#); and
- g. Contact Lens Statement.

4. Typically, aviation guarantees are granted freshman through junior year. However, the opportunity to commission with an aviation MOS is not completely closed to Marine seniors. If a senior desires an aviation MOS, they need to have an NMOTC-approved flight physical with their Request For Appointment (RFA) or commissioning package and meet all other aviation requirements. If billets are available for that fiscal year and the student has requested aviation on their RFA, they may be selected for a commission with an aviation MOS. However, the RFA is the final point to request commissioning with an aviation MOS unless the needs of the Marine Corps dictate otherwise.

#### **4-49 Nuclear Screening and Application**

1. The Navy is highly interested in students who want to pursue a career either as a nuclear-trained officer in the Fleet or as an engineer at Naval Reactors (NR). To increase each student's opportunity to enter these fields, the PNS shall encourage them to pursue technical majors within Tier 1 and Tier 2 categories, complete calculus and physics requirements early, participate in applicable Summer Training, and apply for an interview at the earliest opportunity.

2. The screening of applicants for nuclear service is in addition to the service assignment procedures.

a. Midshipmen and STA-21 Core Officer Candidates. Interested students can submit an NNPP Application to NSTC N91 once all calculus and physics requirements are met and the student is within two years of graduation, in accordance with MILPERSMAN 1520-050 (series).

b. STA-21 Nuclear Option Officer Candidates. STA-21(N) OCs are required to submit an NNPP application once within a year and a half of graduation in preparation for interview in the summer before their graduation. Additionally, an interview preparation plan must be submitted to N91 for each STA-21(N) OC in the February prior to the summer the OC will be interviewing.

3. The following additional documents shall be included with the application upon submission:

a. Each application must include complete transcripts, showing course numbers, course names, and full letter grades. This requirement applies to every collegiate academic institution attended, including the most recently completed term. An updated list of courses will be required prior to attending an interview if the student has not yet completed the current term. Unofficial transcripts are acceptable if verified by a member of the unit's chain of command.

b. A Pre-service Drug Abuse Statement must be signed by the student and a witness, in accordance with [OPNAVINST 5355.3](#) (series).

4. Successful completion of an NNPP interview will require significant preparation by each candidate and close supervision and assistance from the host NROTC unit NPO instructor, other leaders, and the PNS. Each candidate will require a tailored study plan which should include, at a minimum, self-study of calculus and physics problems and practice technical interviews with the NPO in the weeks or months preceding the interview. Close coordination with N91 should routinely occur to ensure candidates are equipped for success at interview. The checklist in Appendix O may be used as a guideline for the preparation of an NNPP candidate.

5. Students selected to the NNPP are eligible for the Nuclear Officer Accession Bonus as authorized by [OPNAVINST 7220.11](#) (series). The bonus is normally paid within two months of their interview.

6. Any STA-21(N) OC who is not selected for the NNPP may be allowed to complete their degree and be commissioned as a URL officer. The OC must maintain minimum program standards and be recommended by the PNS and N91.

7. A radiation exposure medical examination in accordance with NAVMED P-5055 shall be conducted at the earliest opportunity. To the extent possible, the PNS shall ensure students are physically qualified for nuclear duty prior to interviewing. To that end, students should not be prevented from interviewing early in order to first complete their physical; however, students with known medical issues or injuries that may affect their physical qualification should not attend interview until their medical clearance is resolved. NR Engineer applicants need not be physically qualified for a URL commission, but must be qualified for the RL as well as Nuclear Field Duty. See section 9-9 for further guidance on pre-commissioning physicals.

#### **4-50 Service Assignment for SSM**

See Appendix R.

#### **4-51 Commissioning Scrolls**

1. Initial accessions are commissioned as regular or reserve officers. All officer accession sources must prepare commissioning scrolls for Secretary of Defense (SECDEF) approval. This requirement applies to all officers of the armed forces.

2. All midshipmen expected to commission in the Navy, STA-21 OCs, and all MECEP Marines approved to commission in the Navy are added to the regular and/or reserve officer commissioning scroll based on their estimated commissioning date, as reflected in OPMIS. An Official Mail Message will be sent out annually on or about 1 June, notifying NROTC Units of the pending OPMIS data pull for students scheduled to commission during the following fiscal year. Upon receipt of this message, all NROTC units must verify the accuracy of the records of all students that are expected to commission during the next fiscal year, paying particular attention to ensure the scheduled commissioning date as well as the student's Naval Science year is correct. Note: The PNS shall verify the OPMIS record of every midshipman or OC scheduled to commission the following fiscal year.

3. No later than 15 July annually, NSTC N93 will pull this information from OPMIS in order to prepare the scroll. NSTC N93 will forward the scroll to the SECDEF via CNSTC and the Chief of Navy Personnel (CNP). Midshipmen and OCs who do not receive SECDEF approval prior to graduation will not commission on time.

4. SSM will be handled in the same way as outlined above but will be submitted on a separate scroll. **An SSM who does not receive SECDEF approval prior to graduation will not commission on time.**

5. Marine Option and MECEP students are added to the regular officer commissioning scroll by MCRC based on information contained in MCRISS. MCRC ensures all Marine Option midshipmen and MECEPs are included on a scroll and forwarded the scroll to SECDEF. MECEP request for appointment procedures are in Appendix Q.

6. Once a Navy/SSMP scroll is approved by SECDEF, N93 will forward the approved scroll to PERS-8, who will then issue commissioning packages to the respective NROTC units or maritime academies.

7. Once MCRC (ON/E) receives the SECDEF approved scrolls for Marine Option midshipmen and MECEPs, they will issue the commissioning documents for those students to the respective NROTC units or maritime academies.

#### **4-52 Commissioning Procedures**

1. The Officer Appointment Acceptance and Oath of Office (NAVPERS 1000/4) or USMC Appointment Acceptance and Record (NAVMC 763) is mailed to each NROTC unit and/or maritime academy by PERS-8 or MCRC (ON/E). Upon receipt, the PNS/OIC shall verify the name, commissioning date, date of birth, SSN, and designator listed on each document. The commissioning document is prepared for the requested date of appointment and may not be used for any other date except as provided for in paragraph 6 below to comply with federal law. The PNS/OIC shall report any errors found on the commissioning document, to include misspelled words to NSTC N93 or MCRC (ON/E) immediately. Signatures must match the typed name on the commissioning document.

2. The PNS/OIC is responsible for certifying that the student is fully qualified to be commissioned. Under no circumstance shall a student be commissioned while awaiting trial, on probation, or serving a suspended sentence without concurrence from N04 or MCRC (ON/E). If the student cannot be commissioned on the date printed on the commissioning document, the PNS/OIC must return the NAVPERS 1000/4 or NAVMC 763 to PERS-8 or MCRC (ON/E), as appropriate, and notify NSTC N93.

3. Graduating students and advisors must review the midshipman's aptitude evaluations during the pre-commissioning counseling session.

4. NROTC midshipmen, OCs, and SSM may be commissioned upon successful completion of the following requirements:

a. Prescribed university and Naval Science Courses;

b. Naval Science Laboratory and CALT;

c. Summer Training/OCS;

d. Approved baccalaureate degree. The units must verify with the university that the student has met all degree requirements but need not delay commissioning awaiting written degree confirmation (e.g., do not delay commissioning because diplomas will be mailed or the registrar provided verification via voice/email but closed prior to sending a paper letter). For Marine Option students, written verification of the completion of degree must be in hand before commissioning the student. See OCM for acceptable forms;

e. Proof of pre-commissioning physical (i.e., DoDMERB [DD 2808](#) or BUMED/NMOTC waiver recommendation approved);

f. Department of Navy Central Adjudicating Facility (DONCAF) approved secret security clearance;

g. USCG Merchant Mariner Credential (MMC) or License (SSMP only); and

h. Under no circumstances will a student selected for aviation duty (1370/1390) be commissioned without final approval from NOMI.

5. Commissioning ceremonies are an important and serious occasion. The PNS/OIC shall ensure propriety of the ceremony and ensure all midshipmen and OCs meet applicable requirements. [U.S. Code, Title 10, Article 1031](#) requires the administration of the oath of office by a commissioned officer or other person designated by DoD regulations to all persons enlisting in, or appointed to, the U.S. Armed Forces. To preserve the dignity of the occasion and to avoid possible legal repercussions, all commissioning ceremonies must be conducted by a commissioned officer or other authorized designee in accordance with such regulations. **In addition to taking the oath, students must sign the commissioning documents the day of the ceremony.** Signing must be done in conjunction with taking the oath. “Back-dating” commissioning documents is not permitted.

6. The date of rank for ensigns or second lieutenants between 1 May and 30 June shall be the date of graduation of midshipmen from the USNA that year. Therefore, blocks 14 and 16 of the NAVPERS 1000/4 shall reflect USNA’s commissioning date. The oath shall be signed with the actual date of commission as that is the start of pay and benefits. The date of rank for ensigns or second lieutenants commissioned between 1 July and 30 April is the date upon which they become fully qualified for commissioning. The PNS/OIC shall ensure the student and witnessing officer sign the NAVPERS 1000/4, thereby acknowledging the actual date of commissioning and commencement of active or inactive duty.

7. Midshipman are encouraged to consult their supporting PSD for advice on whether their active duty service for summer cruise or other training shall be included in the computation of their basic pay as a commissioned officer or toward their retirement and retirement pay.

8. The unit must enter the actual date commissioned and the appropriate attrition code in OPMIS (see [Appendix M](#)).

9. The local PSD or NOSC is responsible for preparing a new Armed Forces Identification/Common Access Card. Upon commissioning:

a. Newly appointed ensigns and MECEP second lieutenants shall be issued an active duty Armed Forces Identification/Common Access Card (unless initial assignment is in the IRR);

b. Newly appointed Marine second lieutenants (non-MECEP) shall be issued a reserve Armed Forces Identification/Common Access Card upon commissioning; and

c. O-1E pay status shall be established if the service member has four years of continuous active duty service prior to commissioning.

#### **4-53 Disposition of the Student File**

The Student File will be closed upon commissioning and maintained at the unit for a minimum of two years.

##### **1. Newly Appointed Active Duty Ensigns**

a. The following original or first copy documents, as applicable, are used to create the permanent personnel record. These documents shall be prepared or removed from the Student File and sent to PERS-8. Once received, PERS-8 will forward these documents to PERS-312C to create the officer permanent record:

- (1) The Officer Appointment Acceptance and Oath of Office (NAVPERS 1000/4) (original);

(2) College Transcript(s). The unit shall provide a copy to PERS-45E. PERS-45E (Vice Registrar, NPS) is responsible for getting degree and subspecialty data into the officer's permanent record;

(3) USCG MMC or License (If available, include in commissioning package);

(4) Program Service Agreements (Nuclear, Air, Nurse) as applicable (original);

(5) NROTC Scholarship/Non-Scholarship Service Agreement, or other applicable service agreements (original);

(6) Enlistment/Reenlistment Document Armed Forces of the United States (DD Form 4/1) (plus any annexes);

(7) Administrative Remarks Discharge, [NAVPERS 1070/613](#) (original);

(8) Certificate of Release or Discharge from Active Duty DD Form 214 or 215, if any);

(9) History of Assignments, [NAVPERS 1070/605](#) (if applicable);

(10) Montgomery GI Bill [DD Form 2366](#);

(11) Drug and Alcohol Abuse Statement of Understanding [OPNAV 5350/1](#);

(12) Dependency Application/Record of Emergency Data NAVPERS 1070/602. This form shall be updated upon commissioning;

(13) SGLI [SGLV 8286](#). Updated upon commissioning;

(14) Classified Information Non-Disclosure Agreement [SF 312](#);

(15) Officer's Report of Home of Record and Place from Which Ordered to a Tour of Active Duty, [NAVPERS 1070/74](#) (original). Please refer to the JTR U5376 for guidance on shipment of household goods;

(16) Report of Medical Examination (copy);

(17) Report of Medical History (copy);

(18) NROTC Education Cost Record;

(19) Official Photo. A new full-length photograph wearing Summer Khaki is required for all Navy officers upon commissioning. Detailed guidance is contained in MILPERSMAN 1070-180; and

(20) Photocopy of a birth certificate or other proof of citizenship, endorsed, indicating that the original or a certified true copy was presented to the ROTC unit.

b. All documents shall be securely fastened and mailed to PERS-8. Documents for several officers may be sent in a single mailer marked "Officer Appointment-do not open in the mailroom." The following addresses for type of shipment apply:

(1) FEDEX or UPS: Commander, Navy Personnel Command, PERS-8, Bldg. 768, Room N206, 5660 Ticonderoga Loop, Millington, TN 38054.

(2) General Mail: Commander, Navy Personnel Command, PERS-8, 5720 Integrity Drive, Millington, TN 38055-8450.

c. A copy of each document shall be provided to the newly appointed officer. In addition, the newly appointed officer shall receive all other miscellaneous documents such as travel orders, training certificates, letters of commendation, birth certificates, naval correspondence, completion certificates, cruise orders, and other documents which may be of value. They shall be advised to maintain these documents for their own personal use and hand-carry them to their first duty station.

d. To effectively process a NROTC midshipman to full strength Active Duty Ensign, provide the following to the FSC, Great Lakes via Transaction Online Processing System (TOPS):

- (1) Orders (if applicable)
- (2) NAVPERS 1000/4 (Oath of Office)
- (3) PG13 BAH
- (4) SF 1199A (Direct Deposit Form)
- (5) DD 2058 (State of Legal Residence)
- (6) W-4 (Employee Withholding Allowance Certificate)
- (7) DD 2366 (MGIB)
- (8) NAVPERS 1070/602
- (9) Sibling Form
- (10) SGLV 8286
- (11) Birth Certificate
- (12) DD Form 4

e. When the student signs the Oath of Office, enter the appropriate attrition code into OPMIS. This will trigger the loss for the FSC to submit the strength gain into OPINS.

2. Newly Appointed Reserve Duty Ensigns. A copy of each document shall be provided to the newly appointed officer. In addition, the newly appointed officer shall receive all other miscellaneous documents such as travel orders, training certificates, letters of commendation, birth certificates, naval correspondence, completion certificates, cruise orders, and other documents which may be of value. They shall be advised to maintain these documents for their own personal use and hand-carry them to their first duty station. The following original or first copy documents, as applicable, are used to create the permanent personnel record (documents are sorted by destination activity):

a. PERS-8

- (1) NAVPERS 1000/4, Oath of Office (original);
- (2) Official Transcript of School;
- (3) SSMP Training and Service Agreement; and
- (4) [NAVPERS 1070/613](#), Discharge to accept Reserve Commission.

b. Commander, Naval Reserve Forces Command (COMNAVRESFORCOM) (N14)

- (1) NAVPERS 1070/602;
- (2) NAVPERS 1000/4;
- (3) Copy of USCG MMC or License (SSMP only);
- (4) NAVPERS 1070/74, Officer's Home of Record.

c. PERS-9

- (1) Medical and dental records;
- (2) [NAVPERS 1070/613](#), Discharge to accept a Reserve Commission;
- (3) NAVPERS 1301/4, Officer Qualifications Questionnaire;
- (4) NAVPERS 5720/1, Officer Biography Sheet; and
- (5) [OPNAV 5350/1](#), Drug and Alcohol Abuse Statement of Understanding.

3. Newly Appointed Second Lieutenants

a. Upon commissioning, the Appointment Acceptance Record (NAVMC 763) with proof of degree must be returned to MCRC (ON/E). Also, all newly appointed second lieutenants will be discharged from enlisted status to accept a commission in the USMC. The unit shall ensure a NAVMC 763, Proof of Graduation, or DD Form 214, if applicable, is mailed to MCRC (ON/E).

b. A copy of each document shall be provided to the newly appointed officer. In addition, the newly appointed officer shall receive all other miscellaneous documents such as travel orders, training certificates, Letters of Commendation, birth certificates, naval correspondence, completion certificates, cruise orders, and other documents which may be of value. They shall be advised to maintain them for their own personal use and hand-carry them to their first duty station.

c. Newly commissioned second lieutenants are eligible to receive TRICARE benefits while they wait (in an IRR status) to go to TBS. In order to be eligible for TRICARE benefits, the service member must enroll in Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System (DEERS) (coded in DEERS as 001) through their personnel office. Dependents are not eligible for TRICARE until the service member reports for active duty (normally when they report to TBS).

#### **4-54 Health and Dental Record Disposition**

Prior to summer training, the Health (and Dental Record, if created) shall be delivered to the student along with summer training orders. Students are not required to provide an empty dental record to summer training. Upon completion of summer training, the health record will be returned to unit custodian. Upon disenrollment or commissioning, the disposition instructions are as follows:

1. Disenrollment. As previously addressed, Health and Dental Records are only required for Scholarship and College Program Advanced Standing Students. In cases of Disenrollment, Health and Dental Records disposition will be handled by N92A (Medical Liaison) and N93.
2. Commissioning. When any midshipman, STA-21, or MECEP is commissioned, all Service Records, Health and Dental Records shall be issued to the newly appointed officer.

## CHAPTER 5 Unit Operations and Administration

5-1	General Policies.....	5-1
5-2	Head of the Department of Naval Science.....	5-2
5-3	Duties of Naval Science Instructor.....	5-4
5-4	Duties of Other Officers and Enlisted Personnel.....	5-5
5-5	Duties to the Host Institution Unrelated to NROTC.....	5-5
5-6	Pursuit of Graduate Degrees.....	5-6
5-7	Residence and Uniform for NROTC Staff.....	5-6
5-8	Ethics Regulation/Standards of Conduct.....	5-6
5-9	Acceptance of Institution Benefits.....	5-7
5-10	Unit Viability.....	5-7
5-11	Unit Military Manpower.....	5-7
5-12	Communications.....	5-8
5-13	Officer Program Management Information System (OPMIS).....	5-8
5-14	Paper Files and Correspondence.....	5-8
5-15	Staff Fitness Reports.....	5-9
5-16	Civilian Personnel Procedures.....	5-9
5-17	Staff and Unit Awards.....	5-11
5-18	Command Assessment and Training Team.....	5-11
5-19	Inspector General (IG) Programs.....	5-122
5-20	Unit Safety.....	5-12
5-21	Safety Occupational Health Management Evaluation (SOHME).....	5-13
5-22	Traffic and Motorcycle Safety.....	5-13
5-23	Mishap and Incident Reporting.....	5-13
5-24	Physical, Personnel, and Information Security Programs.....	5-14
5-25	General Military Training (GMT).....	5-15
5-26	Physical Readiness.....	5-166
5-27	Sexual Assault, Equal Opportunity (EO)/Sexual Harassment.....	5-16
5-28	Victim and Witness Assistance Program (VWAP).....	5-16
5-29	Command Managed Equal Opportunity (CMEO) for Military.....	5-16
5-30	Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention and Control.....	5-16
5-31	Urinalysis Testing.....	5-16
5-32	Drug and Alcohol Program Advisor (DAPA).....	5-18
5-33	Suicide Prevention.....	5-18
5-34	Voting Assistance.....	5-18
5-35	Navy Family Accountability and Assessment System (NFAAS).....	5-18
5-36	Public Affairs.....	5-19
5-37	Funding for NROTC Advertising.....	5-245
5-38	Recreation Funds.....	5-25
5-39	National Scholarship Applicants' Officer Interviews.....	5-25
5-40	Host University Assessments and NROTC Excellence Awards.....	5-26
5-41	Support Agreements.....	5-26

### 5-1 General Policies

1. Program Supervision. Supervision, control, and direction of the Officer Development Programs are administered by SECNAV and NETC through NSTC.

2. Academic Relationships. Academic institution officials have the same academic relationship with the Department of Naval Science that they have with other departments of the institution.
3. Unit Supervision. COs and OICs shall ensure that each individual in their command is aware they are fully accountable for their own actions. They shall assign clear lines of authority and responsibility, provide adequate resources and supervision for subordinates to meet prescribed responsibilities, and initiate appropriate corrective action when individuals fail to meet their responsibilities.

## **5-2 Head of the Department of Naval Science**

### **1. Assignment**

a. Professor of Naval Science. The Head of the DNS at an institution where an NROTC unit is established is the officer ordered by BUPERS or MMOA/M+RA as CO of the NROTC unit with additional duty as PNS. PNSs should have a broad knowledge of the education field, both secondary and higher education. They must also be technically qualified in the subject area of naval science, be capable of teaching at the college level, and have the ability to administer an academic program at a college or university. A previous command tour is desirable; a graduate degree is essential.

b. Officer-in-Charge. The Head of the DNS at a Maritime Institution where an NROTC unit is NOT established is the officer ordered by BUPERS as OIC.

### **2. Reporting Relationships**. The PNS/OIC reports:

a. Directly to CNSTC for all matters relating to the command and control of a naval activity and for the professional development of NROTC midshipmen and officer candidates;

b. To the Naval Installations Command, Regional Commander for the purposes of antiterrorism and force protection (AT/FP) and other regional functions; and

c. To college or university officials responsible for academic and institutional governance for matters relating to the instruction of Naval Science on campus.

3. Academic Institution Benefits. As required by 10 USC § 2102, each academic institution hosting an NROTC unit must accord the academic rank of "Professor" to the PNS, together with all prerogatives and privileges (except tenure and financial benefits) associated with such rank. In instances where a specific term for the NROTC CO has been defined through a contract with the institution by SECNAV, that title will be used. The PNS or OIC, together with all other officers serving as instructors in the DNS, must be considered faculty members by the academic institution, shall be accorded ranks and titles commensurate with their faculty status comparable to those of their civilian colleagues and may thereby accept the benefits from the institution listed in Section 6.4 of [DoD Instruction 1215.08](#).

### **4. Duties**. The PNS or OIC shall:

a. Perform General Administration and Management. The PNS/OIC shall carry out all duties required by applicable law and policy and ensure the appropriate personnel at the academic institution(s) are aware of any changes to such law and policy, maintain appropriate records for the staff and students assigned, resources allocated, and other matters relating to their unit, and request appropriate resources and execute program resource allocations to meet NROTC or SSMP and host institution goals and objectives;

b. Act as CO or OIC. The PNS is the CO of all Naval personnel and is the second level supervisor/senior rating official of all civil service personnel assigned to the DNS. The OIC at each maritime academy has authority over all Naval service personnel assigned to their unit. The PNS/OIC shall conduct periodic inspections of military service members attached to the DNS staff;

c. Provide Curriculum Support. The PNS/OIC shall supervise and evaluate the instruction of the Naval Science curriculum, plan and implement improvements and changes in courses to meet the requirements of the Navy, Marine Corps, and the host institution, establish high standards of teaching effectiveness and student achievement, and teach Naval Science Courses and lecture on Naval Science subjects as appropriate.

d. Evaluate Performance of Naval Science Instructors. The PNS/OIC shall evaluate the performance of the Naval Science faculty to ensure a high level of performance per Section 3-9. In all cases, the goal of the evaluation is to improve instructor delivery and enhance student understanding of subject material. The PNS/OIC shall also encourage professional growth of the Naval Science faculty.

## 5. Supervise Student Instruction and Development

a. NROTC, STA-21, MECEP, and SSMP Students. The PNS/OIC shall supervise the ethical, professional, and military development of students, ensuring each maintains high standards of performance and meets all qualifications to become a newly commissioned officer in the Navy, Marine Corps, or the USNR Strategic Sealift Officer Program, ensure service above self is promoted in all unit activities, conduct periodic inspections of students, supervise the planning of academic study programs for students to ensure compatibility with the needs of the Naval Service and the students, and ensure students are given advisors and role models through NROTC staff assignments.

b. Duty Under Instruction Students (DUINS). At those NROTC units where students are taking graduate courses under the general supervision of U.S. Naval Postgraduate School (NPS), the PNS, as their CO, shall conduct administrative affairs in connection with their military supervision and conduct. The Superintendent of the Postgraduate School will exercise, through the PNS, supervision over educational matters pertaining to such students. Normally, no other active duty personnel will be assigned to the unit for supervision. If requests or orders directing non-NPS students are received by an NROTC unit or DNS, units should immediately refer the requesting organization to NSTC N93.

c. Host Institution Committees and Organizations. The PNS or OIC shall work closely and cooperate with officials of the host institution on all matters affecting NROTC and the DNS. The PNS or OIC shall also:

- (1) Serve on committees and boards and participate in planning activities as a faculty member;
- (2) Encourage membership and participation by DNS instructors in and on standing and special faculty committees; and
- (3) Encourage DNS instructors to join faculty clubs, societies, and similar organizations.

d. Community Relations. The PNS/OIC shall maintain liaison with campus and community organizations, military related groups, veteran's organizations, active and reserve military commands, and other groups or organizations having an interest in the Naval Service and seek assistance from and work with these groups and organizations, encouraging their cooperation to improve NROTC programs and the national defense posture.

e. Recruiting Efforts. The PNS/OIC shall engage directly with local Navy Talent Acquisition Groups (NTAGs) or remaining Navy Recruiting Districts (NRDs) and to the maximum extent possible see that NROTC scholarship applicants are interviewed by staff members currently assigned to NROTC units, manage and coordinate recruiting efforts at host and cross town schools to meet program goals and objectives, serve on selection boards, serve as a member of the recruiting district Navy Scholarship Information Team (NAVSIT), assisting local military recruiters, and seek ways to improve recruiting.

f. Area Coordination. The PNS/OIC shall support military area coordinator functions and any other duties requested by seniors in the military coordination chain of command.

g. JROTC Programs. The PNS/OIC shall support local NJROTC and MCJROTC units with activities such as advising, field meets, and guest lectures. Specific NJROTC and MCJROTC responsibilities are listed in Chapter 1.

h. Safety. PNSs/OICs have primary responsibility for the safety and health of military and civilian staff members (and students when in a military duty status). They shall coordinate with institution safety and health personnel to ensure classrooms and training devices are also in compliance with institution safety policies and procedures and ensure ORM is used routinely to evaluate all aspects of the Naval Science Program per [OPNAVINST 3500.39](#) (series) and [MCO 3500.27](#) (series).

i. Anti-terrorism. Anti-terrorism guidance is provided in [OPNAVINST 3300.53](#) (series). Units shall contact the Naval Installations Command, Regional Commander regarding force protection measures and guidance.

### **5-3 Duties of the Naval Science Instructor**

Naval Science Instructors (NSI) train future Navy and Marine Corps officers and civilian mariners in the U.S. Flag Merchant Fleet. Naval Reserve officers and are critical to the success of the NROTC, STA-21, MECEP, and SSMP programs. NSIs must model the characteristics and values they are attempting to instill and foster in their students. Academic and professional training responsibilities are defined in Chapter 3. General duties include, but are not limited to:

1. Provide counsel and advice to students;
2. Maintain appropriate security for personal information of students (Privacy Act requirement);
3. Perform academic and institutional responsibilities to highest standards as an active member of the academic community;
4. Act as a positive role model and professional representative of the Naval Service to include signature and adherence to DD Form 2982 (maintained on file at the NROTC unit with the exception of that of the PNS submitted to N04);
5. Document all proceedings of PRBs and submit correspondence in a timely fashion, as assigned;
6. Prepare students for commissioning through professional development activities outside the classroom;
7. Pursue opportunities for personal and professional development by taking advantage of formal education and training opportunities; and

8. Perform a wide variety of collateral duties. A staff member shall not be required to sign a contract with the institution to serve in the hierarchy of the Corps of Cadets (e.g., Battalion Advisor, Tactical Officer).

#### **5-4 Duties of Other Officers and Enlisted Personnel**

1. XO. The duties and responsibilities of the XO of the NROTC unit include, but are not limited to:

- a. Student Instruction;
- b. Prepare all administrative actions required by current NSTC N9 program regulations, directives, notices, and other forms of official correspondence in a timely manner;
- c. Assign NROTC staff as student advisors;
- d. Act as the NROTC unit OPMIS manager, responsible for the accuracy and timeliness of all data entered into OPMIS;
- e. Serve as the supervisor/rating official for all civil service employees assigned to the unit;
- f. Due to a potential conflict of interest if an administrative or disciplinary action becomes necessary, (e.g., a PRB), the XO shall not be designated or appointed as the Command CMEO, DAPA, UPC or SAPR POC. Additionally, when there is an NSTC-approved Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) in place for one of these duties, the XO shall not be the unit's POC; and
- g. Perform other duties as assigned by the CO.

2. Officers/Enlisted Personnel. Staff officers and enlisted personnel ordered to the NROTC unit for duty shall perform such duties as assigned by the CO. Duty Under Instruction Students (DUINS) shall only be assigned additional duties which do not conflict, or have the potential to conflict, with their academic studies.

3. ROTC Staff as Faculty. So that maximum coordination may be achieved between the Naval Science and other academic departments, it is desired that the officers assigned to the staff of the PNS be made members of the university or college faculty in appropriate ranks and be accorded the rights and privileges, excluding tenure, of faculty members. As such, it is desired that the PNS encourage the institutional authorities, when appropriate, to use these officers on special faculty committees in the same manner as other faculty members. It is further desired that all NROTC staff members accept invitations that may be extended them to join special college faculties within the university and join faculty clubs, societies, and faculty student organizations.

#### **5-5 Duties to the Host Institution Unrelated to NROTC**

1. In accordance with [DoD Instruction 1215.08](#) (series) para 3.2.1(1), NROTC staff members may undertake duties and responsibilities for the university not related to their NROTC duties, provided such duties:

- a. Are approved in writing and in advance by the PNS/OIC;
- b. Are performed during non-duty hours;

- c. Do not interfere with the full and effective performance of their official duties to NROTC;
  - d. Do not bring discredit upon the government;
  - e. Comply with the DoD Joint Ethics Regulation; and
  - f. Do not interfere with the customary or regular employment of local civilians in their art, trade, or profession.
2. Any expenses incurred by staff members in the performance of such duties shall not be the responsibility of the federal government, but the member may be reimbursed by the academic institution. In no case will the continued performance of such duties (e.g., teaching a non-DNS course or serving as a coach) be considered sufficient reason for modification of military orders.

3. Reimbursement by the institution is authorized for expenses incurred by the member for services that are performed at the request of the institution and, although clearly beyond the scope of regularly assigned military duties, that might have been expected by virtue of the position, such as hosting a social function for visiting dignitaries or conducting an off-campus workshop for faculty or students. Itemized bills for these expenses must be presented to the institution. Whenever practicable, arrangements should be made for the institution to be billed for these expenses. Under no circumstances may a commuted or fixed allowance be accepted from the institution for the purpose of meeting these expenses.

#### **5-6 Pursuit of Graduate Degrees**

1. Professor of Naval Science. Each PNS may take a course of instruction conducted by an educational institution upon the prior written approval of NSTC N9. However, in view of the scope of their responsibilities at the unit and with the university, enrollment in a formal program leading to a masters or doctorate degree is, in most cases, not reasonable and will not be approved.
2. NROTC Unit Staff. A PNS may authorize officers and enlisted personnel under their command to take courses of instruction at institutions. These courses shall not interfere with the individual's proper discharge of their naval duties, which will at all times be considered paramount.

#### **5-7 Residence and Uniform for NROTC Staff**

1. Residence/Housing. Officers and enlisted personnel performing duty with NROTC units shall, when practicable, reside near the institution in which they are assigned. If housing is accepted by a member from an institution at other than a reasonable rental (for example, without charge), the housing will be considered as furnished on behalf of the U.S. government and the member will not be entitled to a Basic Allowance for Housing (BAH).
2. Uniforms. In the performance of their duties, officers and enlisted personnel who serve on the DNS staff shall wear the seasonal service uniform prescribed by the PNS, who shall be guided by the directives of the local Naval Installations Command, Regional Commander. The PNS should be aware of USMC directives regarding uniform guidance.

#### **5-8 Ethics Regulation/Standards of Conduct**

Unit operations must conform to [DoD 5500.7-R](#), the Joint Ethics Regulation (JER). The JER requires that all civilian personnel new to the DoD receive one hour of ethics training no later than 90 days after

the day they reported for duty. Designated ethics counselors can provide this training and can also provide a safe harbor letter concerning proposed courses of contact. The PNS and unit personnel are encouraged to consult the NSTC Ethics Counselor on all ethics questions and any matters that may pose any appearance issue. The NSTC Ethics Counselor can be reached at (847) 688-4422, DSN: 792-4422.

### **5-9 Acceptance of Institution Benefits**

If offered on the same basis to civilian members of the staff or faculty of the institution, NROTC staff may accept, either without charge or at a reduced rate: enrollment in courses by the member or any member of their immediate family; tickets to school or school sponsored activities; parking privileges; books and other supplies and materials from the institution's bookstore; and library privileges. NROTC staff members are encouraged to take courses at the institution, provided the coursework will not interfere with the individual's proper discharge of their duties to the unit. Enrollment in courses of study at the institution is not guaranteed but is subject to the institution's policies and requirements.

### **5-10 Unit Viability**

Annual assessments of each NROTC host unit will be conducted by NSTC in accordance with DoDI 1215.08 (series). These assessments will include data pertaining to the host institution and their respective cross-town schools and will be used to evaluate the efficiency and effectiveness of each unit. Individual results of this assessment will be sent from CNSTC to the respective host institutions each year in accordance with DoDI 1215.08. The PNS will be notified by the Deputy Commander for NROTC Operations, N04, prior to these letters being sent. For questions on this assessment or current criteria being used, contact N93.

### **5-11 Unit Military Manpower**

1. Detailing of Personnel. The detailing and relief of officer and enlisted personnel for duty with NROTC units is a function of the Bureau of Naval Personnel (BUPERS), the USMC Manpower Management Office Assignments (MMOA), or the USMC Manpower Management Enlisted Assignments (MMEA), as appropriate. Direct liaison between the units and BUPERS in matters relating to the nomination and institutional acceptance of staff officers and personnel is authorized. For Marine Corps personnel, MMOA/MMEA coordinates annual boards to select and assign all Marines. Nominations for CO, XO, MOI, and OIC will be initially coordinated between NSTC N9, NSTC N1, BUPERS, and MMOA/MMEA. These nominees, once approved by CNSTC, will be forwarded to the NROTC unit CO for presentation to the appropriate institutional authorities for acceptance. Units should not initiate discussions with university officials regarding PNS, OIC, or XO fills until the endorsement from CNSTC is received. Once acceptance has been granted by the academic institution, the CO shall notify NSTC N9 and N1 via email, and BUPERS via letter.

2. NROTC Unit Manpower. The number of officers and enlisted personnel assigned to duty with NROTC units will be determined by the CNO and the Commandant of the Marine Corps (CMC), based upon the needs of the Navy and the Marine Corps. NSTC determines unit manpower requirements based on unit mission, throughput, capacity, and Navy requirements determination regulations. Requests for changes to requirements should be addressed to NSTC N93 for review and submission to NSTC N1 Manpower for evaluation and recommendation.

3. Personnel Rotation. An institution normally will be notified by BUPERS (nomination and orders processes) via NSTC N1 before any change of military personnel is made. Military personnel slated for NROTC duty must be acceptable to the institution and pass a high-risk screening in accordance with

[OPNAVINST 1500.75](#) (series) and [OPNAVINST 3500.39](#) (series), prior to final execution of orders. USMC personnel will be screened via the applicable selection boards.

4. Navy Sponsor Program. The PNS shall assign sponsors for reporting active duty members. The guiding directive for the Sponsor Program is [OPNAVINST 1740.3](#) (series).
5. Biography Sheets and Photographs. Upon reporting for duty, each CO, XO, and OIC shall submit biographical background information using the Officer Biography Sheet, an 8x10 color photograph in Service Dress Blue (Navy) or Service Alpha (USMC), and home telephone number or cellphone to NSTC N9 Executive Assistant (N9S). These items should be updated as required throughout the tour.
6. Leave Authorization. Authority to grant leave rests at the unit commander level. COs and OICs should have their leave requests approved by their XOs for accountability purposes. However, a letter requesting CO/OIC separation or terminal leave must be routed to the NSTC Chief of Staff (CoS) via N04. COs and OICs must keep NSTC N9 informed of their leave plans and identify the officer acting in their stead during their absence. Military service members on unit staffs should be encouraged to take leave when practical during times when students are on breaks or vacations. As directed by [NAVADMIN 252/10](#), all leave transaction will be accounted for using Electronic Leave via the Navy Standard Integrated Personnel System (NSIPS). NSIPS can be accessed online at <https://nsipsprod.nmci.navy.mil/>.

## **5-12 Communications**

It is the responsibility of the PNS and OIC to ensure that the information promulgated by regulations, manuals, instructions, and notices is properly disseminated to college, university, and institution officials, departmental staff personnel, and students as appropriate, within the limitations imposed by the Privacy Act.

## **5-13 Officer Program Management Information System (OPMIS)**

OPMIS supports the NROTC Program by linking each NROTC unit and vital student information to NSTC, DFAS, BUPERS, CNRC, and DoDMERB. The PNS shall ensure applicable information is entered into OPMIS in a timely manner.

## **5-14 Paper Files and Correspondence**

1. Format. The guiding directive for Navy standards of writing quality, correspondence format, and paperwork management is the DoN Correspondence Manual [SECNAVINST 5216.5](#) (series). It applies to all personnel who prepare and approve correspondence. Local activities have latitude in implementing the many details, including, but not limited to, the number and routing of internal copies and the format for correspondence serial numbers.
2. File Codes. Files must be set up in accordance with the Standard Subject Identification Code (SSIC) Manual [SECNAV M-5210.2](#).
3. Attachments. When forwarding documents smaller than normal letter size (8 1/2 x 11), such as birth certificates and transcripts, attach the document to a standard size sheet of paper. When using multi-copy forms and continuation sheets, ensure copies of the continuation sheet are attached to each copy of the form.

4. Disposal. Disposal guidelines for hard copies and electronic documents are contained in the Navy and Marine Corps Records Management Manual [SECNAV M-5210.1](#), the governing guidance for government documents. Units should familiarize themselves with host institution requirements for correspondence and file retention when dealing with institutional correspondence. Host institution guidance does not supersede DoD/DoN guidance.

#### **5-15 Staff Fitness Reports**

[BUPERSINST 1610.10](#) (series) and [MCO P1610.7](#) (series) establish procedures and reporting periods for Navy and Marine Corps personnel, respectively. [NSTCINST 1610.1](#) (series) provides guidance regarding Reporting Senior delegation and additional amplifying information. Specific guidance regarding submission of materials in support of preparing fitness reports for PNSs and OICs will be provided annually by NSTC N1.

#### **5-16 Civilian Personnel Procedures**

1. NSTC Civilian Manpower Support. NSTC N1 Manpower Office, Great Lakes, provides civilian manpower/manning support to all NROTC units. NSTC civilian position information and related personnel information and requirements will be developed by N1 via separate NSTC directives or specific subject emails.

a. Requests for personnel actions, which include recruitment, hiring, pay setting, name changes, awards, and/or other personnel actions affecting the employee are processed by the NSTC N1 office. Requests for hiring freeze waiver are routed to N1.

b. To ensure civilian personnel manning status information is maintained by NSTC N1 and that units are provided with appropriate civilian personnel related guidance, any civilian personnel resignation, transfer to new position, retirement, or other action resulting in civilian positions becoming vacant shall be reported by NROTC units to NSTC N1 with copy to NSTC N9.

c. NSTC N1 will coordinate the classification of all NROTC civil service position descriptions (PD) with the NETC Human Resources Office (HRO). NSTC N1 will maintain copies of all classified PDs and provide copies to the commands. Unit compliance with civilian personnel directives regarding position descriptions and periodic evaluations will be assessed during command self-inspections and Manager's Internal Control Program (MICP) assist team visits.

d. Supervisors shall ensure employees have access to their PDs by providing copies to unit employees. Supervisors shall review all PDs to ensure accuracy.

2. Evaluating Civilian Employee Performance. Annually, NSTC N1 will provide guidance regarding the requirements of civilian personnel performance evaluations and award programs and processes.

3. Support for Civilian Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO), Disciplinary, and Other Actions. Units shall seek support concerning disciplinary, EEO, work hours, administrative grievance procedures, workplace injury claims, the Drug-Free Workplace Program, and Civilian Employee Assistance Program (CEAP) from NSTC N1 and/or NETC HRO. Units shall in all cases seek such support and may not initiate any disciplinary actions without first consulting with NETC HRO (850-452-8069) and documenting this consultation in unit files. Units shall consult with NSTC N1 for all other issues prior to taking any action.

#### 4. Leave

a. Federal Holidays. Each calendar year, the following 10 days are paid holidays for federal civilian employees: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King's Birthday, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. If a federal civilian employee is required to work any of these days, the work is considered and documented as overtime, and the employee will receive premium pay. Federal civilian employees cannot receive compensatory time for work performed on an established holiday, and employees cannot be given a substituted day off for federal holidays.

b. Administrative Leave. NROTC units cannot arbitrarily grant a federal civilian employee administrative leave during host institution holidays (e.g., spring break, winter holiday, semester break). IAW DoDI 1400.25, the employees need to either take leave of some nature, except sick leave, or the command will need to assign them other work to complete while university/unit spaces are unavailable during these planned shutdowns. Examples where administrative leave may be granted include extreme weather, extended power failure, machine breakdowns, or physical closure of a building. Granting administrative leave when the building or office in which the employee works is "physically closed" is widely misinterpreted. When a unit or institution limits operations during a school break, it does not mean that the building is physically closed if other members of the unit staff such as duty officers and telephone watches have access to the building. The building must be physically closed and the employee denied access to the work place in order to grant administrative leave. Some examples of physical closure of a building would be if the host school shuts off the heat or electricity during winter break, or declares the building closed and forbids entry. In such a case, administrative leave may be authorized. The PNS has authority to grant administrative leave for unplanned contingencies up to three consecutive work days. If the unit has NOT stopped all operations, and the employee does not want to take annual leave, they must be allowed to work. Caution should be used regarding employee safety.

5. Civilian Employee Training Requirements. Federal civilian employees must be provided training at a minimum in the following areas:

a. New Employee Orientation, including one hour of ethics training for employees new to DoD to be provided within 90 calendar days of their reporting for duty;

b. Security;

c. Health and Safety. Safety training is provided via the Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). Contact the NSTC Safety Manager (N00X) at (847)688-3456 x238 for ESAMS assistance;

d. Annual EEO/Sexual Harassment/NO FEAR Training;

e. Drug-Free Workplace Program; and

f. Privacy Act/Personally Identifiable Information (PII) and Information Assurance via the Total Workforce Management Systems (TWMS) website or other Navy-approved training delivery method.

Note: Other training requirements regarding topics of interest to the Navy will be directed through formal communications, such as an NSTC notice or Official Mail Message.

6. Supervisor Training Requirements. Supervisors of civilian employees shall have at a minimum the following supervisory-level training: Supervisory Training, Annual EEO Training, Civilian Employee Assistance Training, Drug-Free Workplace Program, and Privacy Act/PII.
7. The CO shall exercise best efforts to provide all of the above required training. If the unit experiences difficulties in providing the training by the requested deadline, the unit must contact NSTC N7 for guidance as soon as possible.
8. Host Institution employees. Employees of the host institution should be assigned and trained in accordance with applicable Host Institution local personnel office directives.

## **5-17 Staff and Unit Awards**

1. General. Good management practices prescribe public recognition for the achievement of excellence. This recognition is the responsibility of the PNS.
2. Presentation. Awards and statements of recognition should, when possible, be presented during formal, public ceremonies with appropriate media coverage. Awards and recognition shall be given consistent with law and regulation, including Navy instructions. They should never be presented solely on the basis of availability or for the sake of giving awards.
3. Military Staff. The PNS may recommend to CNSTC military members of their staff for commendations in accordance with provisions and timelines of [NSTCINST 1650.2](#) (series). The PNS may locally approve awards in accordance with regulations applicable to an O-6 in command. Award recommendations for PNSs and OICs will be generated by the unit staff and submitted directly to NSTC Flag Admin for endorsement or approval, as appropriate. See NSTCINST 1650.2 (series) for submission procedures.
4. Civilians. The PNS may recommend civilian members or organizations of the university and local community who have worked closely with the Navy and the NROTC program for appropriate commendations/citations in accordance with the provisions of the DoN [Civilian Human Resources Manual \(CHRM\), Subchapter 451.1](#). Awards proposed for non-Federal entities or non-Federal personnel must first be cleared for potential endorsement or other ethics issues with the NSTC Ethics Counselor, Code OGC at (847) 688-4422. See NSTCINST 12451.1 (series) regarding the NSTC Civilian of the Quarter/Year Program.
5. PNS Commendations/Citations. The PNS may commend/cite deserving staff members, members of the university, and members of the civilian community. Such recognition shall be noted in reports of fitness/performance evaluations of military staff members so commended.
6. DOD ROTC and Educational Institution Partnership Excellence Awards. See Section 5-40.

## **5-18 Command Assessment and Training Team**

1. Command Assessment and Training Team (CATT). Visits by the NSTC CATT will be conducted once every three years to provide additional command oversight and ensure compliance with NSTC and USN regulations. The current governing instruction is [NSTCINST 5040.2](#). This instruction should be read carefully.

## 5-19 Inspector General (IG) Programs

For all IG programs below, the NSTC point of contact is the NSTC IG.

1. Manager's Internal Control Program (MICP). Conducted in accordance with the annual [NSTCNOTE 5200](#), NSTC Manager's Internal Control Program. This note is published each spring and provides detailed guidance on MICP including inventory, flowcharts, ORM Assessments, Internal Control Systems Test, and Annual MICP Certification Statement.
2. Command Evaluation (CE) Program. [NETCINST 5000.1A](#), Command Evaluation within the NETC Domain, provides policy and guidance for all NETC commands. The CE Program, designed to be a proactive tool within a command, establishes a non-audit approach for performing and documenting independent, in-house reviews. Unit COs shall designate in writing a CE Officer. Each unit must provide NSTC IG with the name of this officer by 15 September each year by sending it to:

NSTC Inspector General (IG)  
2601A Paul Jones Street  
Bldg 1, Room 220  
Great Lakes, IL 60088-5000

CE Officers shall become familiar with the CE Program and Review process. The CE officer shall conduct or coordinate reviews and forward the results to the unit CO.

3. DoN Risk and Opportunity Assessment (ROA). ROA is a SECNAV directed annual data call led by the Naval Inspector General (NAVINGEN) and Naval Audit Service (NAVAUDSVC). Activities identify high-level vulnerabilities that represent significant challenges to senior naval leadership, and are outside a single organization's ability to initiate corrective action. The purpose of the annual DoN ROA is to guide the development of the Annual Oversight Plan that includes audits, inspections, special studies, and other oversight functions. Both the DoN ROA and Annual Oversight Plan are reviewed and approved by the Oversight Planning Board, chaired by the Under Secretary of the Navy (UNSECNAV). Solicitation for inputs and annual guidance will be issued by NSTC IG each spring.

## 5-20 Unit Safety

[NETCINST 5100.1](#) requires all NSTC departments, commands, and activities to provide a safe, healthful workplace and training environment and to ensure safety is integral to all elements of the NSTC mission. Safety initiatives shall be maintained at a level that facilitates sage and realistic training that fulfills fleet operational requirements within practical limits. This policy is not intended to eliminate risk where it is necessary to meet valid training objectives but to promote the safest training that produces confident, capable officers. Injuries and property damage are costly and in most cases avoidable. Mishaps result in loss of operational readiness, pain, and personal hardship to those involved. There is no task so urgent or so important that it must be accomplished at the expense of safe work practices, training, and working conditions. ORM shall be used to continuously evaluate procedures, processes, and practices to identify and mitigate risk factors. The success of our safety program is dependent upon the combined efforts of all NROTC Program personnel – staff, instructors, and students alike. COs and OICs will ensure all staff and active-duty students adhere to the traffic safety requirements set forth in [OPNAVINST 5100.12](#) (series) including training and personal protective equipment requirements. Midshipmen not anticipated to operate/ride a motorcycle on a naval installation are exempted from the motorcycle safety course requirement of [OPNAVINST 5100.12](#) (series), except when activated, but are required to meet the personal protective equipment requirements at all times.

## 5-21 Safety Occupational Health Management Evaluation (SOHME)

NETCINST 5100.1 (series) states all NETC Domain Commands will receive an Occupational Safety and Health Evaluation (SOHME) triennially. The evaluation will be conducted by the NSTC Safety Manager (N00X) virtually.

## 5-22 Traffic and Motorcycle Safety

1. COs and OICs will ensure all active duty personnel adhere to the traffic safety requirements set forth in OPNAVINST 5100.12J, including motorcycle training and personal protective equipment requirements.
2. Midshipmen are required to wear Personal Protective Equipment, including Department of Transportation or SNELL-approved helmet and eye protection designed for motorcycle operators, sturdy over the ankle footwear, long sleeve shirt or jacket, and long trousers while operating or riding on a motorcycle.
3. Midshipman that ride a motorcycle are required to comply with ALL motorcycle requirements in OPNAVINST 5100.12 (series) when on active duty orders to include licensing, registration, insurance, and training before street riding.

## 5-23 Mishap and Incident Reporting

### 1. Death or Injury of Personnel

a. Active Duty Students and Staff. Death or injury to active duty service members and civilian staff (e.g., staff, STA-21, MECEP, DUINS students) will be reported per OPNAVINST 5102.1 (series), NETCINST 5100.1 (series), and NSTC 3100.1 (series). Units shall ensure that deceased students are subsequently disenrolled per Chapter 6. The unit should also consider holding a memorial service depending on circumstances and family desires.

b. Midshipman in an Active Duty Status. As per [MILPERSMAN 1770-010](#), a midshipman, who is injured or dies while performing authorized travel to, from, or while attending summer cruise is treated as an active duty member of the Navy. Personnel casualty reporting procedures are found in [MILPERSMAN 1770-010](#), [MILPERSMAN 1770-030](#), [OPNAVINST 1770.1](#), [MCO P3040.4](#) (series), and NSTC 3100.1 (series). Inform N04 and NSTC Chief of Staff or Executive Director immediately of any such instances and include NSTC N93 in the distribution of all death and injury reports. Ensure the deceased midshipman is subsequently disenrolled per Chapter 6. The unit should also consider holding a memorial service depending on circumstances and family desires.

c. Midshipman Not on Active Duty Status. Immediately inform the NSTC chain of command starting with NSTC N9. If, in the reasonable discretion of the PNS, significant media interest is anticipated, inform the NSTC PAO and follow reporting procedures provided in NSTC 3100.1 (series). Ensure the deceased midshipman is subsequently disenrolled per Chapter 6. The unit should also consider holding a memorial service depending on circumstances and family desires.

### 2. Mishap Reporting Procedures

a. Actions Requiring Report. OPNAVINST 5102.1 (series) and OPNAVINST 5100.23 (series) require the reporting of the below injury classes for on-duty DoD civilian mishaps and military on/off-

duty mishaps. Reports will be entered into ESAMS, investigated by the NSTC Safety Manager, and closed when complete.

(1) Class A (Fatality, permanent disability or equipment damage over \$2M).

(2) Class B (Permanent partial disability or equipment damage is \$500K to \$2M).

(3) Class C (Injury resulting in 1 or more days away from work or equipment damage is \$50K to \$500K).

b. Reporting Requirements. Notify NSTC chain of command starting with NSTC N9, NETC Staff Duty Officer (SDO) and Commander, Naval Safety Center (COMNAVSAFECEN) within eight hours of all non-aviation Class A/B mishaps. In the case of Marine Corps fatalities, also notify the CMC (Safety Division).

3. Personnel Incident Reports. OPNAVINST F3100.6 (series), available from the NSTC Security Manager, promulgates the procedures for worldwide reporting of events and special incidents that may attract national and/or high Navy interest. [NSTCINST 3100.1](#) (series) provides OPREP-3 reporting procedures. Submit an OPREP-3 NAVY BLUE for incidents with potential media interest and/or high Navy (Chief of Naval Operations (CNO)/Fleet Commander) interest. Submit a UNIT SITREP for incidents that are unlikely to generate media interest. Use of the SITREP Data Tool (SDT) is mandatory across the NETC domain as of 1 Jul 2018. The NSTC Flag Duty Officer will verify with the NROTC unit POC that all pertinent information was entered in the SDT. The notepad version of the report that is generated within the SDT will then be released via OIX/NICE message traffic. Units must have approval from the NSTC CoS or N04 to release an OPREP-3.

a. Incident reports are required for active duty service members (staff or student) and civilian staff. Make voice reports to N04 and NSTC Chief of Staff or Executive Director and submit pertinent information via SDT.

b. Incident reports are required for midshipmen in an active duty status. In accordance with [NSTCINST 3100.1](#), OPREP reporting requirements apply when the midshipman is involved in a reportable event during unit-related activities or anytime media interest is anticipated. For incidents involving midshipmen that do not require OPREP reporting, contact NSTC N9 to report the incident.

c. Sexual assault incidents involving active duty personnel (staff or students) or midshipmen in an active duty status require, in addition to the NAVY BLUE or UNIT SITREP, submission of OPNAV Form 1752/2, "Sexual Assault Incident Response Oversight (SAIRO) 8-Day Report," to NSTC within eight days, and completion of NAVPERS 1752/1, "Sexual Assault Disposition Report", to CNO N1 within two business days of **final disposition**. A command impact statement is due to CNSTC at the 30-day mark.

d. Motorcycle mishap incidents and other mishaps involving active duty personnel (staff or students) or midshipmen in an active duty status require a MISHAP Report in addition to the OPREP-3 Report.

## 5-24 Physical, Personnel, and Information Security Programs

[OPNAVINST 5530.14](#) (series) details the minimum requirements for Physical Security and Loss Prevention. The PNS shall maintain a comprehensive Physical Security Program. Physical Security is that part of an overall security program which is designed to apply physical measures for protection of

activities and their facilities, materials, equipment, personnel, and documents against theft, sabotage, or other covert acts which would in some degree lessen the ability of the activity to perform its mission.

1. Personnel/Information Security. The guiding directive for Personnel Security is [SECNAV M-5510.30](#). The guiding directive for Information Security is [SECNAVINST 5510.36](#) (series). The PNS shall ensure the unit is complying with applicable instructions in the conduct of personnel and information security, conduct self-assessments using the modified checklist included in [NSTCINST 5211.1](#), provide training for newly assigned personnel, and provide annual training for all employees.

2. Classified Material. Normally, no requirement exists for the unit to maintain classified material. If such material is received by the unit, the designated Security Manager must log material in and destroy it using approved procedures. Procedures shall be established to ensure all classified information intended for destruction is destroyed by authorized means and appropriately cleared personnel. Records of destruction are not required for Secret and Confidential information. Contact the originator/distributor and request the unit be removed from the distribution list. For further guidance refer to the DoN Information Security Program (ISP) Regulation SECNAVINST 5510.36. NROTC units shall not hold any classified material.

3. Cyber Security. The guiding directives for Cyber Security are [SECNAVINST 5239.3](#) (series) and [OPNAVINST 5239.1](#) (series).

4. Staff Security Clearances. Officer, enlisted, and civil service staff must ensure they have and retain security clearance eligibility while assigned to an NROTC unit. The PNS and the Personnel Security Manager shall maintain no less than a secret clearance. All civilian employees must maintain eligibility for a secret clearance due to the non-critical sensitive nature of their positions.

5. Student Security Clearances. Per [SECNAV M-5510.30B](#), a National Agency Check with Local Agency Check and Credit Checks (NACLCL) is required for each NROTC candidate before appointment. It is paramount that all clearance issues are resolved and the NACLCL completed well before the approach of commissioning. Additionally, per summer training guidance provided in the annual [NSTCNOTE 1530](#), all midshipmen must have a satisfactorily completed National Agency Check (NAC), one portion of the NACLCL, and be granted a SECRET clearance prior to departing for summer training.

6. Privacy Act Requirements. The Privacy Act limits an agency's collection and sharing of personally identifiable information and imposes safekeeping, access, and other requirements. The PNS shall ensure the unit is complying with the guiding directive [SECNAVINST 5211.5](#) (series) and [NSTCINST 5211.1](#). All unit personnel must receive Privacy Act training when first reporting to the unit and annual training thereafter. Training certificates shall be maintained at the unit. Questions concerning the Privacy Act can be addressed to the NSTC Privacy Act Coordinator, Code OGC, at (847) 688-4422.

## **5-25 General Military Training (GMT)**

All units are to fully support DoD and Navy programs by action, education, training, and indoctrination. Units shall provide GMT training to all officer and enlisted personnel (to include STA-21, MECEP, postgraduate students, stashed ensigns, and Temporary Duty (TEMDU) personnel) per current NAVADMIN messages. The unit shall maintain an annual training plan that meets requirements and is logical. Training records must be kept on file. NOTE: Civilian employees and midshipmen may be included in the program as appropriate.

## **5-26 Physical Readiness**

The Physical Readiness Program is governed by [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series) for Navy military personnel and [MCO 6100.13A](#) for Marine Corps military personnel.

## **5-27 Sexual Assault, Equal Opportunity (EO)/Sexual Harassment**

Reporting procedures in the case of sexual assault are provided in [OPNAVINST 1752.1](#) (series) and OPNAVINST F3100.6 (series). Reporting procedures for EO/Sexual Harassment complaints are provided for in [OPNAVINST 5354.1](#) (series).

## **5-28 Victim and Witness Assistance Program (VWAP)**

Per [OPNAVINST 5800.7A](#), each unit shall appoint in writing a Victim and Witness Assistance Coordinator (VWAC) who is the unit's primary point of contact in the area of victim and witness assistance. VWAP shall be incorporated into the unit training program and training will be conducted at least once per year. All DoN employees and service members should be provided with [DD Form 2701](#) as part of annual training. Each unit shall contact their respective Region Legal Services Office for any additional Region VWAP requirements. The unit VWAC is responsible for meeting all requirements contained in [OPNAVINST 5800.7A](#).

## **5-29 Command Managed Equal Opportunity (CMEO) for Military**

The PNS will maintain a CMEO/EEO program in accordance with current instructions. The guiding directives for CMEO are [OPNAVINST 5354.1](#) (series), [OPNAVINST 5370.2](#) (series), and NSTCINST5354.1 (series).

## **5-30 Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention and Control**

The PNS is responsible for implementing the requirements of [OPNAVINST 5350.4](#) (series), aggressively supporting these policies, and taking corrective measures in all cases where active duty personnel or midshipmen are involved in drug and alcohol abuse.

## **5-31 Urinalysis Testing**

1. All military personnel (including military staff members, officer candidates, and any other active duty military assigned to the command such as DUINS) and midshipmen (including all College Program midshipmen) assigned to or administered by an NROTC unit are subject to urinalysis testing as prescribed by [OPNAVINST 5350.4](#) (series) and [NSTCINST 5350.1](#) (series). All midshipmen, including all College Program midshipmen, will sign [NSTC Form 1533/153](#) Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps Drug and Alcohol Statement of Understanding, agreeing to be tested within 30 days of joining the unit and to random testing thereafter.

2. Monthly testing. An echelon 2 waiver is in place that allows units to test twice a month rather than four times a month.

### 3. Annual Testing

a. New Student Sweep. All new students must be tested within 30 days of joining the unit. Typically this testing occurs during new student orientation at the beginning of the academic year. This also

satisfies the annual requirement. These new students will also be subject to random urinalysis each month during the academic year.

b. End of Year Sweep. [OPNAVINST 5350.4](#) (series) requires commands to “review all personnel onboard who were not tested during the fiscal year and conduct a unit sweep of all those personnel prior to the end of the fiscal year.” As students attend their host schools based on an academic year, a waiver is in place to conduct end of year midshipman sweeps based on the academic year. This means that any midshipman who was not tested in the past year must be tested within the first 30 days of the fall semester. For example, any midshipman who was not selected for random urinalysis during the sophomore year must be tested within the first 30 days of the junior year. For active duty members, end of year sweeps are still based on fiscal year.

c. End of year sweeps, though conducted in the fall, satisfy the annual requirement for the previous academic year and therefore are not considered in the end of year sweep the following fall. For example, a College Program Basic student tested upon entering the program as a freshman, would be subject to random urinalysis during the freshman and sophomore years, and to an end of academic year sweep during the first 30 days of the junior year if the midshipman was selected for Advanced Standing or a side-load scholarship and was not selected for random urinalysis during the second academic year.

4. Urinalysis Program Coordinators (UPCs) and Observers. Although [OPNAVINST 5350.4](#) (series) states “officers and chief petty officers should serve as UPCs and observers to the greatest extent possible,” NROTC units may designate civilian employees as UPCs and may use trusted first-class midshipmen and STA-21 OCs/MECEP Marines as observers but not as the UPC. UPCs must be designated in writing by the CO or OIC and may not also be the command Drug and Alcohol Program Advisor (DAPA). Observers shall sign the Urinalysis Observer Briefing Sheet available in the UPC handbook and can include Air Force or Army active duty personnel from a co-located ROTC unit. The UPC will keep the DD2624, UPC Ledger, and Observer Briefing Sheets on file for two years. Unit UPCs will use current Navy Drug Screening Program (NDSP) software to administer the urinalysis program. NROTC UPCs must send urinalysis samples to the appropriate Navy Drug Screening Laboratory and will ship samples by FEDEX, using the FEDEX government rate. It is required that the UPC complete the Urinalysis Program Coordinator course, CPPD-UPC-011-1.2, available in the eLearning section of Navy Knowledge Online. Additional program information for UPCs is available at the Navy Drug Detection and Deterrence Website [https://www.public.navy.mil/bupers-npc/support/21st\\_Century\\_Sailor/DDD/Pages/default.aspx](https://www.public.navy.mil/bupers-npc/support/21st_Century_Sailor/DDD/Pages/default.aspx). Units may enter into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) to receive UPC services from a nearby unit such as a Navy Operational Support Center (NOSC). A sample urinalysis MOU is available from the NSTC Alcohol and Drug Control Officer (ADCO). All urinalysis MOUs must be sent for review to the NSTC N4 and NSTC ADCO prior to signature. For units that do not enter into an MOU, the Urinalysis Program Coordinator OPGuide is available [https://www.public.navy.mil/bupers-npc/support/21st\\_Century\\_Sailor/DDD/policy/Pages/HandbooksandGuides.aspx](https://www.public.navy.mil/bupers-npc/support/21st_Century_Sailor/DDD/policy/Pages/HandbooksandGuides.aspx).

5. NSTC Alcohol and Drug Control Officer (ADCO). The NSTC ADCO is responsible for monitoring the unit urinalysis programs throughout the NSTC domain and will monitor the status of all positive test results in the domain. The NSTC ADCO will provide guidance to unit UPCs regarding current CNETC-directed testing rates.

6. COs. When a unit is notified of a positive drug test result, [OPNAVINST 5350.4](#) (series) states the “commanding officer must make an initial decision on whether the member’s drug use was wrongful.” OICs, as they are not COs, must forward all available information to have CNSTC make this determination. If the CO makes a determination of “wrongful” drug use, the unit shall begin the process for administrative separation or disenrollment. No PRB is required to remove a College Program Basic

midshipman from the program, however the NSTC ADCO must be provided written record of the action taken, i.e. a copy of a notification letter to the midshipman. If the CO makes a determination that the incident is not drug abuse, the CO will send a letter to OPNAV 170 (incorrectly identified as OPNAV 135 in the OPNAVINST). A sample letter is provided in Appendix D to enclosure (2) of OPNAVINST 5350.4 (series). **The letter to OPNAV 170 must be routed via CNSTC so that the NSTC ADCO may properly track the results of all positive test results.**

7. Commissioning Physical Urinalysis. The urinalysis test given during a student's commissioning physical is not an official test. Among other things, this test does not have the necessary chain of custody requirements. Although an investigation should be conducted to determine the circumstances that resulted in the positive test result, the test by itself may not be the basis for any administrative action.

### **5-32 Drug and Alcohol Program Advisor (DAPA)**

Although the OPNAVINST 5350.4 (series) states the "DAPA should be an E7 or above," units may designate civilian employees as the command DAPA. DAPAs shall not be assigned duties as the UPC. Within 90 days of assuming duty, DAPAs must complete the DAPA course unless they have completed the course within the previous three years. DAPAs shall ensure their completed training is properly documented. Units may enter into an MOU with other units for DAPA services. A sample DAPA MOU is available from the NSTC ADCO. All DAPA MOUs must be sent for review to the NSTC ADCO prior to signature. As midshipmen are not entered into the Alcohol and Drug Management Information System (ADMITS), unit DAPAs must maintain a running spreadsheet or similar tracking system of all unit alcohol- or drug-related incidents, such as arrests for minor in possession of alcohol, driving while intoxicated, public intoxication. The tracking system should include, at a minimum, the name of the offender, the date of the incident, a brief description of the incident, and the ultimate disposition, e.g., warning, probation, LOA, disenrollment. This report will be an NSTC Inspector General Assist Visit review item.

### **5-33 Suicide Prevention**

The PNS will conduct a Suicide Prevention Program in accordance with [OPNAVINST 1720.4](#) (series). Suicide prevention training shall be conducted at least annually for all active duty service members. Suicide prevention training should be included in GMT for midshipmen.

### **5-34 Voting Assistance**

The PNS shall maintain a program encouraging voter participation in accordance with [OPNAVINST 1742.1](#) (series).

Note: NAVADMIN 168/17 eliminated the Voting Officer requirement, but Title 10 (10 USC Section 1566f) and DODI 1000.04 of 13 Sep 12 still require Voting Assistance to date.

### **5-35 Navy Family Accountability and Assessment System (NFAAS)**

The NFAAS system permits the Navy to account, manage, and monitor the recovery process for personnel and their families affected by a wide-spread catastrophic event. Each unit shall appoint a primary and secondary NFAAS Coordinator. Both coordinators shall have unit administrative rights within the NFAAS system and are responsible for overseeing all unit NFAAS musters. NFAAS is accessible at <https://navyfamily.navy.mil>.

## 5-36 Public Affairs

1. Public Affairs Program. Because of its proximity to young people on the college campus, the NROTC unit has a distinct advantage in creating and promoting a favorable image of the United States Navy and Marine Corps to those men and women who will shape both the Naval Service and the country's future. The presence of NROTC units on campuses across the nation positions the Navy and Marine Corps in highly visible areas of public opinion. The ability of the Naval Service to obtain public support for its overall mission is affected by the effectiveness of the unit level public affairs program. Every unit's public affairs program additionally supports the Navy and Marine Corps recruiting efforts and is particularly important in the era of the All-Volunteer Force. NSTC recognizes this unique opportunity and is ready to assist each NROTC unit in developing a vigorous public affairs program. Three parties are principals to this end: the NSTC Public Affairs Officer (PAO), the unit PAO, and the university or college PAO. Units should directly liaise with the NSTC PAO. All correspondence between the unit and NSTC PAO must include NSTC N93 as an info recipient. Close cooperation with the campus public affairs operation will mean better contacts with the public simply by virtue of continuity. This section provides guidelines to the NROTC unit PAO for developing and implementing a dynamic public affairs program. It is based on the directives and information contained in [SECNAVINST 5720.44](#) (series) and [NSTCINST 5720.2](#).

2. Public Relations. The NROTC unit's public affairs program revolves around three core areas: Internal Relations (Command Information), Community Relations, and Public Information (Media Relations). Using this priority, there are "target audiences" within these core areas that should be identified and addressed.

### a. Internal Relations

(1) For the NROTC unit, Internal Relations should be the forefront of a public affairs program because the students are the focal point of the entire NROTC Program. Good communication with the battalion presents a three-fold opportunity:

(a) To pass the word on all aspects of the Navy and Marine Corps from SECNAV to the Battalion Commander, including the elimination of rumors, doubts, and misinformation;

(b) As an educational tool, to impress on future Navy and Marine Corps officers the value of good communication and how it is achieved; and

(c) To strengthen the confidence of each student in both the NROTC Program and the Navy/Marine Corps, this contributes to a solid group of "ambassadors" on campus and in home communities.

(2) Four target audiences exist for the NROTC unit Internal Navy Relations Program: the battalion, the family members of the students, the unit staff, and the Navy and Marine Corps. The Internal Navy Relations Program should primarily educate and inform, report and interpret, recognize individual and group accomplishments, and develop unit pride and esprit de corps with these audiences. At the unit level, the printed word and face-to-face dialogue are considered the two most widely used and convenient methods of communication. A variety of channels for internal relationships exist, such as:

(a) Print Media. The Plan of the Day (POD) is the most common example of a print medium in the Navy and Marine Corps. It is considered best for a listing of daily routine, sometimes modified, but not to be relied upon for any sort of in-depth news or as a channel for feedback; and

(b) Newspapers. A unit newspaper is best suited to reach three of the target audiences (students, unit staff, and family members) with maximum effect. The newspaper may contain a broad range of news from DoD to Navy/Marine Corps to NETC, but primary emphasis should be on the unit. If guest editorials and letters to the editor are used, the newspaper will be an invaluable means of total unit communication, allowing thoughts, opinions, and ideas to flow up and down "the chain of command." A regular feature of it should be input from the PNS who can use it to discuss topics of current interest and value to the unit.

1. Editorial Staff. An editorial staff composed of students should be appointed from volunteers and tasked with publishing a newspaper at least four times per academic year.

2. Unit Newspaper. The unit newspaper need not be large, but should be comprehensive in that it consistently represents the students, their family members, and unit staff. For critiques of your newspaper's performance in the areas of news coverage, compare it with those from other units and/or contact the NSTC PAO for a more in-depth review.

3. Funding. A unit newspaper can be funded by unit OMN funds; however, if OMN funds are used, advertising may not be included. There are three publications that provide guidance on printing regulations: Department of the Navy Publications and Printing Regulations, the Navy Ship and Station Newspaper Handbook, and the Navy Civilian Enterprise Publications Handbook. Funding and publication by a student non-federal organization or the university should be encouraged.

4. Appropriated/non-Appropriated Funding. The Department of the Navy Regulations and Printing Regulations require that no Navy publication or printed matter, prepared or produced with either appropriated or non-appropriated funds or identified with any activity of the Department of the Navy, shall contain any advertisement inserted by or for any private individual, firm, or corporation; or contain material which implies in any manner that the Department of the Navy endorses or favors any specific commercial product, commodity, or service. Units desiring to advertise in local publications shall do so in conjunction with local Navy Talent Acquisition Group or Recruiting District (NTAG or NRD) advertising staff.

(c) Unit Yearbook. The yearbook is a valuable capsule of the year's events and is usually very popular among students. Funding for this type of publication is authorized through student/battalion organizations only; use of official funds for this purpose is not authorized.

(d) Unit Website. NROTC host universities own and control the Department of Naval Science departmental websites. These websites reside in the .edu domain and are located on the university's server; however, NSTC PAO and Chief Information Officer (CIO) will monitor and provide recommendations on the content of these departmental websites. These departmental sites are not official Navy websites and should not claim to be. They should also not state they are "unofficial" Navy websites as this implies they are unapproved. Website topics are limitless and can include everything from the military medical system to the unit's schedule for drill periods and the reason behind it. The website may include information such as instructor names and office contact information, if such information is published on other departmental websites. Answering the most often asked questions via one of these methods will lessen correspondence and telephone calls. Data available to the general public must be in accordance with Privacy Act regulations. If a unit also maintains a website which resides in the .mil domain and is located on a Navy server, it must be identified as an "Official Navy Website", and the PNS must ensure it complies with the regulations outlined in Chapter 7 of the DoN Public Affairs Policy and Regulations, [SECNAVINST 5720.44](#) (series).

(e) The Unit Brochure. Contingent upon available resources, each NROTC unit should publish a unit brochure for public affairs, recruiting, and student orientation. The brochure should include these areas:

1. An overview of the NROTC mission;
2. A description of the host university or college and how the unit fits in as an academic department;
3. A description of the unit staff and battalion organization and size;
4. A capsule summary of the NROTC Program, especially if cross-town enrollments are available;
5. A description of special activities, such as field trips, NROTC drill, rifle, or pistol teams, social events, community activities, and athletic events;
6. The details of where to find the unit on campus and how to contact it by phone, mail, or email; and
7. Photographs are attractive in such a brochure, but are not required. An offset printing at a commercial printer is considered most suitable for such a brochure.

(f) Audio-Visual Media

1. Navy/Marine Corps News This Week. Each NROTC unit should encourage students to view this program each week. It is an excellent vehicle for keeping students up-to-date on fleet events, policies and programs. Navy/Marine Corps News This Week is available online from the Navy Broadcasting Service, Washington, D.C. under the "News" tab at <http://www.navy.mil/index.asp>.

2. Unit Presentation. Every NROTC unit and maritime academy should have a unit presentation. The presentation is a good method of describing the NROTC Program to new students and their parents and should double as an effective recruiting tool.

3. Bulletin Board. Every NROTC unit and maritime academy should devote one highly accessible bulletin board for material that is not reproduced in the unit newspaper. Such material should include:

- a. Navy Editor Service Clipsheet;
- b. Material from Navy Birthday Kits/Captain's Call; and
- c. Armed Forces Press Service Clipsheet (from Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs)

4. Fleet Hometown News Program (FHTNP). The value of an active FHTNP cannot be overemphasized. An NROTC unit or maritime academy can more effectively generate positive publicity via FHTNP than any other vehicle. Information on how to organize and execute a viable FHTNP is available in the FHTNP "How to" Guide.

5. Captain's Call. By virtue of classroom time and drill periods, much time is available at an NROTC unit for face-to-face communication. Regularly scheduled "Captain's Calls" are most beneficial to deal directly with the students and the staff on the broad range of Navy and Marine Corps issues.

b. Internal Relations Outside the Unit. The remaining segment of the internal relations responsibility relates to the rest of the Navy and Marine Corps. These two target audiences should be informed of significant events, plans, programs, and accomplishments of the NROTC program.

### 3. Community Relations

a. General. Strong campus and community support is the most expeditious means of developing public awareness of the Navy and Marine Corps on a local level. It is also the simplest means of enhancing the Department of the Navy's recruiting efforts.

b. Any community relations program organized and executed by an NROTC PAO should include the following components:

(1) Community Liaison. Liaison with community organizations, particularly those affiliated with the military: Navy League, Naval Reserve Association, American Legion, Marine Corps Associations, Veterans of Foreign Wars, Coast Guard Auxiliary, etc. is encouraged. When interacting with such organizations, take care not to endorse any non-federal entity. Questions regarding what constitutes such endorsement should be directed to the NSTC Ethics Counselor, code NSTC OGC, who can be reached at (847) 688-4422.

(2) Extracurricular Activities. Participation by the unit drill team, color guard, or a representative group of students and staff in campus and community activities such as parades, athletic events, etc. is encouraged.

(3) Open House/Orientations. Annual open houses and orientation tours should be scheduled with the concurrence of the host institution. Both local citizens and campus residents should be invited. The event need not be complicated. A presentation on the NROTC unit and a demonstration of equipment on hand promotes public understanding. These tours are invaluable in tying the mission of the unit and the Naval Service to the public interest.

(4) Community Relations Outreach Program. Community relations will be enhanced by visible community service and humanitarian projects. As an example, several inner city NROTC units sponsor a campus-wide collection of toys for children to be donated to local inner city hospitals. Other potential projects include volunteer work in learning centers and campus ecology projects. The volunteers for these projects should be readily identifiable as NROTC students. Students should be encouraged to wear naval uniforms to allow maximum recognition of the local NROTC unit's participation. In organizing these events, units must be aware that they cannot sponsor an event which "directly or indirectly benefits or favors...any private individual, commercial venture, sect, political or fraternal group", as published in the Navy Public Affairs Regulations, "Fund Raising Events." Care shall be taken in such events not to violate federal ethics guidelines. When in doubt, contact the NSTC Ethics Counselor, Code NSTC OGC at (847) 688-4422.

(5) Scholarship Awards. Some of the best opportunities for public recognition occur in conjunction with NRC activities. For example, NTAGs normally will arrange for presentation of NROTC scholarship awards to recipients at high school commencements or award ceremonies and are

usually more than happy to have the PNS make the presentation. These presentations can be particularly effective if the recipient is a prospective member of the unit.

(6) Annual Events. NROTC units typically sponsor various social events during the year that should include prominent members of the community whenever possible. When organizing an awards banquet, mess night, or a Navy Birthday Ball, ensure university and local civic, industrial, and religious leaders are invited to participate when appropriate.

(7) Speakers Bureau. Face-to-face communication with other students and the local civilian community generates awareness, understanding, and support not only for the unit but the Navy and Marine Corps as well. In order to accomplish this, every NROTC unit's Speakers Bureau should consist of the PNS, the XO, and selected students. For this plan, students may be more effectively employed as speakers to groups in their hometowns during breaks in the academic year. Potential audiences include students, faculty, and parent groups on the college, high school, and primary school level; local businessmen's associations such as the Lions Club, Elks, Rotary, Jaycees, etc.; and military affiliates such as the American Legion, VFW, and MOAA.

(8) Other Activities. The Navy Public Affairs Regulations discuss at least three other special programs well within the capability of an NROTC unit:

- (a) Exhibits of Navy and Marine Corps combat art;
- (b) Guest cruises for high-ranking university officials and civic leaders; and
- (c) Allowing certain groups (e.g., Navy League, Naval Reserve Associations) use of the unit wardroom for monthly meetings.

#### 4. Public Information

a. General. Every NROTC unit and maritime academy should have a systematic and regular means of publicizing news of unit programs, events, and achievements to the campus and community. The unit should work closely with the host institution to demonstrate support for the goals of the university. The university's public affairs office maintains contacts with media representatives in the area. This relationship allows the unit to function as a university or college department while utilizing a single source of media contact. In smaller communities or universities, such an office may not exist, or the public information office of the host institution may not be capable of meeting the needs of the unit. In this case, the NROTC unit or maritime academy may need to organize and execute a public information program.

b. Media Relations. Like Internal Relations and Community Relations, a strong Public Information Program is an asset to the NROTC unit as it generates awareness and support for the unit. However, it is more difficult than the other two programs to execute because it is less accessible and more time consuming. Stories of value to editors from the average NROTC unit center mostly on a highly visible drill team or unit marching, special occasions such as awards ceremonies or mess nights, presentations at local high schools, and significant unit accomplishments. In cases where adverse media coverage is likely, all releases must be coordinated between the PNS (or OIC), N04, and NSTC PAO (or CNSTC, depending on severity).

c. Queries. All media queries should be referred to the NSTC PAO. Advise NSTC N9 when this occurs.

d. Feedback Procedures. The ability of each NROTC unit to sell itself to the community in a manner which is credible and professional is a matter of interest to NSTC. Since NROTC units do not have public affairs specialists and the officers that serve in the billet do so as a collateral duty, the experiences of one unit may be helpful to another. Units that have instituted programs that are unique and particularly successful should share the “best practice” with other units and forward a copy to NSTC PAO and NSTC N93.

e. Information Provided to the University. The PNS/OIC may furnish the host institution with information about the department and the students enrolled in the program as appropriate. Information related to special activities and accomplishments of members of the NROTC unit, such as visits to Navy and Marine Corps installations and assignments to special programs such as flight, submarine, and nuclear power, may be included. Provide copies of these reports to NSTC PAO, as appropriate.

f. VIP Visits. The PNS shall notify NSTC N9 in advance of visits to the NROTC unit by flag/general officers or civilians of the equivalent rank. The PNS should forward an after action summary report to NSTC N9S and PAO as soon as possible following the visit. If a 3-star FOGO/civilian equivalent or higher visits and anything significant is discussed, contact commander NSTC by phone in addition to the below summary. Utilize the following format:

NROTC Unit:  
NAME OF VIP/FLAG:  
VIP/FLAG COMMAND/MAILING ADDRESS:  
DATE:  
REASON FOR VISIT:  
COMMENTS:

In addition, all past, present and projected future visits will be reported via e-mail in the following format in a Microsoft Excel Document:

NROTC Unit	2016 Visits	2017 Visits	2018 Visits	2019 Visits	2020 Visits	Planned Future Visits
<b>BU/MIT</b>	None	ADM Raymond Spruance (14 May 17) GEN George Marshall (3-4 Dec 17)	Lt. Gen. Lewis Puller (12-13 May 18) RADM Cozad (8 Jun 18)		None	

g. Media Issues. Units shall contact NSTC when issues arise which appear to have potential media interest, specifically if the issue is controversial, politically sensitive, or could require NSTC action. When local media produce items that relate to the NROTC Program or DoD policies, copies should be forwarded to NSTC.

### 5-37 Funding for NROTC Advertising

1. CNRC provides funds to Commanders, Navy Recruiting Regions for the support of the PNS. These funds are administered by the COs of NTAGs or NRDs in whose recruiting territory the NROTC units are located. Expenditures must be approved by the NTAG or NRD CO prior to obligation of funds by the

PNS. These funds shall be used for local advertising and direct mail expenses incurred by the PNS while recruiting for the NROTC Program. These funds will not be used for the production of internal publications for use by the NROTC unit or the procurement of services and materials not related to NROTC Program advertising. Advertising expenditures are restricted to the purchase of newspaper and magazine space, creative production, and direct mail only. This precludes the purchase of any recruiting aids (e.g., key chains, bumper stickers, patches, etc.) and radio, television, and outdoor advertising.

2. There are several interrelated objectives which should be achieved when obligating the advertising funds:

a. Identification of potential Scholarship and College Program candidates, especially potential nuclear power candidates; and

b. Identification of potential NROTC Nurse Corps Scholarship candidates.

3. The PNS should place advertising in cost-efficient media that generates the most inquiries concerning the NROTC Program and the unit. Units desiring advertising assistance may contact their recruiting district or recruiting area public affairs officer.

#### **5-38 Recreation Funds**

1. As Naval commands, NROTC units may maintain a Morale, Welfare, and Recreation (MWR) Fund for active duty personnel, including both staff and active duty students. Expenditure of MWR funds must benefit active duty personnel only; NROTC midshipmen are prohibited from participating in such funds. An annual grant request letter, including the exact number of active duty staff and active duty students actually onboard as of 30 September must be provided to Commander, Naval Installation Command (CNIC), N948D. An annual financial statement shall also be provided in accordance with CNIC guidance.

2. The establishment of a Student Recreation Fund is authorized. This fund must be generated from local sources and separated at all times from the MWR fund. No report of a Student Recreation Fund is required by BUPERS.

#### **5-39 National Scholarship Applicants Officer Interviews**

1. NROTC unit staff members will conduct officer interviews for students applying for a National Scholarship. While NROTC units cannot conduct the interviews for all the applicants to the National Scholarship, units will coordinate with their local NTAGs or NRDs in order to conduct interviews to the maximum extent possible. There is no requirement for the applicant to have listed a school at a unit as one of their five school choices in order for the unit to conduct the interview. These interviews may be set up by the local recruiter or may be done for an applicant who walks in "off the street" during a campus visit.

2. Units should conduct the Officer Interview for any College Program midshipmen applying for the National Scholarship. These interviews may be conducted by the PNS, the XO, or other staff officer at the discretion of the PNS.

3. Units who conduct the interviews at a local recruiting station are authorized to use the unit's Government Owned Vehicle (GOV) for transportation to the recruiting station. The GOV may be parked at the recruiting station overnight.

#### **5-40 Host University Assessments and NROTC Excellence Awards**

1. Host University Assessments are conducted annually and will be metrically based to support awarding the DoD ROTC and Educational Institution Partnership Excellence Awards IAW [DoDINST 1215.08](#) (Series) Quality, demography, resources, and community involvement are the listed performance criteria for the unit. Educational Institution Support (also called university support) evaluates quality of life, unit morale and esprit de corps, facilities and environment, and security.
2. The ROTC and Educational Institution Partnership Excellence Award Program provides an opportunity for recognition of universities that go above and beyond to facilitate success of the NROTC mission. The selection criteria include the above specified performance criteria and university support, as well as other noteworthy achievements. Competitive period will be from August 1 to July 31 of each year. The Navy ROTC nominations are due to the Office of Accession Policy NLT 31 January of the following year. Presentations of awards will occur in May.
3. Host University Assessments will be provided to the PNS for discussion with university leadership. These assessments will not be provided directly to the host university from N9 so that they may be discussed face-to-face or over the phone by the PNS.

#### **5-41 Support Agreements**

1. The NSTC Support Agreement (SA) Manager (SAM) is located in the Logistics Department (N4) and is responsible for the management of the SA Program including Memorandums of Understanding (MOU), Memorandums of Agreement (MOA), and DD Form 1144s. To ensure compliance with all applicable regulations and instructions all SAs are reviewed by NSTC prior to signature. In addition, an annual review is completed on each active SA.
2. Responsibilities:
  - a. Activity/Command will:
    - (1) Forward each draft SA to the NSTC SAM for review before any party signs the agreement.
    - (2) Work with the NSTC SAM to complete the NSTC review of your draft SA.
    - (3) Work between the NSTC SAM, the NSTC staff, and the other activity/command engaging in the SA, to negotiate the terms and conditions of the SA.
    - (4) Once the draft SA has been reviewed by NSTC and returned to the activity/command, ensure an electronic .pdf copy of the final signed SA is emailed to the NSTC SAM for archival record within 14 working days of signature of document.
    - (5) Complete an annual review of all active SA's, when tasked by the NSTC SAM. The review will include annotating whether each SA is current, needs updating or should be cancelled. Work with the NSTC SAM if changes are required to any SAs.
  - b. NSTC SAM will:
    - (1) Ensure NSTC Staff review and NETC review, if required, is completed on all draft SA received.
    - (2) Ensure draft SAs are updated per comments from the NSTC staff and NETC code and returned to the NSTC activity/command for finalization, signature, and implementation.
    - (3) Complete an annual review of all active SAs to ensure all terms and conditions are still applicable, forwarding a listing of each commands active SA for review. If changes to the terms and conditions are required, work with the activity/command to ensure changes are annotated on a new SA.
3. All questions and concerns regarding SAs should be forwarded to the NSTC SAM, Beth Kleinschmidt, email: [beth.kleinschmidt@navy.mil](mailto:beth.kleinschmidt@navy.mil), phone: 847-688-5855 ext 187.



**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## CHAPTER 6 Performance Evaluation and Counseling

6-1	General.....	6-1
6-2	Student Performance File .....	6-1
6-3	Principles of Performance Counseling .....	6-2
6-4	Midshipman Counseling.....	6-3
6-5	Midshipman Fitness Reports .....	6-4
6-6	Active Duty Student Performance Evaluation.....	6-6
6-7	Warning, Probation, and Leave of Absence .....	6-6
6-8	UCMJ and Administrative Separations .....	6-9
6-9	Performance Review Board (PRB).....	6-10
6-10	Convening a PRB .....	6-12
6-11	The Respondent's Rights Before the PRB.....	6-13
6-12	PRB Procedures .....	6-14
6-13	The PRB Report.....	6-15
6-14	Disenrollment Recommendations.....	6-16
6-15	Recoupment, AES, and Obligation Waiver .....	6-18
6-16	Types of Disenrollments.....	6-19
6-17	Disenrollment Packages.....	6-22
6-18	ASN (M&RA) Directed AES .....	6-27
6-19	ASN (M&RA) Directed Recoupment .....	6-27

### 6-1 General

This chapter covers performance evaluation and counseling from reporting through commissioning or disenrollment.

### 6-2 Student Performance File

The Student Performance File is maintained by the counselor or class advisor and consists of the following documents:

#### 1. Left Hand Side

- a. All Fitness Reports and Counseling Records (NAVPERS 1610/2);
- b. Letters of appreciation, certificates, and awards; and
- c. Warning and probation letters, LOAs, and PRB reports.

#### 2. Right Hand Side

- a. Comprehensive Student Information Summary (OPMIS 84 Report), including all previous summaries;
- b. Degree Completion Plan ([NSTC 1533/117](#)) and as a supplement, units may add an approved degree plan from the University;
- c. Academic Term Performance and Counseling Record ([NSTC 1533/115](#)); and

d. Current college level academic transcripts including summer school and transfer credit including transcripts from previous semesters to maintain history of grade forgiveness/replacement changes.

### **6-3 Principles of Performance Counseling**

1. The performance evaluation system facilitates reviewing academic progress and measuring a student's aptitude for service as a naval officer. The evaluation system uses periodic counseling among other tools to identify shortcomings and motivate performance improvement.

2. The tasks of the counselor or class advisor are to direct and focus the performance of the student and to develop their professional and military expertise. Before students can improve, they must know how well they are currently performing and what is expected of them.

3. Counseling should be a dynamic relationship where the student feels free to discuss issues and to receive direction and guidance. The counselor should discuss all relevant strengths and weaknesses.

4. The counseling session can be enhanced by:

a. Determining the best time for the session and providing the student advance notice so they can prepare;

b. Gathering information and relevant material;

c. Having students complete a self-appraisal and gather all relevant information related to their performance; and

d. Planning discussion points, remembering the objective is to achieve growth in performance.

5. There are five objectives to accomplish during each counseling sessions:

a. Identify the student's strengths and weaknesses. Establishing a fair, accurate, and realistic assessment of the student's performance is crucial to the counseling process;

b. Address specific performance problems, concentrating on ways to develop growth in these areas. Point out ways to improve, but do not dwell on the negatives;

c. Help the students evaluate their previous goals, and establish new goals for each semester. Ensure that the goals are challenging, realistic, and attainable;

d. Ensure the students have a clear understanding of their performance and acknowledge the areas that need improvement; and

e. Review what is expected of the student before the next counseling session. Make sure they understand program expectations. However, be careful not to make promises or guarantees to the midshipman regarding what the marks or recommendations will be at the end of the evaluation period.

6. The student and advisor shall sign the counseling form. The student shall receive a copy, and the original shall be placed in the Student Performance File.

#### **6-4 Midshipman Counseling**

1. Initial Interview. The class advisor shall conduct an initial interview with each student at the beginning of each academic term. During the initial interview with the student, the class advisor will review the student's past performance, as evidenced by high school record, SAT/ACT scores, or prior college-level work. The purpose of the initial interview is to establish goals for the ensuing academic term and remaining college career while considering course load, past performance, extracurricular activities, outside work, and other factors that may impact an individual's performance. The student's goals are to be noted as expected grades for scheduled courses and expected GPA for the term. The interview will include at a minimum:

- a. A review of the individual's Student File and Student Information maintained in OPMIS;
- b. A discussion of specific program requirements and the requirement to develop or revise an individual degree completion plan;
- c. A review of academic performance based on information either from the institution or from the individual, as required under the circumstances;
- d. Discussion that aptitude scores and scholastic achievement contribute to a student's national ranking for designator assignment and class rank (lineal number) upon commissioning; and
- e. Advice to the student on their assigned billets within the battalion.

2. Progress Counseling. The class advisor shall conduct at least one counseling session (in addition to the initial counseling session) with each student during the academic term to determine progress in meeting established goals. The number of counseling sessions depends upon the needs of the individual. The unit shall consult with the academic institution faculty advisor when the student's academic performance becomes marginal or unsatisfactory.

#### 3. End of Term Performance Counseling

a. Upon receipt of an official grade report or transcript, the class advisor shall counsel each student on their performance in the previous academic term. This counseling session may be combined with the initial counseling session for the next term. This counseling session should identify:

(1) Students who do not appear to be performing at a level commensurate with their potential as established during the initial interview;

(2) Students who have unsatisfactory degree progress or have unsatisfactory academic results within a program or degree requirement; and

(3) Students whose individual DCP will not permit them to complete requirements within the time period indicated in their NROTC contract. Factors to consider include, but are not limited to, changes in major, option, or academic course offerings, or any physical readiness deficiencies. A revised DCP should be developed and approved during the review. This DCP may require consultation with the academic institution academic advisor.

- b. The advisor shall debrief and have the student sign the student's most recent fitness report.

c. The PNS will conduct a review of each individual's performance with the class advisor and take appropriate action to implement remedial programs, place the individual on probation, and/or hold a PRB, if required or appropriate.

## **6-5 Midshipman Fitness Reports**

The fitness report performance evaluation system provides a formal process for reviewing a student's developmental progress and measuring their aptitude for service as a naval officer. Units shall complete Midshipman fitness reports on all students using Fitness Report and Counseling Record, NAVPERS 1610/2.

1. Objectives. The objectives of midshipman Fitness Reports are to:

a. Contribute to a student's national ranking for designator assignment, ship selection, aviation order of merit and disenrollment processing;

b. Identify areas for improvement and provide counsel and guidance to improve officer-like qualities;

c. Give each student experience performing professional observation and evaluation of individual performance; and

d. Rank students in their officer-like qualities for assignments to positions of authority and responsibility within the program.

2. Raters. For the professional development of midshipmen, battalion involvement in the Fitness Report process is encouraged, to include providing 'Comments on Performance'.

3. Reporting Senior. The Fitness Report shall be signed by the PNS as the Reporting Senior and the trait average assigned shall be entered into OPMIS as the midshipman's aptitude score.

4. Timing. There are two reporting periods per year. Reports and OPMIS entries are due on 31 January and 31 July of each year. Closing dates should coincide with the end of the preceding academic term.

5. Competitive Groups. Competitive groups are divided by program and expected fiscal year of commission. The three programs include Navy options including nurses, Marine options, and STA-21 OCs. For example, all Navy Option midshipmen with Fiscal Year 2019 (FY2019) estimated commissioning dates compete only against other Navy Option, FY2019 commissioning midshipmen. The estimated fiscal year of commission for incoming freshman shall be four years out. For those not planning to graduate in four years, the unit shall update their estimated fiscal year of commission upon approval of extended entitlements or other special requests. This approval normally occurs during their sophomore year.

NOTE: MECEPs are not covered by this program but are covered general under USMC requirements.

6. Ratings. In addition to the rubric given on NAVPERS 1610/2, direction is provided for the following:

a. Professional Expertise (Block 33). This trait mark shall reflect the student's cumulative grade point average in Naval Science Courses as follows:

NS GPA (4.0 scale)	P. E. Trait Mark
NS GPA < 1.50	1
1.50 <= NS GPA < 2.50	2
2.50 <= NS GPA < 3.15	3
3.15 <= NS GPA < 3.75	4
3.75 = NS GPA	5

b. Command Climate/Equal Opportunity (Block 34). Use the rubric provided on the form substituting NROTC Program retention/attrition for Navy retention/reenlistment.

c. Military Bearing/Character (Block 35). Students on a conduct based warning, probation, or LOA during the reporting period shall not be rated higher than 'Progressing', 2.0, on this trait. Students failing to meet the physical readiness standards (see section 3-20 ) during the reporting period shall not be rated higher than 'Progressing', 2.0, on this trait. A Navy PFA of 'Outstanding' or a Marine PFT/CFT of 285 is required to receive 'Greatly Exceeds Standards', 5.0, on this trait.

d. Teamwork (Block 36). Evaluate per PNS direction consistent with the rubric provided on the form.

e. Mission Accomplishment (Block 37). This trait should reflect contributions to the battalion's mission to include billet performance and unit participation. However, strong performance and participation cannot come at the cost of their individual responsibility to the program. Students failing to make satisfactory progress toward degree completion and program academic requirements during the reporting period shall not be marked higher than 'Progressing', 2.0, on this trait.

f. Leadership (Block 38). Evaluate per PNS direction consistent with the rubric provided on the form.

g. Tactical Performance (Block 39). This trait only applies to warfare qualified officers and shall be marked 'NOB'.

h. Recommendations (Block 40). Use as the PNS directs.

i. Comments (Block 41). Comments are not required. The PNS may use this area for the professional development of those rated and those providing rating inputs. Fitness reports, including any comments, are part of the midshipman's file.

j. Promotion Recommendation (Block 42). Rounding up to the next whole person, no more than 20% of a competitive group may be rated as 'Early Promote'. Similarly, up to 40% of a competitive group may be rated as 'Must Promote'.

k. A student rated less than 3.0 in any category (Blocks 33-38) shall receive more frequent counseling and other supervision as directed by the PNS.

7. Summary Sheets. Summary sheets shall be prepared and held for submission at NSTC N9 request. These requests generally coincide with the convening of various boards or panels.

8. Summer Training Aptitude. Although aptitude evaluation during Summer Training is optional, OICs of each program may identify midshipmen whose performance, attitude, and motivation is clearly outstanding or substandard and notify the appropriate PNS by letter.

a. Summer Training aptitude assessment for NROTC 1/C, 2/C, and 3/C midshipmen involves assessment of performance of duty, leadership qualities, and whole person evaluation. Evaluations may be submitted in the form of a Fitness Report or a Page 13. The Midshipman Summer Training Manual contains the procedures for conducting the evaluations. Although optional, if completed, Summer Training aptitude grades (5.0 grade scale) shall be entered in the OPMIS Grade Screen, and the fitness report shall be placed in the individual's Student Performance File.

b. If commands hosting summer training elect to submit shipboard evaluations of a midshipman, the command shall conduct and document the evaluation in the manner prescribed in the Summer Training Manual. These reports shall be reviewed and signed by the ship's CO and forwarded under a transmittal letter to the respective NROTC units no later than 15 days following the midshipman's debarkation from cruise.

## **6-6 Active Duty Student Performance Evaluation**

The provisions of [BUPERSINST 1610.10](#) (series) and [MCO P1610.7](#) (series) apply as appropriate for active duty students, including those in the STA-21 and MECEP programs. IAW with the Performance Evaluation System (PES), MECEP reports are to be Not Observed reports as are all formal school reports.

1. STA-21 students will normally have a Class Advisor as Rater, XO as Senior Rater, and CO as Reporting Senior (RS). Statements concerning aptitude, potential for service as an officer, military bearing, and evaluation of potential for completing the program should be included as remarks.
2. Forward copies of STA-21(N) student evaluations to NSTC N91 that contain adverse comments or on which a student elects to make a statement.
3. For students in a DUINS status only, a report may be delayed up to three months to the end of an academic period, provided it is submitted in time for any selection board for which the member may be eligible. This delay is an exception to the general rule against delay of periodic reports. See Chapter 8 of [BUPERSINST 1610.10](#) (series).
4. For MECEP students, when possible, both the RS and Reviewing Officer (RO) shall be a Marine Corps officer. The RS will normally be the MOI. The RO will normally be the CO, unless the CO is USN and the XO is USMC. In this situation, the RO should be the XO. Senior Marine, NETC will conduct Third Officer sightings on MECEP adverse reports. IAW with the PES, MECEP reports are to be Not Observed reports as are all formal school reports. The RS and RO may still make comments to the academic standing and achievements in the selected narrative sections of the Fitness Report.
5. For USMC reports, the RS will submit the complete report via the Automated-Performance Evaluation System (A-PES) accessed through the Marine Online (MOL) website or hard copy (with three signed copies of page 5) to the RO. The RS should also forward a summary of performance and copies of commendatory letters. Commendatory, derogatory, or administrative material will not be forwarded to Commandant of the Marine Corps as attachments to the fitness reports. This material must be sent to CMC (MMSB-20) under a separate cover letter for inclusion in the Marine's Official Military Personnel File (OMPF).

## **6-7 Warning, Probation, and Leave of Absence**

When counseling fails to correct substandard performance as defined in Chapter 3, the actions below should be considered. Appendix B provides guidelines on the level of action in response to common

issues. Unless clear from the onset that neither an LOA nor a recommendation for disenrollment is being considered, a PRB is required.

1. Warning. Warning is the first level of disciplinary action for students who have failed to achieve or maintain program standards. Warning requires an OPMIS entry, counseling and documentation in the Student Performance File. The PNS shall issue a letter notifying any student placed on warning, and the letter shall be acknowledged by the student with date and signature. The warning letter shall state precisely the nature of the concern, identify remedial actions required of the student, outline assistance available, and warn that failure to correct the deficiencies or identification of further deficiencies may result in probation, LOA, or disenrollment. The decision to place a student on warning is at PNS discretion and does not require a PRB.

a. Academic Warning. The conditions stated in the academic warning letter shall include participation in a mandatory study hall consisting of a minimum of unit or academic institution-supervised study and weekly counseling with the class advisor. Mandatory study hours should be flexible to encourage individual time management and shall not exceed 15 hours per week. Mandatory study hall hours may include the student's tutoring session, time spent in the computer lab, and other similar time approved by the class advisor. The academic warning letter shall address where the student can obtain additional assistance and state that continued poor academic performance may result in probation, LOA, or disenrollment.

b. Aptitude Warning. The concerns stated in the warning letter should also be documented in the student's counseling worksheet or fitness report. See 3-19 regarding aptitude standards.

c. Physical Readiness Warning. A student may be placed on physical readiness warning based on substandard performance on a mock or official PFA or swim test. Direction to participate in FEP or to seek qualified swim instruction is generally appropriate.

2. Probation. Probation is an administrative tool. It shall have no effect on the student incurring a service obligation or the student's receipt of NROTC benefits. The PNS shall issue a letter notifying any student placed on probation and the letter shall be acknowledged by the student with date and signature. The probation letter shall state precisely the nature of the concern, identify remedial actions required of the student, and warn that failure to correct the deficiencies or identification of further deficiencies may result in LOA, or disenrollment. An OPMIS entry is required when a student is placed in a probationary status. In no case shall a student be placed on probation for more than two consecutive terms for the same deficiency without approval of NSTC N9, especially applicable in the cases of midshipmen who are about to enter obligated status. Although continuation of probation beyond one term is an option that may be exercised by the PNS, a more appropriate action may be LOA or disenrollment. The decision to place a student on probation is at PNS discretion and only requires a PRB if requested by the student.

a. Academic Probation. Once the academic term has ended, the student will be re-evaluated. A second term of academic probation is not prohibited but should only be considered when reasonable certainty exists that the student will overcome their difficulties.

b. Aptitude Probation. See 3-19 regarding aptitude standards. Probation letters shall specify the nature of the performance concerns and required actions to remediate. If any doubt exists regarding aptitude for service, the unit should consider LOA or disenrollment. Aptitude probation shall not be assigned for more than one term.

c. Disciplinary Probation. Generally, disciplinary probation is assigned to students who commit a single major offense, as defined in 3-19, which does not warrant disenrollment. Such violations may

include minor in possession of alcohol, underage drinking, plagiarism, or similar offenses. This type of probation should not be assigned to those who have exhibited a pattern of misconduct. Since this type of probation is designed to provide an opportunity to develop core values and improve moral reasoning, it should not normally be assigned to seniors who do not have time to be remediated before graduation.

(1) The PNS may place students on disciplinary probation in lieu of disenrollment if it is believed the student can learn from their mistake and correct their actions. The PNS will administer the remedial aspects of the probation and assign a member of the staff to serve as an advisor. The class advisor will then notify the student being placed on probation of probation requirements. Upon completion of the remediation period, the advisor should state whether the individual successfully completed the remediation program or whether disenrollment is recommended.

(2) The student may be required to complete additional selected readings during their period of remediation that will cause them to reflect on correct values. The student may also be tasked with preparing a written paper relating to ethics and character. The readings and writing project should be tailored to the individual student's specific transgression and be reasonably related to the deficiency to be remediated. The student may be required to keep a journal discussing their reflections concerning the remediation efforts and progress.

d. Physical Readiness. Any student placed on probation for deficiencies in physical fitness or body composition should be assigned to a FEP. A student with swim deficiencies should obtain assistance from qualified swim instructors. The terms of probation should state that any repeat failure could result in LOA or disenrollment. A second term of physical fitness probation is not prohibited but should only be considered when significant improvement has been noted and reasonable certainty exists that the student will overcome their difficulties.

3. LOA. LOA is an administrative tool which suspends NROTC benefits. Performance-related LOAs are discussed below. Other types of LOAs are discussed in Section 4-28. When considering circumstances for which this manual directs an LOA, the PRB must verify said circumstances before recommending LOA. The decision to place a student on LOA is at the PNS discretion and, unless an exception is provided below, requires a PRB. The PNS shall issue a letter notifying any student placed on LOA and shall be acknowledged by the student with date and signature. The letter shall state precisely the nature of the concern, identify remedial actions required of the student, and warn that failure to correct the deficiencies or identification of further deficiencies may result in disenrollment.

a. Interim LOA. The PNS may assign interim LOA pending further investigation.

(1) A PRB should be held as soon as possible after assigning an interim LOA. Situations where this may be appropriate include, but are not limited to, a midshipman failing to meet program requirements by the end of their freshman year or a student charged with a crime by civil authorities that is a major offense as defined in 3-19. If the board recommends an LOA, and the PNS concurs, the interim status will transition to a regular LOA.

(2) A PRB is not required for interim LOAs issued for any midshipman who is being investigated, charged with, or is pending prosecution for any infraction which might lead to disenrollment on disciplinary grounds. Place the student on interim LOA until the matter is fully resolved and consult NSTC N93 and NSTC Staff Judge Advocate (SJA). Ensure associated OPMIS entries are made.

(a) If the midshipman is convicted of a crime considered a major offense as defined in 3-19, a PRB must be held to consider disenrollment from the program. If the midshipman is incarcerated, hold the PRB in absentia. The midshipman shall be notified of the pending PRB and provided a copy of the

preliminary inquiry. Once the PRB is held and endorsed by the PNS, the midshipman shall receive a copy of the PRB report and its endorsements.

(b) Midshipmen found not guilty or exonerated of criminal charges, may be removed from LOA and allowed to continue in the program or receive their commission. A PRB may still be held, however, to examine the circumstances surrounding the event and assess the midshipman's behavior and aptitude for service. In the event the unit has already received commissioning documents for the midshipman, use those same documents to confer the commission (unless it is determined that disenrollment processing is appropriate). The effective date will remain the original date of commissioning for time-in-grade purposes.

(3) If a midshipman claims to be a conscientious objector, the PNS shall assign interim LOA and will follow Navy regulations for active duty personnel by processing for disenrollment in consultation with NSTC N93 and the NSTC SJA.

b. Academic LOA. A midshipman may be placed on LOA due to unsatisfactory academic performance or when it appears that the midshipman may not complete the program. If the midshipman is still academically deficient at the end of one term on LOA, the PNS shall recommend either an extension or academic disenrollment. All requests for extensions shall be submitted to NSTC N93 in letter form. The PNS shall include a statement of facts and a copy of the midshipman's most current transcript and degree completion plan.

c. Aptitude LOA. A midshipman may be placed on LOA for continued or significant deficiencies in aptitude as defined in 3-19.

d. Disciplinary LOA. A disciplinary LOA is generally given for a major offense, as defined in 3-19, when the PNS does not recommend disenrollment.

e. Physical Readiness LOA. An LOA for Physical Readiness must be based on an official PFA/PFT/CFT or swim test. A PRB should review the administration of the test and accuracy of the results being considered in addition to the other aspects of midshipman performance. Students who fail to adhere to physical readiness standards but demonstrate significant improvement may be granted a second probation.

## **6-8 UCMJ and Administrative Separations**

1. Midshipmen fall under the UCMJ only when assigned to active duty, normally during Summer Training. Although midshipmen are subject to the UCMJ regulations while on summer cruise, midshipmen suspected of any infraction are normally returned to their home NROTC unit for disciplinary or administrative action. If a midshipman is sent home from summer cruise or other active duty periods due to disciplinary reasons, NROTC unit COs are required to officially contact the Fleet command from which they were detached and acknowledge the midshipman's return and inform the Fleet that appropriate actions are being taken. It is inappropriate, however, to discuss the exact nature of the actions taken. In cases of misconduct by midshipmen, the PNS will normally use administrative remedies (e.g., warning, probation, LOA, disenrollment). If circumstances warrant, after consultation with the NSTC SJA, the PNS may request the midshipman be recalled to active duty for trial by court martial. Midshipmen are not eligible for non-judicial punishment.

2. OCs are always subject to the UCMJ. In cases of misconduct by OCs, the PNS may conduct NJP or refer the charges to trial by court martial after consultation with the NSTC SJA. The PNS may also

convene an Administrative Separations Board to determine whether the individual is suitable for continued service.

3. Although any finding of guilt during NJP can, in some instances, be enough to warrant disenrollment, a PRB must be held before disenrolling the student due to the differences in process, possible outcome, and releasability of information.

### **6-9 Performance Review Board (PRB)**

1. The PRB is an administrative tool available to the PNS to investigate, review, and document recommendations regarding the best course of action to be taken to ensure successful fulfillment of program requirements by students enrolled in any NSTC officer development program. Ideally, the unit will identify potential problems that may lead to a PRB and solve most problems through counseling or extra instruction, as appropriate.

2. [Appendix F](#) provides guidance on how a PRB shall be conducted. Appendix P provides guidance on the administrative processing for a PRB. The PRB is not a judicial proceeding but rather an informal administrative hearing most similar to a college or university academic review board. As such, the student is not entitled to be represented by an attorney at the hearing (see Section 6-11). The PRB will be conducted with formality and decorum, although testimony under oath is not necessary, it is permissible. The student has the right to appear before the board, to submit a written statement, and to present documents or witnesses on the student's behalf. The student will be counseled by the class advisor and shall be given the opportunity to review all evidence to be presented to the board prior to convening.

3. PRB Required. The PRB process protects certain rights of midshipmen; therefore, a PRB shall be convened:

a. When a student, who is being placed on probation without a PRB, requests a PRB in writing within seven days of being notified of the probation;

b. When administrative action may result in a leave of absence;

c. For performance that may result in disenrollment or active service obligation by any midshipman who has signed a DD FORM 4 (Enlistment contract) and service agreement (NSTC 1533/127 or NSTC 1533/135);

d. When an Executive Board (EB), Academic Review Board, Honor Board, or Superintendent's Review has been conducted at the USMMA and the OIC does not concur with the findings of the board;

e. When a student tests positive for drugs and the CO has determined that the student abused drugs, as defined in OPNAVINST 5340.4 (series). Drug abusers who are recommended for disenrollment shall not be recommended for AES;

f. When a STA-21 OC receives a grade or cumulative GPA less than program requirements as defined in the applicable OPNAV N13 Program Authorization. As these are active duty students, the OC's presence at the PRB is mandatory;

g. When a MECEP fails to meet established standards as directed by MCRC. As these are active duty students, the OC's presence at the PRB is mandatory; and

h. For STA-21(N) Option only, a PRB may be used at the discretion of the PNS to motivate academic or aptitude performance. PRB results shall be reported in accordance with Section 4-23. The PRB should be completed in time to ensure it is an effective tool for shaping the next semester's performance. As these are active duty students, the OC's presence at the PRB is mandatory. A PRB is required in the following cases:

- (1) Term GPA < 2.75;
- (2) Two consecutive terms of a GPA < 3.00;
- (3) Cumulative GPA < 3.0; and
- (4) Receipt of a failing grade in any course.
- (5) When directed by N9 or NSTC SJA.

4. PRB Waivers. Midshipmen being considered for disenrollment may waive the right to a PRB in certain types of disenrollments. In those specific disenrollment cases that allow midshipmen to waive their PRB, an acknowledgement using [Example 6-F](#) must be signed and dated by the student who elects to waive the PRB. The PNS may still hold the PRB if deemed necessary. Active duty students, such as STA-21 OCs and MECEP Marines, may not waive a PRB and their presence at the PRB is mandatory. The types of disenrollments midshipmen may waive are outlined below:

a. DOR. Midshipmen who received educational assistance and/or subsistence from the Navy and who request to drop from their program may waive their PRB, except in the case of midshipmen who are within a year of commissioning and who are eligible for consideration for ASN Directed AES under current SECNAV guidance. Midshipmen who have received notification of a PRB for any reason other than a DOR may not submit a subsequent request to drop nor a DOR PRB waiver;

b. Medical Disqualification. Midshipmen found Not Physically Qualified (NPQ) by BUMED may waive their PRB. However, a PRB shall be held, with or without the student's presence, if there is evidence that the student intentionally concealed a known condition during the student's DoDMERB physical or annual certification. Concealment of disqualifying medical information warrants a PRB to consider recoupment. Additionally, if there is evidence that a midshipman became NPQ through the midshipman's negligence also warrants a PRB to consider recoupment;

c. Dropped by Institution. Midshipmen dropped by their institution (e.g., the student is denied continuation due to financial reasons, the institution denied them opportunity to continue in the school of nursing) may waive their PRB, unless disenrollment for disciplinary or academic reasons is more appropriate; and

d. Corps of Cadets Membership (subset of Special Reasons). Midshipmen who are no longer in the Corps of Cadets at a unit where the host institution requires Corps of Cadet membership in order to participate in ROTC may waive their PRB. This exception does not apply if another disenrollment type, such as disciplinary or aptitude, is appropriate.

5. PRB Not Required. A PRB need not be convened under these circumstances:

a. Drop on Request by any College Program Basic student who has signed neither a DD Form 4 nor a scholarship agreement (NSTC 1533/127 or NSTC 1533/135). Full disenrollment packages are not necessary in this case. Refer to Appendix P for specific disenrollment requirements.

b. A PRB is not required when one of the following Academy Boards has been conducted at the USMMA and the OIC concurs with the findings of the board: Executive Board, Academic Review Board, Honor Board, or Superintendent's Review.

6. MECEPs and Marine Option midshipmen who are the subject of a PRB for misconduct or other incident that calls the individual's morals into questions and results in the PNS not recommending disenrollment, must have their packages forwarded to MCRC ON/E via Senior Marine, NETC for review and a moral waiver decision. Senior Marine, NETC will make a recommendation to MCRC.

7. Terms and conditions guidance for ending LOAs are in Section 4-28.6.

### **6-10 Convening a PRB**

1. The PNS will normally be the appointing authority for the PRB, unless otherwise directed by higher authority. The PRB shall consist of at least three voting members (an uneven number composed of at least two officers and, potentially, a representative of the academic institution) and one non-voting member (officer or senior enlisted) to serve as the recorder. The PNS may also appoint one other non-voting board member, (e.g., the student's company or battalion commander) to advise the senior board member on the student concerned. The PRB shall be appointed via PRB Convening Order ([Example 6-E](#)), and will include all participating members (voting, non-voting and observers) and all reasons for the student's PRB, (i.e., one of the 12 reasons for potential disenrollment (Section 6-16)).

2. The senior member of the PRB is a voting member and normally will be the unit XO or another O-4. An O-3 may chair a PRB for a minor offense (see 3-19) or for a performance-related issue such as failing to meet academic, aptitude, or physical fitness standards. An O-4 must chair any PRB for a major offense (see 3-19) and for any PRB held subsequent to an O-3 chaired-PRB for a performance-related issue. The PNS may not be a member of the PRB. Voting board members may include any active or reserve commissioned officer or an official from the academic institution concerned. If the host institution declines to appoint a member representing the academic institution, or if the person appointed does not attend, the PNS will appoint another member.

3. To avoid conflicts of interest, only persons who have no involvement with the matters before the board may be appointed as voting members. If the XO or any other voting board member has a conflict of interest, as determined by the PNS, the PNS must appoint a new voting board member. The class advisor of the student concerned shall not serve as a voting board member.

4. The PRB outcome is determined by majority vote. The senior board member's vote carries the same weight as other voting members.

5. The recorder is a non-voting member, normally the student's class advisor and is typically the most familiar with the student's performance and conduct. The recorder is responsible for preparing and presenting the case on behalf of the command. At the discretion of the PNS, an additional member from either the active duty or civilian staff may be assigned to assist the recorder in note-taking duties and serve as the recorder's assistant. Normally, the student's company or battalion commander will be asked to provide testimony regarding the student concerned. Although there is no limit to the number of people attending or speaking at a PRB, only the voting members may be present during final deliberations.

6. The recorder is responsible for assembling pertinent directives, interviewing prospective witnesses, gathering all available evidence, and conducting a preliminary inquiry in cases involving disciplinary matters.

a. No later than five full business days (not counting the day of notification nor the day of the PRB) before the PRB is scheduled to convene, the recorder shall:

(1) Provide the student with written notice of the date the PRB will convene and general reasons for the PRB;

(2) Provide the student with any and all documents that may be presented in the case against the student, including but not limited to the PRB Convening Order, counseling sheets, witness statements, and a complete copy of the preliminary inquiry (if any);

(3) Provide the student with a list of all witnesses expected to be called in the Recorder's case;

(4) Have the student sign AND DATE the convening order and acknowledge receipt of all material provided; and

(5) Obtain a signed Privacy Act Statement from the student (included in the convening order).

b. The recorder must keep an accurate record of the proceedings and prepare the record for the senior board member's review and signatures of all board members. This summary shall include the testimony of the student, all board members, and any witnesses. A recorded or verbatim transcript is not required but is highly advised in more contentious cases. Audio recordings of the proceedings may be used for purposes of preparing an accurate summary. Any recordings shall be retained until disposition decision is made by final authority. In the event the proceedings are not recorded, the recorder should take sufficient notes in order to prepare summaries.

c. Ensure that a copy of the record of proceedings is delivered to the student no later than five full business days after the PRB (See 6-13).

#### **6-11 The Respondent's Rights before the PRB**

1. Students shall be advised of the following rights before their PRB:

a. To appear before the board at their expense. Non-active duty student's presence is recommended but is not mandatory. If the student does not intend to appear, the student shall submit written notification to the PNS within the five business day notification period. In these cases, the PRB will be held in absentia. Likewise, if the student is in civilian or military custody or unable to appear based on circumstances outside of the control of the command, the PRB may also proceed in absentia. Active-duty student's presence is required.

b. To submit a written statement to the board.

c. To present documents or witnesses on their behalf (at own expense).

d. To review their personnel record and all documents submitted for board consideration prior to the convening of the board.

2. The student shall be advised of the possible outcomes the board may recommend to the PNS and that ASN Directed AES or recoupment could apply in case of disenrollment.

3. The student shall be notified, in writing, at least **five full business days** prior to the convening of a PRB. The day of notification and the day the PRB is being conducted do not count towards the five full business day notification period. Notification should be delivered in person, normally by the class advisor or another staff officer, or if the student is not in the immediate area, by certified mail with return receipt requested. A copy of the convening order, along with a signed and dated proof of delivery, shall be included in the board report. The convening order shall advise the student, in general terms, of the reason(s) for the PRB.
4. The student may waive the five business day notification period via the convening order. If the student waives the five business day notification, the PNS can reschedule the PRB to an earlier date, or if requested by the student, a reasonable delay in convening the proceedings may be granted and should be documented via PRB Date Change Letter ([Example 8-H](#)) and included in the PRB file. If due to an administrative error the PRB is held within less than five full business days and the student did not waive the five business day notification period and the PRB resulted in the PNS recommending disenrollment, CNSTC shall make a determination as to whether the error has harmed the student's case or not. CNSTC may direct a new PRB or determine that no harm to the student resulted as a result of this administrative error.
5. Students subject to PRB may retain counsel at their own expense. Students who wish to have their counsel present at PRB proceedings must notify the PNS in writing no later than 48 hours before the board. Generally, counsel is free to make opening and closing statements on the student's behalf, as may any witness. During these statements, counsel may testify/recount the counsel's understanding of the events that occurred. Counsel may also explain why these events do not warrant any, or lesser, administrative action on the part of the Navy. However, counsel may not actively participate in the board's proceedings (e.g., call witnesses, ask questions of witnesses).
6. The student may request to have observers attend the board. This request must be made in writing to the PNS no later than 48 hours before the board.

## **6-12 PRB Procedures**

1. The senior board member will call the board to order and explain the basis for holding the board (e.g., academic, aptitude), presenting only the facts before the board. The student will again be advised of the possible outcomes of the board, including ASN Directed AES or recoupment if disenrollment is recommended and approved.
2. The recorder will present the relevant facts, to include any witness testimony or documentary evidence. Unless unavoidable (e.g., the PNS is the only eyewitness to an incident), the PNS shall not testify as a witness to preclude the appearance of undue command influence. When it appears the PNS may have to testify, guidance shall be obtained from the NSTC SJA. Unless specifically authorized by the student, medical documents shall not be acquired for or presented to the PRB. BUMED notification of a student's disqualification suffices to determine that the student is not physically qualified. However, if a student is suspected of concealing a disqualifying medical condition, either during the DoDMERB evaluation or during annual physical certifications, the board may request medical documents to determine if recoupment is warranted.
3. The student, and/or the student's counsel, will be afforded the opportunity to make a statement on the student's behalf. At the senior member's discretion, any board member may ask the student or counsel to clarify any testimony or statements brought before the board.

4. The student or student's counsel may object to specific board actions or proceedings, but must provide a statement as to why it is objectionable. Any objections will be considered and ruled on by the senior member. If, in the senior member's judgment, the conduct of any person interferes with the orderly conduct of the board, the hearing will be adjourned until order is restored. The rulings of the senior member are final with respect to the proceedings but are subject to review by higher authority. All objections and rulings must be included in the PRB report.

5. The board is limited to considering only those performance shortcomings listed as the reason(s) for the PRB specified in the student notification letter. This limitation does not prevent the board from hearing of previous shortcomings or administrative actions. If the board discovers a different grounds for administrative action and desires to pursue this additional reason for administrative action, the board shall halt proceedings to begin the PRB process over, including a new PRB Convening Order that includes any additional reason(s) for a PRB.

6. After all evidence has been presented and all statements have been submitted, all persons, except the voting board members, will leave the board room. Only the voting board members may deliberate and, to prevent the appearance of undue command influence, **vote shall be by secret ballot**. A simple majority will determine the outcome. Upon reaching a decision, the senior member will reconvene the board (to include the student and any witnesses desired by the student) and announce the board's findings of fact and recommendations. The PRB may make the following recommendations: no action, issuance of a 30-day compliance letter to investigate medical concerns, warning, probation, LOA, or disenrollment. If the board recommends disenrollment, they shall also make a recommendation regarding ASN Directed AES or recoupment, if applicable.

### **6-13 The PRB Report**

1. The PRB report ([Example 6-I](#)) shall be prepared by the recorder, reviewed by the Senior Member of the board, signed by all voting board members and recorder, and forwarded to the PNS via the midshipman for which the PRB was conducted. When a board member is not from the local area, an electronic signature obtained via email or fax will suffice. Any board member may submit a dissenting opinion and append it to the report. The PRB report shall include the convening order, the preliminary investigation (if applicable), all documents considered by the board, a summarized testimony of each witness, the board's finding of fact, board recommendations, and tallies of board votes (i.e., 3-0, 2-1). If any vote is not unanimous, include the specific dissenting vote content (name not desired) in the report.

2. The PRB report will be given to the student. An electronic copy may be sent if positive receipt is documented. If the PRB was held in absentia or the student is no longer in contact with the unit, a copy of the PRB report shall be sent to the student by certified mail with return receipt requested. The student shall acknowledge receipt of the PRB report and be afforded an opportunity to agree/dispute the proceedings and five full business days to provide a written response to the PNS.

3. PNS Endorsement. Once the student has had an opportunity to respond to the PRB report, the PNS will consider the package in its totality and endorse the board report, either concurring or non-concurring with the findings and recommendations of the board ([Example 6-J](#)). In cases where the PNS is a witness and has testified before the PRB, the PNS may not endorse the PRB report and shall seek guidance from the NSTC SJA. In the endorsement, the PNS should not comment on matters not discussed before the PRB, either by the board members or the student, but instead limit comments only to those matters presented to the board.

4. The student shall be given a copy of the PNS's endorsement, and the student will be given up to five full business days to respond to the recommendations in the PNS's endorsement. If the PRB was held in

absentia or the student is no longer in contact with the unit, a copy of the PNS's endorsement shall be sent to the student by certified mail, return receipt requested.

5. A copy of the PRB report, including the student's responses and the PNS endorsement, shall be maintained in the Student File.

6. In cases involving STA-21(N) OCs, a copy of the PRB report, including PNS cover letter and student responses, shall be forwarded to OPNAV N133 via NSTC N91. This report is the only instance when the PRB report must be forwarded to NSTC N93 absent of a recommendation for disenrollment. However, should the applicant be processed for disenrollment, the entire disenrollment report must be forwarded to NSTC N93 after disenrollment approval has been granted by N133 via NSTC N91.

7. For Marine Option students, forward a copy of the PNS endorsement and the PRB report to MCRC ON/E.

#### **6-14 Disenrollment Recommendations**

1. Ultimate disenrollment authority for obligated Navy or Marine Option midshipmen is with SECNAV (currently delegated to Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Manpower and Reserve Affairs) (ASN (M&RA)), for obligated SSM with CNSTC, for all non-obligated midshipmen with Director, Officer Development (Note: non-obligated SSMP may be disenrolled by the unit PNS/OIC), for STA-21 OCs with CNSTC, and for MECEP Marines with MCRC. The PNS has some latitude in determining whether circumstances warrant the recommendation of disenrollment of a student. However, a recommendation for disenrollment should be considered as the primary course of action following a PRB for the following:

a. Academic deficiencies (Section 3-18) that result in a cumulative GPA of less than a 2.5 at any point after completing three semesters (or four quarters) of college, regardless of time in the NROTC program.

b. Any Major offenses (Section 3-19).

c. Substandard aptitude following remediation or an unwillingness to make necessary behavioral changes.

d. Two official PFA/PFT/CFT failures within three years, especially when it appears the individual is not exerting proper effort to achieve and maintain these standards.

2. The PNS endorsement shall contain a recommendation for repayment: AES or recoupment. All recommendations marked "Definitely not recommended" for future military service must include justification.

3. If, during the PRB or in the disenrollment paperwork, a statement is made that the student has a medical, physical, psychological, alcohol, or drug problem that may preclude them from AES, a 30-day compliance letter and medical evaluation shall be completed and forwarded to BUMED before mailing the disenrollment package to NSTC N93. If the student tests positive during an official urinalysis test, a medical evaluation is not required.

4. The PNS shall personally sign all disenrollment reports and make the appropriate recommendations. If the PNS is unavailable, the XO may sign the disenrollment report as "Acting." However, the XO may not endorse the disenrollment report if the XO served as the senior member for that board. The student is also required to sign the disenrollment report. In doing so, the student may address any matters pertaining to the disenrollment recommendation. In effect, the student is allowed to make two statements: one

immediately following the PRB, and a second prior to completion of the disenrollment report. There is no separate appeal process of a disenrollment recommendation as every disenrollment package, including student statements, is reviewed by each signature authority as the disenrollment package progresses (N04, CNSTC, MCRC, and ASN (M&RA), as appropriate).

5. If the PNS recommends disenrollment following a PRB and the midshipman is not already on Interim LOA or LOA, the midshipman shall be immediately placed on G-code (“pending disenrollment”) LOA pending final disenrollment determination. All entitlements will be stopped. Should the recommendation for disenrollment be overturned in the chain of command above the PNS, all entitlements, less stipend, will be restored effective the date LOA began. Stipend monies will be restored effective the date the disenrollment recommendation is overturned.

6. The timeliness of disenrollment recommendations is critical to ensure program efficiency and proper use of Navy and Marine Corps manpower.

a. The PNS shall sign and forward the properly completed midshipmen disenrollment recommendation to N93 within 30 days of the date of the PRB or the date that the student waived the right to a PRB. Packages delayed at the unit beyond 30 days shall contain a written explanation of the delay signed by the PNS. This policy includes packages that are forwarded by the unit to NSTC N93 that are deficient; deficient packages must be corrected by the unit within 30 days of the PRB. Deficient packages not corrected within 30 days of the PRB shall require a written explanation from the PNS of the deficiency and delay from the unit.

b. The OIC at the USMMA shall inform the office of the USMMA Superintendent regarding all recommendations for midshipman disenrollment. If the USMMA Superintendent’s office desires to add information to the disenrollment package, that information will be included in the OIC’s disenrollment submission to NSTC N93. Due to this additional administrative requirement, disenrollment packages from the USMMA shall be forwarded to NSTC N93 within 45 days of the PRB or an explanation of the delay must be forwarded with the package by the OIC.

c. NSTC N9 shall sign all complete disenrollment packages for non-obligated midshipmen within 30 days of receipt from the units. NSTC N9 shall process and forward all other complete disenrollment packages to CNSTC within 30 days of receipt from the units. Deficient disenrollment packages received at N93 shall be processed and forwarded within 30 days of receiving all corrected documents. Packages delayed at N9 beyond this 30-day requirement shall have a written explanation of the delay, signed by the N9 that will be forwarded with the package.

d. NSTC N93 will ensure a system to track disenrollment actions pending at NROTC units and N9 is in place and available for CNSTC review. NSTC N9 will use DON Tracker to submit packages to CNSTC to provide greater visibility of packages moving to completion.

e. CNSTC will be equally timely in its processing of disenrollments. All packages shall be processed and forwarded as appropriate within 30 days of receipt from NSTC N9.

f. Active duty disenrollments (STA-21, MECEP) will be expedited at each level in order to efficiently return manpower to the fleet. The processing of active duty disenrollments shall take priority over midshipmen disenrollments.

7. **STA-21(N) only.** If the PNS considers the OC unsuitable for enlisted duty in the NNPP, then Navy Enlisted Classification Code (NEC) removal action per [OPNAVINST 1220.1](#) (series) shall be initiated as part of the disenrollment recommendation. Nuclear NEC removal will not be considered a substitute for

appropriate disciplinary action. Recommendations for non-return to nuclear enlisted service shall include sufficient information and justification concerning the recommendation (e.g., counseling records, NJP documentation). Lack of motivation is not sufficient reason for non-return to nuclear enlisted service.

8. The PNS may authorize students disenrolled for other than disciplinary reasons or aptitude before the end of an academic term to complete the current term as Naval Science students.

9. Any student who is disenrolled must return all government property (uniforms, Naval Science textbooks, etc.) before leaving the unit. As midshipmen are members of the Inactive Ready Reserve until ASN (M&RA) approves disenrollment, midshipmen pending disenrollment shall not have their military identification/common access cards confiscated until final disenrollment approval is given. The student shall be held accountable for damaged, missing, or lost items and must reimburse the government for any items returned damaged or not returned. When a student has left the unit without turning in government property, the PNS will request via certified mail, the return of all government property. In addition, students who have had access to classified material shall be debriefed and shall execute a Security Termination Statement [OPNAV 5511/14](#), in accordance with [SECNAVINST 5510.30](#) (series). The original will be filed in the student file and a copy maintained at the unit for a period of two years.

#### **6-15 Recoupment, AES, and Obligation Waiver**

1. NROTC midshipmen who have a military obligation per their service agreement (e.g., have passed their obligation date, were released from active duty to accept a scholarship), but who attrite from the program before commissioning are subject to recoupment and/or ASN Directed AES per the terms of their service agreement.

a. Scholarship students who incur obligation remain obligated even if they transfer to the College Program.

b. Students awarded NROTC scholarships from active duty will be processed for recoupment and may be ordered back to active duty to complete the obligation remaining on their most recent enlistment contract. These students will be referred to the appropriate Service Agency (USN or USMC) for re-accession into the enlisted ranks.

2. SSM disenrolled at any time may be subject to recoupment or ASN Directed AES. The authority to pursue recoupment rests with the MARAD. The authority to pursue ASN Directed AES rests with the U.S. Navy. Review Appendix R for more information.

3. All obligated students being processed for disenrollment shall be afforded the option to request recoupment or AES using the Disenrollment Acknowledgement Form [NSTC 1533/120](#). The NSTC 1533/120 is required for all scholarship midshipmen being disenrolled, regardless of obligation status.

a. Requests for AES must explain the reason(s) for the request for service.

b. If the student refuses to sign the Disenrollment Acknowledgement Form, the PNS shall make a statement to that effect on the form.

4. In exceptional cases, the student may request a waiver of all obligations for medical or other extraordinary circumstances. Students shall provide a written statement regarding their request for obligation waiver.

5. The PNS shall provide an endorsement to N93 on the student's NSTC 1533/122, PNS Summary Letter, or waiver request and must recommend recoupment, ASN Directed AES, or a waiver of obligation. The PNS should base the decision on the following guidance:

a. Per [NSTCINST 1533.12](#), ASN Directed AES must be considered for midshipmen who drop-on-request within 12 months of expected graduation date.

b. AES may be recommended if the student has indicated the desire for AES and the PNS judges this to be in the interest of the Armed Forces. AES should not be recommended if the PNS feels that the student is unsuitable due to disciplinary issues, drug abuse, family hardship, etc.

c. The PNS will normally recommend recoupment in all other cases where the midshipman fails to meet the requirements set forth in their Service Agreement.

d. The PNS will consider requests to waive all obligations on a case-by-case basis and generally only recommend such waivers when significant extenuating circumstance beyond the student's control lead to the disenrollment.

## 6-16 Types of Disenrollments

The following sections classify the 12 types of disenrollments and address the unique requirements of each:

### 1. Academic

a. Students who remain on academic probation or on LOA for more than one term (quarter or semester) must be considered for academic disenrollment.

b. The PNS shall recommend the disenrollment of any NROTC student whose general academic record and/or specific academic failures make their value as an officer doubtful.

c. When recommending a student for an academic disenrollment, a statement concerning any probationary or LOA letters previously issued by the PNS is required. The statement need not be submitted as a separate letter, but may be included within the statement of circumstances recorded on the NSTC 1533/122 form in the space designated for PNS's comments or the PNS Summary Letter. The statement need only declare that the student was issued previous letters of academic probation and list the dates of such letters. For example: "MIDN [Name] has been placed on academic probation on two different occasions by correspondence dated 21 January and 15 April 2017."

d. The PNS shall include a recommendation regarding AES or recoupment, if the student is obligated.

2. Inaptitude. The PNS shall recommend disenrollment of any NROTC student who has demonstrated a lack of officer aptitude (Section 3-19) as to make further retention unjustified.

### 3. Disciplinary

a. Disciplinary disenrollment recommendations should be made for students who have committed a major offense (see 3-19) or a similar offense, unless the PNS believes that remediation is possible before the student's anticipated commissioning date.

b. The academic institution may take independent disciplinary action. The PNS will advise NSTC N9 of any disciplinary action taken by the institution.

4. Physical Readiness. Inability to meet physical conditioning standards or swimming qualification requirements (Section 3-20). Note: N93 requires PRB packages where two PFA/PFT/CFT failures have occurred (even if the PRB finding is favorable). The PNS may make a retention request as part of the disenrollment package. PNSs will submit the PRB according to the above timelines.

5. DOR

a. Requests to drop from an officer commissioning program should be in writing, dated, and signed by the student. If submitted electronically (via email), every attempt should be made to obtain a handwritten signature on a printout of the statement, with a date if not included in the original printout. If the student submits the request to drop prior to being issued a PRB Convening Order, the disenrollment will be processed as a drop on request. If a PRB is appointed for any reason other than a request to drop prior to when the request to drop is submitted, the PRB will be conducted for the reason provided in the PRB Convening Order, or a new PRB will be convened to address the original reason and the DOR. As with any PRB, midshipmen who request to drop may choose not to be present at the PRB (active duty members are required to attend their PRBs). The final attrition code in OPMIS will be entered by N93 when final approval for disenrollment has been received.

b. Any student may disenroll at their own request if appointed to another service academy or ROTC program. Additional guidance concerning inter-service transfer requests is contained in Chapter 4.

c. Voluntary disenrollment requests for STA-21(N) OCs should be given careful consideration and forwarded with appropriate comments and recommendations. The PNS must make a statement concerning the OC's suitability for return to nuclear enlisted duty.

d. The PNS shall include a recommendation regarding ASN Directed AES for all Navy option scholarship midshipmen who submit a drop on request within 12 months of graduation IAW NSTCINST 1533.12.

6. Special Reasons (Hardship, Conscientious Objector, Refusal of Immunization, and Corps of Cadets Membership).

a. NROTC students may apply, via the chain of command, for disenrollment for special reasons due to hardship, family illnesses, or conscientious objector status, as described below. Such requests shall be endorsed only after conducting an inquiry and a PRB.

(1) Severe financial hardship as set forth in [MILPERSMAN 1910-110](#).

(2) Family illnesses that require student withdrawal from school.

(3) A conscientious objector as defined in [MILPERSMAN 1900-020](#).

(a) Students' statements that they are conscientious objectors do not automatically constitute grounds for disenrollment. Students bear the burden of proving their claims as grounds for disenrollment or assignment to noncombatant training and service. Students also have the burden of determining and setting forth the exact nature of their request (e.g., whether for separation or for assignment to noncombatant training).

(b) An O-4 or above should be appointed by the PNS as investigating officer to conduct an inquiry to determine the student's motive. If the investigating officer determines that the student made the statement for the purpose of seeking separation, the unit may process the disenrollment on the basis of DOR, or if other concerns are brought to light, the unit may process the disenrollment on the basis of inaptitude. In either case, recoument or AES may be recommended.

(c) For further guidance, consult [MILPERSMAN 1900-020](#) and the NSTC SJA before taking action regarding an alleged conscientious objector.

b. Refusal of Immunization. See Chapter 9 regarding immunization requirements. Consult the NSTC SJA regarding students who refuse any required immunization.

c. Corps of Cadets Membership. At some host institutions, it is a school requirement that a student be a member of the Corps of Cadets in order to participate in ROTC. At such schools, any midshipman who resigns, is expelled, or is suspended from the Corps of Cadets shall normally be disenrolled. The PNS may recommend to CNSTC that a midshipman's scholarship be transferred to another host institution.

## 7. Medical disqualification

a. The PNS will request a review of pertinent medical information, records, and/or examinations by BUMED when it is suspected that physically disqualifying problems exist for an NROTC student. The PNS shall include any existing medical documentation on behalf of the midshipman. Moreover, it is equally important that the PNS provide BUMED and NSTC N9 a "non-medical assessment of the student" concerned.

b. Upon written notification and determination by BUMED that a student is NPQ for continued service, the Deputy Commander for NROTC Operations, N04, as delegated by CNSTC, may concur with a BUMED waiver recommendation. If N04 non-concurs with the BUMED recommendation, the BUMED letter will be forwarded to CNSTC for a waiver determination. If N04 or CNSTC disapproves the waiver, the PNS shall process the disenrollment due to physical disqualification.

c. If an active duty student (MECEP/STA-21) is found NPQ for the program by BUMED, and BUMED, MCRC, N9, or the PNS believes that the member may be medically disqualified for continued military service, the member will be referred to the nearest Medical Treatment Facility (MTF). The MTF will make a determination if a Medical Evaluation Board (Med Board) would be appropriate. Should the MTF determine that a Med Board is required, efforts should be made to transfer the student to the nearest military location capable of receiving members placed on medical hold. These actions will be conducted parallel to the disenrollment process. The member should not be made available for orders back to the fleet until the MTF review has been completed.

d. A student processed for disenrollment due solely to alcohol abuse/dependency may be processed as a medical disenrollment if BUMED has confirmed that the problem is disqualifying and does not recommend a waiver. However, if misconduct is involved or an administrative action is pending, the alcohol problem and misconduct may be treated separately. In doing so, process the disenrollment for either disciplinary or inaptitude reasons, as appropriate. Likewise, an inability to meet physical readiness standards shall be characterized as such, unless occasioned by a medical problem. If medical reasons are not the only basis for disenrollment, the PNS may use the other reason to determine the type of disenrollment recommended.

8. Death. When processing a disenrollment due to death, the following shall be addressed and forwarded to NSTC N93:

- a. NROTC Student File (to include Health records); and
- b. Statement from the PNS concerning the death (time, date, location, and circumstances, if known).

9. Dropped by the Institution. Any NROTC student dropped (or involuntarily disenrolled) by the academic institution for any reason shall be immediately be processed for disenrollment, including students who are "suspended," "forced to withdraw," "not permitted to register for the next semester," or for any other similar reason prevented by the institution from continuing their enrollment (temporarily or permanently).

#### 10. Failure to Enroll

- a. The PNS shall process for disenrollment any NROTC student who has failed to enroll in the required Naval Science Course.
- b. Any student who, although eligible to continue enrollment at the institution, discontinues their enrollment, shall be processed for disenrollment by the PNS.

#### 11. MCRC Directed

- a. Moral Waiver Denials. MCRC may direct the disenrollment of a MECEP or Marine Option midshipman following the review of a moral waiver request. As a PRB was previously conducted for the moral waiver, no further PRB is required for the MCRC directed disenrollment. The unit shall forward all other required documentation for the disenrollment to N93 for normal disenrollment processing.
- b. OCS Failure. MCRC may direct disenrollment processing based on performance at OCS. The PRB shall consider the midshipman's performance at the unit in its entirety and should consider and make a recommendation regarding change of option to the Navy.

12. Not Selected for Advanced Standing. This characterization is given to disenrollments of College Program Basic students who are not selected for Advanced Standing or scholarship prior the start of their junior year.

### **6-17 Disenrollment Packages**

#### 1. Scholarship Program Midshipman or College Program Advanced Standing

a. When processing a student for disenrollment and the PNS summary letter has been signed, if the student is currently on a non G-code ("pending disenrollment") LOA in OPMIS, this code will be closed out and the student assigned a G-code ("pending disenrollment") LOA status. If the student is not on LOA, then a G-code LOA will be initiated. These actions will be accomplished prior to the disenrollment package being forwarded to NSTC N93. The following documents shall be forwarded to NSTC N93 within 30 days of the PRB:

- (1) All items listed on the Disenrollment Checklist, NSTC 1533/159;
- (2) Student File;
- (3) Health Record; and the

(4) Performance File, to include a current transcript.

b. The above documents reflect the basic documents required for all disenrollment packages. Additional required documents depend on the disenrollment type.

(1) Academic, Dropped by the Institution, Inaptitude, Disciplinary, or Special Reasons

(a) All student transcripts, to include proof of grade forgiveness;

(b) Official notification of being dropped by the institution (if applicable) and statement from college officials (if available); and

(c) Preliminary Inquiry, urinalysis report, arrest report or other supporting documents.

(2) Medical Disqualification

(a) BUMED letter endorsed by N04 or CNSTC stating the student is not physically qualified for continued service;

(b) Statement from the PNS or the PNS endorsement, if applicable, including a statement regarding the student's injury and/or illness, and a recommendation for recoupment or non-recoupment; and

(c) Physical annual certifications, DoDMERB physical, print outs of any BUMED emails, and any other applicable documentation.

(3) Failure to Enroll

(a) Statement from the student concerned or statement from the PNS regarding the student's refusal to sign or provide a statement;

(b) Statement from the PNS or the PNS endorsement, if applicable, concerning the student's case, overall opinion of their academics and aptitude, and a recommendation for recoupment or AES; and

(c) Documentation from the institution providing proof the student failed to enroll.

(4) Drop on Request

(a) Any statements or emails from the student requesting to drop from the program. If the student refused to provide a written request, provide a signed and dated statement from the active duty staff member who received the verbal request to drop.

(b) Statement from the PNS or the PNS endorsement, if applicable, regarding a recommendation for recoupment or ASN Directed AES, in accordance with NSTCINST 1533.13.

c. Upon receipt of the disenrollment package, NSTC N93 will process and forward through the chain of command for a final decision, as appropriate (Section 6-14).

d. Midshipmen packages are reviewed by ASN M&RA (see Section 6-14). ASN may, when in the best interests of the service, release any person from the program and discharge them from Naval Service.

Also, ASN (M&RA) may order obligated students who fail to complete educational requirements to ASN Directed AES or to reimburse the government with interest for scholarship costs.

e. Upon receipt of the disenrollment package from ASN (M&RA), NSTC N93 will prepare and send the unit a Disenrollment Authorization, [NSTC 1533/123](#) and Appointment Termination, [NSTC 1533/124](#). The originals should be signed by the disenrolled student and returned within 30 days of receipt from NSTC N93. The unit shall discharge the midshipman from the USNR or USMCR. NSTC N93 will enter the appropriate attrition code in OPMIS (see Appendix M) and forward the closed-out record to the Federal Records Center, St. Louis, Missouri.

f. National Scholarship midshipmen disenrolled are entitled to travel reimbursement to their home of record through the end of the school year. If a student continues their enrollment at the institution after the school year of NROTC disenrollment, they are not entitled to travel reimbursement. When authorized, the [NSTC 1533/124](#) must be endorsed by the PNS to indicate the amount to be reimbursed. In addition, attach a Travel Voucher with completion instructions to the original [NSTC 1533/124](#) and deliver it to the student. Retain a copy in the unit files and all other copies may be destroyed. NSTC/MCRC Controlled Scholarship students are not authorized travel reimbursement to their home of record.

## 2. STA-21 OCs

a. STA-21 OCs are obligated to serve five years from their disenrollment date or fulfill their existing contracts, whichever is longer. Moreover, if deemed unsuitable for AES, STA-21 OCs may be required to reimburse the government for any funds received for tuition, books, and fees. Determination of unsuitability for AES requires processing for administrative separation in accordance with [MILPERSMAN 1910-400](#). When processing a STA-21 OC for disenrollment, the following shall be forwarded to NSTC N93:

(1) Disenrollment Checklist (NSTC 1533/159) and accompanying documents. A PRB is required for all STA-21 disenrollments, including the PNS endorsement with recommendation regarding continued active service and any student rebuttals;

(2) STA-21 Tuition Authorization forms from NCMIS for each academic term attended;

(3) Administrative separation naval message from CNSTC or CNPC, as applicable; and

(4) Disenrollment authorization from N133 (STA-21(N) OCs only).

b. Disenrollment as a result of administrative separation by CNSTC or CNPC should be preceded by a naval message. Any additional documents required depend on the type of disenrollment.

(1) Dropped by Institution, Academic, Inaptitude, Disciplinary, or Special Reasons

(a) All student transcripts, to include proof of grade forgiveness;

(b) Official notification of drop and a statement from college officials (if statement is available).

(c) Preliminary Inquiry, urinalysis report, arrest report or other supporting documents.

(2) Medical Disqualification

- (a) BUMED letter stating OC is NPQ for continued service.
- (b) PNS endorsement, including any PNS comments about the OC's injury or illness.

c. Upon receipt of the disenrollment package, NSTC N93 will review the package for completeness and accuracy and forward to CNSTC. In cases of administrative separation, CNSTC will make a determination for recoupment. Once approved, NSTC N93 will enter the appropriate attrition code in OPMIS.

(1) If the service member is deemed suitable for active duty by CNSTC, the package will be returned to the unit. Upon receipt, the PNS shall ensure that a [NAVPERS 1070/613](#) is prepared for the Enlisted Service Record and ensure the service member is made available to the servicing PSD for orders.

(2) If recoupment is directed by CNSTC, a copy of all STA-21 Tuition Authorization forms shall be forwarded to DFAS-DE by NSTC N93 to initiate recoupment. The PNS shall ensure that an Administrative Remarks Form [NAVPERS 1070/613](#) is prepared for the Enlisted Service Record.

(3) In cases of administrative separation, the unit must coordinate with the servicing PSD for separation processing.

### 3. MECEP

a. MECEPs are obligated to fulfill the time remaining on their enlistment or reenlistment contract. When processing a MECEP Marine for disenrollment, the following shall be forwarded to MCRC (ON/E), via NSTC N93:

(1) Disenrollment Checklist (NSTC 1533/159) and accompanying documents. A PRB is required for all MECEP disenrollments, including the PNS endorsement with recommendation regarding continued active service and any student rebuttals; and

(2) Performance file.

b. The above documents reflect the basic documents required. Any additional documents required depend on the type of disenrollment.

(1) Dropped by Institution, Academic, Inaptitude, Disciplinary, or Special Reasons

(a) All student transcripts, to include proof of grade forgiveness.

(b) Official notification of drop and a statement from college officials (if statement is available).

(c) Preliminary Inquiry, urinalysis report, arrest report or other supporting documents.

(2) Medical Disqualification

(a) BUMED letter stating the MECEP is NPQ for continued service.

(b) PNS endorsement, including comments regarding the MECEP's injury or illness.

c. Upon receipt of the disenrollment package, NSTC N93 will process and forward the package to MCRC (ON/E), who will make the final decision. Once approved, MCRC (ON/E) will return the package to the unit and NSTC N93 will enter the attrition data in OPMIS. The PNS shall ensure that a Page 13 entry is prepared for the Service Record and ensure the service member is made available to local Inspector and Instructor (I&I) unit for further action.

#### 4. SSM

a. Disenrolled SSM may be obligated to serve on active duty or reimburse the government as required by current policy. USMMA midshipmen are obligated after having attended the USMMA for two years or such period of time as specified in 46 U.S.C. § 51306. Midshipmen attending a state maritime academy are obligated upon receipt of SIP for at least two academic years or such period of time as set forth in 46 U.S.C. § 51509. In either case, the MARAD has the authority to recoup should SECDEF not pursue AES. Disenrollments for non-obligated SSM may be processed at the unit. However, in the case of obligated midshipmen, the following shall be forwarded to NSTC N93:

- (1) Disenrollment Report, [NSTC 1533/163](#);
- (2) Copy of the SSMP Service Agreement and enlistment contract; and

b. The above documents reflect the basic documents required. Any additional documents required depend on the type of disenrollment:

##### (1) General (Dropped by Institution), Academic, Aptitude/Unsuitability, Disciplinary or Special Reasons

(a) Copy of PRB to include all enclosures (notification, preliminary inquiry, student PRB waiver (if applicable), past probation letters, etc.).

(b) Official notification of drop and statement from college officials (if available).

(c) Statement from the student concerned regarding mitigating circumstances, such as illness, which may have affected academic or physical performance, or statement from the PNS regarding student's refusal to sign or submit a statement.

(d) Statement from the PNS regarding student's case and a recommendation for recoupment or AES.

##### (2) Medical Disqualification

(a) BUMED letter stating student is not physically qualified for continued service.

(b) Statement from the student concerned regarding mitigating circumstances, such as illness, which may have affected academic performance or statement from the PNS regarding student's refusal to sign or submit a statement.

(c) Statement from the PNS concerning the student's injury or illness, and overall opinion of their academics and aptitude.

##### (3) Other

(a) Statement from the student concerned, or statement from the PNS regarding student's refusal to sign or provide a statement.

(b) Statement from the PNS concerning the student's case and overall opinion of their academics and aptitude.

(c) Statement from the PNS regarding student's case and a recommendation for recoupment or AES.

c. Forms such as the Disenrollment Authorization, NSTC 1533/123 or the Appointment Termination, NSTC 1533/124 do not apply. Nonetheless, the OIC shall forward the Disenrollment Report, NSTC 1533/163, and all supporting documentation to NSTC N93 for review and final decision.

d. Upon receipt of the disenrollment package, NSTC N93 will review the package for completeness and accuracy and send to CNSTC, who will review the package and forward to MARAD. Typically, any action taken by MARAD to pursue recoupment or AES is outside the scope of NSTC. Consequently, final results are not made known, in contrast to decisions made by ASN (M&RA). Nonetheless, the OIC should ensure the Student File, Health Record, and Performance File are returned to the individual or destroyed.

#### **6-18 ASN (M&RA) Directed AES**

1. Upon receipt of the disenrollment package from ASN (M&RA), NSTC N93 will prepare and send the unit a Disenrollment Authorization, NSTC 1533/123 and Appointment Termination, NSTC 1533/124. The originals should be signed by the disenrolled student and returned to NSTC N93.

2. In the event ASN (M&RA) orders a former midshipman to Directed AES, refer to NSTCINST 1533.12 (series).

#### **6-19 ASN (M&RA) Directed Recoupment**

In those cases where ASN (M&RA) has directed recoupment, the NROTC unit shall perform the following actions:

1. The Disenrollment Authorization, NSTC 1533/123 shall be signed and dated by the individual. If the individual is unable or refuses to sign, this fact should be typed or annotated on the form with a copy of all certified, restricted return receipt mail signatures required to N93. Provide a copy of all final disenrollment documents to the midshipman and forward the original to NSTC N93. Upon approval by ASN (M&RA), NSTC N93 will send the original to DFAS;

2. After the [NSTC 1533/123](#) is received by DFAS-IN, the individual will receive a debt collection letter to establish a payment plan. The burden is on the individual to make minimum monthly payments until after graduation;

3. If the individual does not respond to the collection letter, the debt will be transferred to a collection agency, the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) will be notified, and reports will be made to the three major credit-reporting agencies; and

4. Individuals desiring to have their debt deferred through voluntary AES should contact N93 after reporting to their first duty station. When doing so, the individual should provide NSTC N93 a copy of the enlistment contract with a cover letter requesting deferment of the debt. NSTC N93 will then forward

the request to DFAS-IN. On receipt, DFAS-IN should suspend the debt while the service member is in an active duty status. Once the service member completes two years of AES, the service member shall provide a statement of service from their command as proof of two years of service. NSTC N93 will then send a letter to DFAS-IN requesting that the debt be terminated.

## CHAPTER 7 Pay, Allowances and Benefits

7-1	General Benefits .....	7-1
7-2	Scholarship Tuition, Fees, and Related Expenses .....	7-2
7-3	Subsistence Allowances .....	7-4
7-4	Active Duty Pay.....	7-4
7-5	Payments and other Benefits in Cases of Disability or Death .....	7-5
7-6	Service Disabled Veterans.....	7-5
7-7	Space Available and Reduced Fare Travel.....	7-5
7-8	Federal Taxes.....	7-6
7-9	Uniform Allowances.....	7-6
7-10	Record of Education Expenses .....	7-6
7-11	Procedures for Paying Education Expenses.....	7-7
7-12	Non-Government Funds .....	7-7

### 7-1 General Benefits

1. Financial benefits are authorized for courses which are required to receive an undergraduate degree in the major field of study set forth in the NROTC Service contract and for Naval Science Courses. Benefits are not authorized for courses which are not required by the degree or the NROTC Program.

2. Students on LOA are not authorized financial benefits or subsistence payments.

3. Entitlement to benefits for Scholarship Program students is authorized by Title 10, USC, for the length of the scholarship award and is subject to the following limitations:

a. In accordance with Section 209, Title 37, USC, subsistence benefits shall not exceed 20 months during the basic course (first two years of Naval Science) and 20 months during the advanced course (last two years of Naval Science) for a total period not exceeding 40 months. In addition, entitlements cannot exceed a maximum of ten months per year;

b. For a student transferring from the College Program to the Scholarship Program, the length of the scholarship award is predicated upon the student's degree plan. Students will receive scholarship benefits only for the time remaining until their class would graduate. If additional benefits are necessary, midshipmen may, in some cases, be granted extended entitlements as discussed in Section 4-32; and

c. Entitlements during the advanced course may be extended if authorized per the provisions of extended entitlements as discussed in Section 4-32. However, entitlement to such benefits shall not exceed a total of 30 months, in accordance with Section 209, Title 37, USC.

4. Students must be full time students and meet all curriculum and Naval Science requirements to be eligible to receive benefits. The PNS may waive participation in some requirements for short periods of time based on degree plan requirements and short-term medical limitations. Naval Science students (those university students not affiliated with the NROTC Program) are not entitled to any benefits, but may use Naval Science textbooks if sufficient inventory exists.

5. Financial benefits are not authorized for retaking courses for which payment was made in previous terms (e.g., second tries at courses previously failed, re-enrollment in courses dropped after the Navy was financially obligated to pay tuition, etc.).

## 7-2 Scholarship Tuition, Fees, and Related Expenses

1. Payment for educational expenses (tuition, book stipends, and approved fees) are subject to limitations for the basic and advanced courses and the length of the scholarship award as set forth in Section 7-1.

a. Tuition. Payments are not authorized for special interest elective courses requiring additional fees (e.g., physical education courses for mountain climbing, skiing, horseback riding, etc.) or courses in elective options for academic majors that require additional fees (e.g., flying instruction).

b. NROTC will pay for tuition and fees, excluding travel costs, for a course taken away from the campus where the student is enrolled, provided that:

(1) The course is included in the student's approved degree plan and has been approved by the PNS and the institution in advance; and

(2) Tuition for the course will not exceed that which would be paid for a course taken at the campus where the student is enrolled.

2. Fees. Fees for advanced placement examinations will be reimbursed only if the examination results in credit for courses which are included in the student's degree program or will advance the student's commissioning date. NROTC will pay fees (such as health, student activity, athletic, library, student union, or transcript fees) imposed on all full-time undergraduate students, and which are not optional (i.e. cannot be rejected by the student). The PNS will ensure that only fees compensable under this section are paid with NROTC funds.

3. Personal Student Equipment. Purchase of any equipment intended for personal use (e.g., laptops, calculators, drafting tools) cannot be paid by NROTC even if such purchase is required by the educational institution.

4. GI Bill. GI Bill benefits are available to students with prior enlisted service who are eligible for such benefits. The VA's Office of the General Counsel (OGC) has determined that use of both STA-21 Program funds and GI Bill benefits may be used simultaneously so long as payment is for different courses and not combined to pay for the same course. The VA determined that while 38 U.S.C § 3681(a)(1) bars concurrent use of funds from both the GI Bill and DoD programs like STA-21 to pay for the same course, it does not bar concurrent payment from both sources for different courses that are part of a program of education.

a. The Navy's STA-21 Program pays selected enlisted service members up to \$10,000 annually to attend college full time and earn a degree, on the condition that they will then serve the Navy for an agreed upon period of time. This Navy scholarship is not always sufficient to pay for all courses needed to fulfill degree requirements. The service member can use GI Bill benefits from the VA (Chapter 30 of Title 38) to pay for courses after the service member's STA-21 funds are exhausted.

b. Because MECEP and College Program students do not receive tuition allocation, they are already authorized to use the GI Bill for tuition payments.

c. Scholarship students are not authorized to use GI Bill benefits for tuition payment.

d. Questions concerning this or any other matter regarding the coordination of benefits executed under NSTC N9 and the VA should be directed to NSTC N93.

5. **Expenses Paid by the Individual Student.** Many education-related expenses are not reimbursable by the Navy and are the responsibility of the student. These include, but are not limited to:

- a. Expendable supplies, such as pencils, pens, films, and art supplies;
- b. Refundable fees and deposits, such as breakage fees or deposits required to obtain the use of any apparatus or any breakage charges or fees incurred by the student;
- c. Delinquent fees assessed by the institution for failure to comply with institutional requirements;
- d. Tuition charges and fees for work undertaken as a result of past academic deficiencies or failures, including but not limited to:
  - (1) Withdrawn courses;
  - (2) Courses repeated due to the student's initial failure;
  - (3) Withdrawn courses after incurring a fee because withdrawal was after a time with the student could have withdrawn without penalty; or
  - (4) Courses retaken to receive a better grade;
- e. Food, lodging, transportation, and other travel expenses for travel that is not taken pursuant to official government travel orders;
- f. Textbook costs not covered by the textbook stipend (currently limited to \$750 annually);
- g. Nurse Corps Option midshipmen nursing uniforms;
- h. Any alterations of uniforms after the initial fitting and issue; and
- i. Successful completion of the National Council Licensure Exam-Registered Nurse (NCLEX-RN) is required of all Nurse-option students. The first attempt at this exam shall be funded for all Scholarship nursing students by the NROTC unit with appropriated funds, including approved travel to the examination site closest to the NROTC unit in cases where the exam is not offered at the university. This funding applies to the first attempt only. Funding for any subsequent attempts will be the sole responsibility of the student (including travel). STA-21 nursing students are responsible for all licensure exam fees and associated costs; however, travel will be provided as required, as indicated above.

6. MECEP Marines receive full pay and allowances that are commensurate with their rank and may be eligible for non-competitive promotion. They do not receive any additional monies to pay for educational expenses from the Navy or Marine Corps. MECEP students, if eligible, may be able to receive educational assistance from the VA under Chapter 30, Active Duty GI Bill. Contact the local host institution's VA representative and check the [VA's website](#) for further guidance and procedures.

7. STA-21 students receive full pay and allowances per their enlisted pay-grades and are eligible for advancement while participating in the program. STA-21 students receive up to \$10,000 per year, paid by NSTC to the university/college for the supplemental cost of tuition, books and fees (i.e., if tuition, books and fee cost totals \$7,000, only \$7,000 will be paid; if tuition, fees and book costs total \$13,000, the OC must pay \$3,000). STA-21(N) students are not eligible for Submarine Duty Incentive Pay

(SUBPAY), Special Duty Assignment Pay (SDAP), or Selective Reenlistment Bonus (SRB). Some special pays may continue for those individuals selected for and participating in the STA-21 Special Warfare or Special Operations Option Programs (if directed by the Officer Community Manager). STA-21 students are not eligible for tuition assistance under the Navy's Tuition Assistance Program.

8. Financial benefits and subsistence payments are not authorized for courses required for any degree other than the one in the major course of study indicated in the student's service agreement.

### **7-3 Subsistence Allowances**

1. General Entitlement. Scholarship Program students and Advanced Course College Program students are entitled to a monthly stipend, unless they are performing Summer Training or at-sea training while considered to be on active duty for training and receive active duty pay.

2. Scholarship Program students in the first two years (basic course) of a four-year program are entitled to a subsistence allowance beginning on the day they start the first term of college work (and during new student orientation, if conducted prior to class start) and continuing through completion of the second year. Entitlement to subsistence may not exceed 20 months or be paid during summer vacation between the traditional academic school years.

a. Scholarship and Advanced Course College Program students enrolled in the last two years of a four-year program are entitled to receive the subsistence allowance beginning on the day advanced training commences. Additionally, subsistence is paid during the summer between the junior and senior year. Entitlement to subsistence may not exceed 20 months, unless extended entitlements are authorized.

b. The subsistence allowance is calculated on a daily basis.

3. Participation in NROTC training at the Unit during the summer. At institutions operating an accelerated program or cooperative study programs, students who register and participate in NROTC unit training during summer terms may be paid the subsistence allowance subject to the time limitations for the basic and advanced courses.

4. MARAD SIP and Allowances.

a. Simultaneous participation in more than one officer accession program is prohibited. NROTC Scholarship or College Program students enrolled at maritime academies who receive subsistence payments under Section 209, Title 37, USC, are not eligible for the MARAD SIP commencing with the first date they become eligible for subsistence payments. Loss of SIP remains in effect for the remainder of the student's enrollment in NROTC.

b. Maritime academy students may also qualify for travel allowances payable by the Secretary of Transportation for costs incurred while travelling to and from training (See 46 USC §51508).

### **7-4 Active Duty Pay**

1. Basic Pay. Scholarship and Advanced Standing College Program students and applicants for membership in the NROTC (NSI attendees) are entitled to basic active duty pay at the rate established for USNA midshipmen while attending summer or at-sea training. Pay status begins on the day of arrival at the training site or on the effective date of orders, whichever is later, and ends on the day the member or applicant is relieved from such training. There is no entitlement to basic pay while performing authorized

travel to or from the training site. No longevity increases may accrue because of participation in such training.

2. Special and Incentive Pay. A member or applicant for membership in the NROTC Program is not entitled to special or incentive pay. Accession bonuses are not affected by this provision.
3. Allowances. A member or applicant for membership in the NROTC Program is not entitled to allowances while performing field training or at-sea training.
4. Travel and Transportation Allowances. A member or applicant for membership in the NROTC Program may be furnished travel and transportation allowances as prescribed in the JTR Section U7600.
5. Subsistence in Kind (SIK). All members of the NROTC shall be provided subsistence in kind while embarked on a naval vessel for at-sea training or while undergoing summer training ashore. When members of the NROTC are subsisted in a mess other than a general mess, payment for their subsistence will be made by the disbursing officer to the mess treasurer, per existing instructions contained in the [DoD Financial Management Regulation \(FMR\)](#).

#### **7-5 Payments and other Benefits in Cases of Disability or Death**

1. Entitlement. A member or applicant for membership in the NROTC who suffers disability from an injury incurred in the line of duty while performing Summer Training or at-sea training or while going to or from such training may be entitled to the payments and benefits described in the DoD FMR Volume 7A, Chapter 59, paragraph 5902.
2. Payments on Behalf of Deceased Members. Beneficiaries of any member or applicant for membership in the NROTC who suffers death under the conditions specified in the DoD FMR Volume 7A, Chapter 59, paragraph 5907 may be entitled to the payments and benefits described therein.
3. SGLI. [Title 38, United States Code, Section 1965](#) et seq. provides for SGLI coverage to ROTC members if death occurs while on orders performing Summer Training.

**Note:** [SECNAVINST 1770.3](#) (series) contains additional information regarding disability benefits for Navy and Marine Corps Reservists.

#### **7-6 Service Disabled Veterans**

Any member of the NROTC who is separated under other than dishonorable conditions with a service-connected disability may be eligible for Service Disabled Veterans Insurance (S-DVI). More information can be obtained at <http://benefits.va.gov/compensation/>. Disability is determined by the VA.

#### **7-7 Space Available and Reduced Fare Travel**

1. Under certain conditions, NROTC students may be eligible for reduced fares offered by some commercial carriers. Questions about eligibility for reduced fares should be directed to the individual carriers.
2. All NROTC Scholarship students and Advanced Standing College Program students, due to their status as midshipmen in the Naval Reserve are eligible to travel on government aircraft within the United States on a space-available basis upon presentation of a valid Armed Forces Identification Card. NROTC students who do not fall into the above categories are not eligible to travel on a space-available basis.

## 7-8 Federal Taxes

1. Federal Income Tax. Active duty pay is taxable. Subsistence allowances are non-taxable. Entitlements received for medical care, tuition, fees, books, laboratory expenses, and uniforms are not taxable.
2. Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA). The basic pay of all NROTC students while engaged in Summer Training duty of 14 days or more is subject to FICA withholding for the Social Security Program.

## 7-9 Uniform Allowances

Both Regular and Reserve Officers commissioned upon completion of the NROTC Program are entitled to initial active duty uniform allowances upon first reporting for active duty. The procedures for payment of these allowances are contained in the DFAS Pay/Personnel Procedures Manual (Navy), Vol 1 ([NAVSO P-3050-1](#)).

## 7-10 Record of Education Expenses

1. Permanent records of all costs attributable to tuition, book stipend, and fees paid by the government, either directly to Scholarship Program students or on their behalf, must be maintained at the unit for each student. The Individual NROTC Education Program Costs [NSTC 1533/113](#) must be used for documenting authorized education expenses. Neither benefit costs nor signatures shall be entered for any term in which a midshipman is on LOA, and tuition, book stipend and other NROTC benefits shall not be paid. Enter "LOA" for that particular term. If the midshipman is placed on LOA during the term, document all tuition, book stipend, and fees paid prior to commencement of LOA. In cases where benefits are paid retroactively, enter tuition, book, and fee costs and have the midshipman sign the document in the block indicated for signature. This form ensures there is documentation of the midshipman's acknowledgment of benefits paid so if recoupment is directed, in cases of disenrollment, the total amount of benefits paid on the midshipman's behalf is established by the unit and the midshipman.
  - a. Tuition amounts recorded on the cost form must match exactly the amount listed on the university invoice. Only those midshipmen on the itemized university invoices should receive tuition support.
  - b. Forms shall be signed by students after costs have been gathered from invoices and written on the cost record in ink. Midshipmen shall sign the form as soon as possible after university invoices have been received by the unit.
  - c. All signatures and dates shall be made in ink. Corrections or changes to tuition shall be initialed and dated in ink by the midshipman. Do not use whiteout or correction tape. Corrections shall be made by lining-out and initialing.
  - d. The Individual NROTC Education Program Cost Form [NSTC 1533/113](#) shall be retained in each Scholarship midshipman's NROTC student file while the student is enrolled, in either an active or LOA status.
2. Disposition of Record of Costs

- a. The original Individual NROTC Educational Program Costs Form must be left in the Student File when submitting a disenrollment. A copy shall be retained by the unit for two years.
- b. When midshipmen are commissioned, forward the original cost form in the commissioning package to Commander, Navy Personnel Command (PERS-8024) or MCRC (ON/E). A copy shall be retained by the unit for two years.

#### **7-11 Procedures for Paying Education Expenses**

Refer to current NSTC Logistics Department (N4) guidance for paying tuition and fees under an Educational Service Agreement for midshipmen to host and non-host institutions.

Refer to current NSTC Comptroller (N8) guidance for paying all other costs attributable to education expenses for midshipmen to host and non-host institutions.

#### **7-12 Non-Government Funds**

1. Funds allocated to the NROTC unit by the institution will be administered using the policies and procedures of the institution. It is imperative that non-government funds are maintained and accounted for separately from the appropriated funds provided to the unit.
2. Midshipman/Battalion Funds. Midshipman/Battalion organizations, which receive non-governmental funds, should be linked to the host school in a manner similar to other student organizations. This relationship requires adherence to policies and procedures prescribed by the host school.
3. Contributions to Midshipman/Battalion funds or fundraising activities may not be required as a condition to continue in the NROTC Program.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## CHAPTER 8      Supply Procedures

8-1	General Supply Management .....	8-1
8-2	STA-21 Authorized Payments for Tuition, Books, and Fees .....	8-3
8-3	Military Personnel, Navy (MPN) .....	8-6
8-4	Travel Entitlements.....	8-6
8-5	General Equipment Accountability .....	8-7
8-6	Uniforms.....	8-9
8-7	Commutation in Lieu of Uniforms .....	8-13
8-8	Small Arms, Drill Rifles and Plastic Training Weapons .....	8-15
8-9	Instructional Materials .....	8-16
8-10	GSA Leased Vehicles .....	8-18
8-11	Meals Ready to Eat (MRE) and Tailored Operational Training Meals (TOTM) .....	8-20
8-12	Storage of Supplies .....	8-20
8-13	Accounting for Lost, Damaged, and Destroyed Property.....	8-21
8-14	Government-wide Commercial Purchase Card Program Overview .....	8-22
8-15	Member POV Parking Reimbursement .....	8-25
8-16	Tutorial Services.....	8-25
8-17	Educational Institution Telephone and Network Services.....	8-25
8-18	Wireless Services.....	8-25
8-19	NROTC Medical Matters .....	8-26
8-20	Information Technology (IT).....	8-27
8-21	Copiers, Printers, Fax Machines, Scanners and Multi-Functional Devices.....	8-28
8-22	Survey and OPREP Reporting.....	8-28
8-23	Transportation Account Code (TAC) .....	8-28
8-24	Allowed/Disallowed Expenses .....	8-28
8-25	Receipt of Property from Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) Disposition Services .....	8-29
8-26	Miscellaneous Expenditures and Acquisitions .....	8-29
8-27	Support Agreements .....	8-30

### 8-1      General Supply Management

#### 1. Introduction

a. NROTC units are fourth echelon shore activities that report directly to CNSTC. NROTC units are provided administrative and logistics support and guidance necessary to effectively operate as a shore activity and to achieve the objectives of the NROTC Program. The majority of guidance regarding supply management is provided by NSTC N4 with the majority of financial guidance provided by NSTC N8. Guidance is supplemented by a variety of publications from the SECNAV, OPNAV, Comptroller of the Navy, NETC, Fleet Logistics Center (FLC), and Naval Facilities Engineering Command.

b. The NROTC unit supply technician is an essential element in the effective and efficient operation of the unit. Supply technicians are responsible for all aspects of appropriated funds and material management. These functions include maintenance of the NROTC unit's OPTAR records for both O&MN and MPN appropriations, monitoring, and receipt control of unit acquisitions, uniform and textbook issue and control, and other miscellaneous functions. It is critical to the unit's mission success that the majority of the Supply Technician's efforts are applied to these functions inside the NROTC unit.

#### 2. Organizational Elements

a. Primary Staff Elements. In the course of all supply operations, guidance and direction shall come directly from NSTC N4. In the course of all financial operations, guidance and direction shall come directly from the NSTC N8. The NSTC Comptroller is the Chief Financial Advisor to the CNSTC and the NROTC COs and has overall responsibility for maintaining the controls on all matters relating to financial management. This communication and interface allows for clarification of areas of current interest before problems develop.

b. Organizational Element Roles. The role of each organizational element is as follows:

(1) NSTC N9 is the program manager for NROTC.

(2) NSTC N4 handles most matters relating to supply policy and administration while N9 is responsible for identifying and defining NROTC unit operating requirements.

(3) NSTC Comptroller, with offices located in Great Lakes, IL, oversees and is responsible for all budget formulation and execution related to NROTC units.

### 3. NROTC Unit Resources

a. General. As cited above, NROTC units receive funds from two Congressional appropriations: OM&N and MPN. DNS offices located at SSMP units receive OM&N funds only.

b. OM&N. The OM&N appropriation provides resources for daily operation and maintenance expenses of the Navy. In support of the NROTC Program, OM&N funds tuition, tutoring, books, fees, communications (e.g., wireless telephones), vehicles, postage, consumable supplies, civilian salaries, printing and reproduction, staff Temporary Duty (TDY) travel, midshipmen summer training travel, organizational clothing (e.g., reflective vests), midshipmen initial/discharge travel, rentals, and equipment costing less than the current expense/investment threshold. For DNS, it similarly supports consumable supplies, printing and reproduction, etc. For more details on OM&N see the following website: [https://www.secnav.navy.mil/fmc/fmb/Documents/19pres/OMN\\_Vol1\\_book.pdf](https://www.secnav.navy.mil/fmc/fmb/Documents/19pres/OMN_Vol1_book.pdf).

(1) Fund Administration and Standardized Document Automation (FASTDATA) is a web-based system used to execute and track each unit's OPTAR. FASTDATA user information and instructions on how to use the system is located at <https://netfocus.netc.navy.mil/nrotc/login2/nrotc.aspx>.

(2) All accounting documentation relating to FASTDATA bill payments shall be forwarded to NSTC N8.

c. MPN. The MPN appropriation provides for midshipman pay and allowances, monthly stipends, uniforms and alterations, subsistence-in-kind, commutations-in-lieu, Meals Ready to Eat (MRE), and Tailored Operational Training Meals (TOTM) for NROTC midshipmen.

d. Non-appropriated Funds - Recreation Funds. Expenditures from Navy recreation funds must benefit active duty personnel only; this includes STA-21 and MECEP students. NROTC students are prohibited from participating in the use of such funds. The administration of that fund shall be in accordance with [BUPERSINST 1710.11](#) (series). Control over the recreation fund and other special unit funds will not be placed under custody of the unit supply technician.

e. Other Navy Resources. Certain materials are provided to support the NROTC Program even though the NROTC unit is not directly involved in funding for these items. Examples include

requirements for small arms and ammunition (i.e., Sea Trials staff may request), training aids, IT equipment and unit vehicles.

f. Non-governmental (Host Institution) Funds. Host colleges or universities may provide funds to respective NROTC units and DNS's because of their departmental status at the institution. Support may be provided in the form of classroom and office space, equipment, utilities, secretarial services, reproduction and office supplies, and other miscellaneous support. Management and accountability of this monetary allowance is a matter between the NROTC unit or DNS and the institution. Other resource support may be provided by alumni or retired veterans' associations for special projects, such as equipment for the drill team or drum and bugle corps.

4. Unit Financial Management Controls, NROTC Unit Identification. Within the financial system, the Unit Identification Code (UIC) and a two-digit school code identify each NROTC unit. A list of unit UICs, school codes, purchasing office codes, and call/order serial numbers is available at <https://netfocus.netc.navy.mil/nrotc/login2/nrotc.aspx>.

#### 5. Budget Calls

a. OM&N. A budget call is forwarded to the NROTC units and DNS each year by NSTC N9 via Official Mail Message. Each unit shall submit a completed budget request and spending plan to NSTC N93 not later than the second Friday in March. Past and current year budget data are requested by expense element (See Appendix H) and spending plans by quarters. Justification for the amount requested in each expense element is required. The spending plan will enable NSTC N8 to distribute funds in the order of unit execution and NSTC N93 to monitor execution. Special attention shall be given to the fact that funds shall be completely expended each quarter. An approved OM&N OPTAR with annotations on disapprovals is forwarded to the NROTC units and DNS by 30 August each year.

b. MPN OPTAR (Annual Financial Plan, Schedule C). Each April, a Schedule C report shall be submitted for the coming fiscal year. Directions for completing the form will be issued by NSTC N9 via Official Mail Message. The form will list dollar requirements for clothing by quarter, and the number of students by class. Accurate forecasting based upon past and current year enrollments must be carefully computed to ensure adequate funding for clothing.

### **8-2 STA-21 Authorized Payments for Tuition, Books, and Fees**

1. Funds Allocation. STA-21 students receive up to \$10,000 per year for tuition, CLEP courses, books, and fees. Those funds are spread across the fiscal year. Therefore, students attending semester schools receive \$4000 for spring and fall and \$2000 for summer. Students attending quarter schools receive \$2,500 per quarter. Funds not used in a previous term can be rolled over to the next term as long as it is within the same fiscal year. Students are not entitled to funds for semesters or quarters in which they do not attend school. The amount available at any point in time is shown on the NCMIS Authorization Form. This is a dynamic amount that is increased each semester/quarter and decreased as it is used for tuition authorizations and claims for reimbursement. The amount shown is only valid as of the date the form is printed as authorizations or claims may have been submitted since the authorization date shown.

2. Authorized Payments. The Navy authorizes the STA-21 Program payments to cover tuition, books, and fees. Fees are defined as student-associated academic fees and do not include parking fees. Advance deposits, registration, and application fees are allowed for the assigned NROTC unit. Shipping costs for books ordered on-line are authorized. Reimbursement for CLEP courses is authorized if the member completed the CLEP courses while enrolled in STA-21 and the courses shall count toward degree completion. If feasible, students shall utilize Navy College offices for CLEP testing. Items such as

calculators, notebooks, pencils, pens, printer paper, computers, drafting tools, nursing uniforms, and tutoring costs, and other miscellaneous supplies are not authorized for payment.

3. Overseas Study. STA-21 students are allowed to take courses overseas; see Section 4-42 for additional information. Funding is allowed to cover tuition, books, and academic fees. The student is responsible for their own travel costs. Requests for approval shall be sent to NSTC N93.

4. Graduate Course Work. STA-21 students are not allowed to take graduate level courses. STA-21 is an undergraduate program and all students are expected to receive a baccalaureate degree and be commissioned at the earliest date allowable. Students entering college with a significant amount of advanced credits for degree purposes should expect tours of duty under instruction to be reduced proportionately.

5. Grade Reporting. The PNS shall designate an NROTC unit staff member to input grades received on all courses paid by STA-21 funds. Grades shall be entered into OPMIS and NCMIS systems. The PNS will determine if the designated staff member will be the unit Supply Clerk or STA-21 Academic Advisor. Grades shall be entered immediately upon receipt from the university for each term.

6. Financial Aid/Scholarships. STA-21 students may not use their Navy College Fund or Tuition Assistance while enrolled in the program.

See paragraph 7-2.4. for various GI Bill programs. Students are allowed to use other scholarships, loans, and grants available through the financial aid office. If the financial aid is earmarked for tuition, the university may use the financial aid as the first source of funds and then the remaining balance can be charged against the student's STA-21 account. If the financial aid is not earmarked for tuition, the university may charge tuition and fees against the student's STA-21 account first. Since the policy can vary between universities, check with the university billing office for assistance.

7. Non-NROTC Affiliated Schools. STA-21 students may be allowed to take a course at a non-NROTC affiliated school when it is in the best interest of the program. For example, if there is a local junior college that offers courses at a lower cost, students can be allowed to attend. However, this type of accommodation requires coordination by the STA-21 academic advisor and shall be used on a limited basis. Before the student can attend the non-affiliated school, the STA-21 academic advisor must obtain documentation that the courses will be accepted and count toward the student's degree program at the host university. The STA-21 Academic Advisor shall send an email request to NETPDC N811 (Accounting Technician) to add the non-affiliated school to the list of schools accessible to the NROTC unit through the NCMIS.

8. Uniform Allowance. Per the [DoD FMR Volume 7a](#) (Chapter 29-30), STA-21 students are not authorized the annual enlisted uniform allowance while participating in a commissioning program. During the first week at NSI, students report to the uniform shop and receive a full sea bag of items listed on the NSI Uniform Requirements List. Items not available during issue are ordered immediately. Male students receive a \$1,200 uniform allowance and female students receive a \$1,400 uniform allowance approximately one month following uniform issue. Students shall pay their Navy Exchange (NEX) uniform shop accounts prior to graduating from NSI.

9. Reporting Students in NCMIS. STA-21 students shall be entered into NCMIS by NSTC N92 staff personnel. Units that have a student onboard who is not in the NCMIS database shall contact NSTC N93 for assistance. The NROTC unit STA-21 Advisor and the NROTC Unit Supply Tech must have an account with NCMIS. Accounts are requested via MyEducation (i.e., the MyEducation Account Request form and NCMIS SAAR-N form). NSTC IAM POC is Mr. Richard Waupoose,

[ricahrd.a.waupoose@navy.mil](mailto:ricahrd.a.waupoose@navy.mil). Submit forms via Navy Assistance Center [Help Request](#) under the NCMIS User Support category.

10. Dropped or Failed Courses. Dropped or failed courses that must be repeated shall not be funded using STA-21 funds. Students are not required to reimburse the government for dropped or failed courses.

11. STA-21 Tuition/Fees Payment Process

- a. STA-21 student registers.
- b. STA-21 student returns registration document to NROTC unit.
- c. NROTC unit staff member inputs course data into NCMIS.
- d. NROTC staff member produces the tuition authorization form via NCMIS. The original shall be furnished to the bursar after all parties sign and date. If the student drops, adds or otherwise changes courses, NCMIS must be updated by the unit staff and a new authorization form provided to the school.
- e. The Bursar's Office will mail the invoice for payment to:

Commanding Officer  
NETPDC N811 (STA-21)  
6490 Saufley Field Road  
Pensacola, Florida 32509-5241.

A copy of the original STA-21 tuition authorization should accompany the invoice.

12. STA-21 Book Reimbursement Process

- a. STA-21 student purchases books.
- b. STA-21 student returns receipts to NROTC staff member.
- c. The NROTC staff member prepares a [OF 1164](#) per NSTC Comptroller guidance. The STA-21 student must be entered in NCMIS before the NROTC staff member can prepare the [OF 1164](#) for reimbursement.

13. STA-21 Tuition, Books, and Fees Allocation. The available benefit for STA-21 students is \$10,000 per school year allocated as follows:

SEMESTER SCHOOLS:  
\$4,000 FALL  
\$4,000 SPRING  
\$2,000 SUMMER

QUARTER SCHOOLS:  
\$2,500 FALL  
\$2,500 WINTER  
\$2,500 SPRING  
\$2,500 SUMMER

Funds not spent can be carried over from one semester/quarter to another, as long as the terms are within the same fiscal year. Use the [OF 1164](#) reimbursement process to get funds for excess tuition and fees

paid in previous semesters. Students who begin schooling in the summer are unable to draw fees from the fall/winter/spring of that fiscal year.

### **8-3 Military Personnel, Navy (MPN)**

BUPERS issues an allocation of MPN funds to NSTC. Training costs incurred for NROTC midshipmen pay, FICA, and SIK allowance, are charged to the NSTC allocation. Amounts for pay, FICA, and SIK are based on data (dates of expected training) input through OPMIS to DFAS. DFAS transmits computerized Leave and Earnings Statement (LES) information to NSTC. The LES information is used to generate applicable obligations.

### **8-4 Travel Entitlements**

1. Allowances. Members who have been appointed “midshipman” in the NROTC Program are entitled to travel and per diem allowances prescribed in paragraph U7620, [Joint Travel Regulations](#), and [DoD 7000.14-R, Financial Management Regulation, Vol 9](#).
2. Escort of Midshipmen by Unit Staff Member(s). For travel involving drill competitions, leadership conferences, group medical travel, etc., funding of staff member travel at a 1:9 staff to student ratio is authorized.
3. Allowance Summary. Allowances are summarized as follows:
  - a. Advanced Standing College Program members and designated applicants (10 U.S. Code 2104):
    - (1) Are authorized transportation from home of record or the location of the NROTC unit, as specified in the orders, to the authorized field training or at sea training site and return.
    - (2) May be furnished NROTC unit funded transportation and subsistence, or be paid a mileage allowance, for travel to and from installations for medical or other examinations, or to observe military functions and operations, or for other observations deemed appropriate by the service concerned.
    - (3) Are authorized transportation by government conveyance or GTR.
    - (4) Are, if necessary, authorized mileage allowance at the rate prescribed by JTR to be paid for the official distance for travel performed under subparagraphs 1 or 2 above, if method of transportation is privately owned vehicle (POV).
    - (5) Are authorized per diem for foreign exchange cruises only.
    - (6) Are authorized reimbursement for lodging and meal expenses when traveling to and from field training when, through no fault of the member, a delay occurs at a place where no government quarters or mess are available.
  - b. Basic Standing College Program
    - (1) Basic Standing College Program students shall not be placed on orders.
    - (2) However, for training that is required for commissioning, an applicant for membership in the NROTC Program may travel via government vehicle to attend events such as drill meets, sporting tournaments, indoctrination trips, or other functions associated with receiving a commission.

c. Allowances for Scholarship midshipman (10 U.S. Code 2107) are:

(1) A person who travels to an educational institution to accept an appointment as a midshipman is entitled to the PCS allowances for the travel performed to the institution incident to the appointment. The allowances payable shall not exceed those payable from the appointee's permanent place of abode, home, school, or duty station at the time travel began to the educational institution. A mileage allowance equivalent to the Monetary Allowance in Lieu of Transportation (MALT) rate is payable for travel performed POV to accept an appointment or at the government cost of a one-way airline ticket;

(2) Per diem is not payable for TDY where both government quarters and government mess are available;

(3) Per diem is authorized for the constructive travel time (commercial airline schedule plus time to and from carrier terminals) to and from training sites; and

(4) Per diem may be payable for periods of delay en route to or from at sea or field training when government quarters and messing facilities are not available.

d. Settlement of Travel Claims and Liquidation of Travel Advances. Prior to commencement of Active Duty for Training (ADT), the NROTC unit shall furnish each midshipman with:

(1) Large stamped envelope pre-addressed to the NROTC unit;

(2) LES;

(3) Training Orders [DD Form 1351/2](#); AND

(4) A copy of the travel voucher [DD Form 1351/2](#) signed by the traveler prior to commencement of travel. Original voucher will be retained by the Non-DTS Entry Agent (NDEA). Refer to current NSTC Comptroller guidance for further direction in settlement of travel claims.

## **8-5 General Equipment Accountability**

### **1. Roles and Responsibilities**

a. CO. The CO has command responsibility and supervisory responsibility, respectively, for general equipment, also referred to as personal property, or property, within their organization. They shall designate an Accountable Property Officer in writing.

b. Accountable Property Officer (APO). The APO implements DoN/NETC/NSTC/NROTC personal property policies and procedures, ensures proper management and accountability of property, ensures NROTC Online Supply System (NOSS) data integrity, schedules and monitors physical inventories and controls access to NOSS, ensuring compliance. As it is a conflict of interest for the same person to issue, receive and account for the property, the APO shall not also be the Custodian.

c. Custodian. An individual appointed by the APO who accepts custodial responsibility for property, typically by signing a hand receipt. The property custodian is directly responsible for the physical custody of accountable property under his control.

### **2. Categories of General Equipment**

a. Non-Capitalized Accountable. Equipment having an original acquisition value of \$5K - <\$1M requires an accountable record in an Approved Property System of Record (APSR) such as Defense Property Accounting System (DPAS). NSTC manages Non-Capitalized Accountable equipment in DPAS for NROTC units with the units' physical inventory assistance, custodian designation assistance, and general support.

b. Locally Accountable. Equipment having an original acquisition value of less than \$5K that meets at least one of the following criteria:

- (1) Pilferable when it has been defined as a problem area.
- (2) Small arms including drill weapons and plastic training weapons.
- (3) Drill swords.
- (4) All information technology (IT) equipment purchased with Government Funds.

(5) Any general equipment that does not meet at least one of the criteria (1) through (4) above and is identified locally as requiring property management controls to maintain visibility and protect against loss.

### 3. Procedures.

a. Tracking and Marking. All general equipment defined in paragraphs 2.b.(1) through 2.b.(5) above shall be accounted for and tracked in NOSS. It shall be physically marked, when feasible, with an appropriate designation indicating U.S. Navy ownership and locally established identification number. Serial Numbers must be used. This should not be interpreted to include normal office furniture as property, even when furniture is purchased with government funds.

b. Custody. General equipment will be issued to custodians on a NOSS custody card (Property Custody Record) signed by the recipient. All equipment shall be returned by the custodian prior to transfer from an NROTC unit. Any unissued general equipment remains the responsibility of the CO and should be stored securely. NOSS user information and instructions are found in Tab 3-8 of the NROTC Supply Binder located at <https://www.nrotc.navy.mil/supplybinder.html>.

c. Transfer/Turn-in Procedures. Items shall be turned in or transferred when they are in excess of authorized allowances; not needed and the authorization is not mandatory; or become unserviceable or uneconomical to repair. Such items shall be turned in or transferred:

(1) Turn-in to Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) Disposition Services (formerly known as Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office (DRMO)) site in accordance with DoD 4000.25-1-M, appendix C46A. Website: <http://www.dla.mil/DispositionServices.aspx>

(a) For IT equipment (CPU, laptops, etc.), approval must first be obtained from NSTC N6.

(b) Create NOSS Transfer (see tab 3-8 of the NROTC Supply Binder). Transfer items to DLA.

(c) Contact DLA Disposition Services and prepare documents and equipment in accordance with their procedures.

(d) Post document numbers to the document register to show turn in pending.

(e) Deliver the items to the turn-in point and make turn in.

(f) After the items have been accepted, post to the document register to show the turn-in as being complete. File the DD 1348 and NOSS transfer documentation in the support file.

d. Transfer of Property

(1) To transfer property to other NROTC units: create a transfer document in NOSS (see tab 3-8 of the NROTC Supply Binder). Transfer items to the gaining unit.

(2) Transfer to Non Navy Department of Defense Activity Address Codes (DODAACs): The DoD has implemented the Computers for Learning Program in accordance with Executive Order 12999, 13096, 13230, 13270 and 13256. Public schools may register at <http://www.dla.mil/DispositionServices.aspx>. Once registered, they may receive IT equipment from NROTC units. In order to transfer excess equipment, the NROTC unit must first gain prior permission from NSTC N6. Once approved, the unit will report the equipment to its local DLA Disposition Services. Once the DLA Disposition Services has accepted accountability of the equipment and the school is registered, each line item may be transferred directly to the school via a DD 1149. Free shipping is possible, <http://www.iamovers.org/> or by calling 1-703-317-9950. This is the process NROTC units must use to ensure transferred equipment is removed from NROTC Program records and all accountability and support is the school or university's responsibility. For further information go to <http://www.dla.mil/DispositionServices.aspx>.

(3) Units shall no longer return DLA Disposition Services IT items to NETPDC unless otherwise directed by NSTC N6.

(4) Post document numbers to the unit document register to show turn in transfer.

(5) Deliver the items to the turn-in point or make arrangements for pickup from the gaining unit.

(6) After the items have been accepted post the document to the register to show the transfer as being completed. File the DD 1348 and NOSS transfer documentation in the support file.

4. Inventory Requirements. The NROTC unit shall inventory all general equipment (INVENTORY SUMMARY) during the 6-month period prior to 1 November. The unit shall forward a copy of the sample memorandum found in [Example 8-N](#) (not the automated inventory listing) signed by the Commanding Officer to NSTC N4 by 10 November every calendar year. Additionally, a 100% equipment inventory will be conducted upon change/relief of the unit APO. A minimum 95% physical inventory accuracy rate will be maintained in all cases.

## **8-6 Uniforms**

### 1. Procedures:

a. Requisitioning. Requisitions for uniforms are submitted using NOSS. NOSS provides an automated system to submit uniform clothing requisitions to the Navy Exchange Service Command (NEXCOM) and Defense Supply Center, Philadelphia (DSCP) – S9T. The data entry module gives the NROTC units the ability to create a clothing order on a local microcomputer. The NOSS user is given the option of entering clothing items by Navy Item Identification Number (NIIN) or nomenclature. When the

nomenclature option is selected, the user may scroll through the item database and enter the quantity desired for each item. NROTC units that have purchases generated in NOSS shall be subject to MPN capping; a unit cannot submit a clothing order that exceeds its current MPN balance. If unit MPN funds are available, the unit MPN balance will be automatically reduced by the amount of the order that was submitted. When the order is complete, it is converted into Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP) format for transfer to NEXCOM and S9T. Commercial uniform items are shipped from NEXCOM and standard defense stock items are shipped from DSCP. NEXCOM updates the NOSS database on a quarterly basis. As changes are made, NSTC N6 updates the revised file in the NOSS database on a quarterly basis. Any other means of procuring uniforms must be approved by NSTC N4 prior to purchase. Incoming MILSTRIP status processing and order reconciliation by NROTC units is mandatory as it affects unit inventory and OPTAR balances.

b. NOSS User Guide and NETFOCUS Help Desk. For NOSS user information and instructions on how to use the System, the NOSS User Guide is provided in Tab 3-8 of the NROTC Supply Binder posted on the NROTC website at <https://www.nrotc.navy.mil/supplybinder.html>. Refer to the SPAWAR help desk for operational procedures and problems in the NOSS system. The Help Desk email address is [spawar.itchelpdesk@navy.mil](mailto:spawar.itchelpdesk@navy.mil), put "NOSS" in the subject line. The Help Desk Commercial phone number is (800) 537-4617. Select Option 8 for NETFOCUS then Option 4.

c. Quality Deficiency Report. A Quality Deficiency Report [SF 368](#) shall be prepared when clothing received does not conform to current uniform specifications and regulations (e.g., flimsy material, uneven seams, pants and shirt that do not match, etc.). Electronic transmission (ET) of the quality report [SF 368](#) is available. Units are no longer required to submit message/paper generated SF 368s. For further information on how to establish ET, contact FMSO Code 05614, DSN 430-4224, (COMM (717) 605-2319). In lieu of ET, the original report shall be submitted to:

Commanding Officer  
NAVICP  
PO Box 2020  
5450 Carlisle Pike  
Mechanicsburg, PA 17055

d. Report of Discrepancy (ROD). If an order from DSCP is not correct, the unit shall prepare a report of discrepancy [SF 364](#) and fax it to DSCP at (215) 737-7255.

e. Intra-organizational (Other NROTC units) Cooperation. If able, the unit Supply Technician shall exchange stock clothing items with nearby units when an excess or shortage exists. System backorder delays and excess inventory costs are generally reduced as a result of these initiatives. Transfer accounting processes shall be maintained to record these transactions. Transfers of clothing shall be documented by using [DD 1149](#) with a copy retained in the unit expenditure file.

f. Uniform Ownership. The authorized uniform for midshipmen is prescribed in Appendix I (Uniform Requirements for NROTC) and in U.S. Naval Uniform Regulations. Most of the clothing items become the property of the individual midshipman, but only if the midshipman satisfactorily completes the NROTC Program. Other items such as insignia and special summer cruise apparel and equipment is designated "organizational clothing" and shall remain the property of the U.S. Government and must be returned to the unit. This policy also applies to Marine Option graduates.

g. Accountability of Uniform Clothing by Student. All items of government property shall be accounted for. Uniform articles can be issued on uniform issue forms in order to save time during events

like fall uniform issue. The form shall contain the following: Printed Name; a list of uniform items issued; accountability statement (see paragraph 8-7.10); and student's signature. This form is authorized for use for a maximum of 30 days. All clothing and equipment information shall be transferred from this form into NOSS as soon as possible, and not to exceed 30 working days. The NROTC unit Supply Technician shall maintain an electronic (NOSS) uniform issue form for each student in a separate record folder. Electronic uniform issue forms can be printed for signatory purposes. Uniform articles that are lost, mutilated, or destroyed through negligence or carelessness shall be replaced in kind or paid for by the student with a money order or cashier's check. Personal checks are not accepted. The NROTC unit CO shall make collections using Collection Vouchers [DD Form 1131](#), cite MPN accounting data, and indicate the purpose of collection, date, student's name, and amount of each collection. The Collection Voucher shall be forwarded to NETPDC N811.

h. Alterations and Renovations. Clothing alterations are made via GCPC micropurchase with local tailoring businesses. Uniform alterations are set up on a piecework basis with each class of work defined and itemized in the GCPC folder. The Supply Technician shall validate the work performed. Major alterations to NROTC uniforms are not authorized. In the fitting of uniforms for NROTC students, minor alterations such as adjustments for sewing on insignia, hat bands, loops, and sleeve length for dress coats, trouser and skirt length, and slits for swords are authorized. All other alterations are considered major alterations. Minor alterations shall be charged to the appropriate line of accounting. Allotments of funds for this purpose are provided.

i. Uniform Issue. The PNS shall only issue the basic minimal uniform items, per Chapter 8 Appendix I (Uniform Requirements for NROTC), necessary for use on campus for the year. Midshipmen shall not be issued summer cruise sea bag items until scheduled for that activity. Units that participate in the commutation-in-lieu of uniform allocations are not eligible to be issued Navy uniforms. Only summer training uniforms shall be issued to these midshipmen.

j. Nurse Uniforms. Nurse midshipmen uniforms shall be issued as per other Scholarship midshipmen. Nurse Option midshipmen shall furnish their own nursing uniforms and shoes required by their institution.

k. Accountability: Each person authorized issue of uniforms shall read, understand and sign an accountability statement prior to such uniform issue; this signed statement shall be maintained in the student file. The language of such a statement shall read: "I acknowledge receipt of the clothing/equipment listed above, for which I hold myself responsible. I understand this clothing/equipment is government property and must be returned to the Navy in the event of my disenrollment. I further understand and agree to reimburse the Government for the value of any such clothing/equipment, which is lost or damaged through my own negligence or carelessness. These articles of clothing/equipment were issued to me in a clean and 'ready to wear/use' condition and I shall return them in the same condition. Furthermore, I understand that until the items are returned or reimbursed, my college transcript will be withheld."

l. Recovery of Government Property. The PNS shall require a disenrolling student to return all government property (e.g., clothing, books, ID/Common Access cards). If a student leaves the NROTC unit without turning in all required government property, the PNS shall notify the university Bursar's office and place a hold on the student's university transcripts. As midshipmen are members of the Inactive Ready Reserves until ASN approves disenrollment, their military IDs shall not be confiscated prior to disenrollment approval. The PNS shall notify the student via certified mail, with return receipt, that such hold has been placed, and advise the student to return all government property to the unit. If

government property is not returned, a NOSS survey report shall be filed by the PNS within 30 days from discovery of loss.

m. Cleaning and Laundering. The cost of cleaning and laundering midshipmen uniforms and clothing during the academic year and summer training periods shall be the responsibility of the midshipman.

n. Authorized Quantity On Hand. COs are authorized to retain at the NROTC unit adequate uniform items to meet normal uniform issue requirements as well as outfitting for summer training. COs shall take action to ensure that the amount of initial uniform items on hand does not exceed 125% of the average fall freshman enrollment for the current and past four academic years. The allowance for summer training clothing is 150% of the average fall freshman enrollment for the current and past four academic years. Calculations shall be made separately for males and females.

o. Disposition of Used/Excess Clothing

(1) Not Ready for Issue (NRFI). Used clothing determined to be unfit for reissue shall be disposed of at the NROTC unit by use of NOSS Survey, or turned in to the nearest DLA Disposition Services branch for disposal. Unit disposition includes designating worn out uniforms for midshipmen's use in performing odd jobs (e.g., cleaning, painting) but does not include donations of such clothing to charities or private individuals. NRFI clothing can be transferred to NJROTC, other Navy activities, or turned in to the nearest DLA Disposition Services facility.

(2) Excess Clothing. NROTC units shall send a list of excess clothing to NSTC N4 every November. The report format shall include NSN, nomenclature, size, and quantity, (broken down by gender). From these listings, a program-wide, collective list of excess clothing will be published. Units shall utilize this list when possible to fill requirements, in lieu of ordering new items from the supply system. NROTC units are authorized to contact other units directly to arrange transfer of items. If, after coordinating with other units and excesses are still held, the unit shall turn them in to the system as follows:

(a) Option 1: Send excess ready for issue uniforms (condition code A) to the DSCP following the below steps:

- Only new uniforms are acceptable. Do not ship uniforms that have been previously worn, stenciled, or tailored. FAX a copy to (215) 737-7255, of RFI uniforms to DSCP to get authorization for items to return. To get a verbal approval call (215) 737-3191;

- Sort the uniform items by nomenclature, NSN, and size; and

- Using the information below, complete a DD 1348, Material Turned Into Store (MTIS) document for each NSN/size turned in. The following applies only to excess Ready For Issue uniforms returned to DSCP:

Block Entry

30 N

31-35 UNIT UIC

36-39 CURRENT JULIAN DATE

40-43 RT

44 R (two-digit serial number)

45 LAST POSITION OF FISCAL YEAR

46-50 7272R

51 A  
52-53 VJ  
67-68 20

A job order shall be set up for each school. The UIC in the document number and the other data as explained above shall be used to automatically post credit to the Standardized Accounting and Reporting System – Field Level (STARS-FL). All copies shall be turned in to the NROTC accounting technician at NETPDC N811.

(b) Option 2: Send remaining condition code A and reusable used clothing to nearest reclaimed uniform clothing store; and

(c) Option 3: Send to DLA Disposition Services facility.

p. Name Tapes. Name tapes and U.S. Navy tapes requests shall be sent to [njrotc@nexweb.org](mailto:njrotc@nexweb.org) with cc: [eugene\\_gonzalez@nexweb.org](mailto:eugene_gonzalez@nexweb.org).

q. Transfer of Clothing to Other Units. Transfers can be made when there is excess property in one organization and shortages in another. The unit transferring the clothing shall complete the transfer report form in NOSS. Prepare the form with enough copies to meet the needs of the losing and gaining units. Both gaining and losing NROTC units' document numbers and signatures are required on transfer documents.

r. Inventory.

(1) Annual Inventory. The annual inventory requirement for the current year is considered to be satisfied when a wall-to-wall inventory of all clothing has been taken during the 6-month period prior to 1 November. The Commanding Officer shall review and sign the LOSS/GAIN History report for clothing. The report shall be printed from NOSS and dated from the last inventory to present and filed with the Inventory Record.

(2) Inventory Record. A Memorandum for the Record will be maintained stating the unit Supply Technician maintains a computerized uniform inventory via the NOSS Inventory Module.

(3) PNS Change of Command. The NROTC unit shall complete a 100% equipment inventory before the change of PNS. At least 10 percent of the clothing stock shall be inventoried. If there is an inventory discrepancy greater than 5% of items checked, the PNS shall conduct a 100% inventory prior to the Change of Command.

(4) Change of Unit Supply Technician. The NROTC unit shall conduct a 100% clothing and equipment inventory upon change/relief of the unit Supply Technician. The Supply Technician shall report to the PNS the condition of the stock, the storeroom, and the inventory accuracy. A storeroom validity of over 95% is recommended per NAVSUP P485.

## **8-7 Commutation in Lieu of Uniforms**

1. Policy. It is DoD policy to provide commutation funds in lieu of uniforms for members of NROTC programs located at military schools. The provisions of the below instructions apply to essentially military and maritime academies, colleges, and universities which meet the criteria and exceptions below.

a. The Institution shall:

- (1) Confer baccalaureate or graduate degrees;
- (2) Require military training throughout the undergraduate course for all qualified undergraduate students;
- (3) Organize military or merchant marine students as a corps of cadets under constantly maintained military discipline;
- (4) Require all members of the corps, including those members enrolled in the NROTC, to be habitually in uniform when on campus;
- (5) Have as their objectives the development of the military or merchant marine student's character by means of military training and the regulation of their conduct in accordance with the principles of military discipline;
- (6) Require all members of the corps of cadets to be under constantly maintained military discipline at all times;
- (7) In general, meet military standards similar to those maintained at the service academies.

b. Exceptions. The designation "all qualified undergraduate students" in paragraph 1.a. includes all physically fit students except:

- (1) Students who are pursuing special undergraduate courses in excess of four years after completion of the required military training, and;
- (2) Certain categories of students who are specifically excused by (board of trustees) administrative decisions and approved by the NROTC unit commander (e.g., MECEP students).

2. Commutation. Commutation-in-lieu of uniforms is payment made by the Navy to midshipmen at approved institutions instead of the issue of uniforms in accordance with 10 U.S.C., Chapter 103, Sections 2101-2111. Commutation in lieu of uniforms for NROTC students enrolled at military and maritime academies, colleges, and universities meeting the established criteria, is a reimbursement made to midshipmen for cadet uniforms based on the requirement to wear school-designated uniforms daily throughout the school year.

a. Standard Commutation Rates. Each year, the Secretary of the Military Department concerned shall provide the estimated rates of commutation for basic and advanced ROTC programs to the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Force Management and Personnel) (OASD(FM&P)). The OASD (FM&P) will determine and notify the Military Services of the approved rates that will serve as a maximum rate for the year. Commutation rates shall be determined based upon approved clothing prices as published annually by the Defense Logistics Agency. Uniform issue shall consider dress, duty (daily, seasonal), including insignia, outer garments and accessories, a consideration for alterations and maintenance (not to exceed \$100.00 per cadet). NSTC N93 shall publish the standard commutation rates to the Military Schools by October of every year.

b. Payments. Standard commutation payments shall be made directly to midshipmen during the second semester. For new Scholarship students, the first semester shall qualify as an initial probationary period of enrollment. For College Program Students, the Basic Course is the probationary period. For students in the probationary period, payment will only be made to those who complete the probationary requirements specified in [DoDINST 1215.08](#). For students beyond the defined initial probationary

period, payments will be made to those in good standing. It is the midshipman's responsibility to settle accounts with the school for their uniforms. Reimbursement payments shall be made on an annual basis. Any deviation from this policy shall require written approval from NSTC N9.

c. Naval Science Students. Naval Science students are not entitled to commutation. Only those students officially enrolled in the NROTC Scholarship or College Program shall receive commutation.

d. Navy Uniform Issuance. Navy uniforms shall not be issued to midshipmen for whom commutation funds are authorized. Summer training uniforms only shall be issued to members drawing commutation funds in accordance with directives, as required for each type of training. Such uniforms shall be returned to the unit upon completion of Summer Training.

### 3. Action

a. NSTC N93 shall:

(1) Review standard rate estimates and submit special rate estimates when tasked by OSD.

(2) Promulgate the approved special rate to the NROTC units during the month of August annually or when the rate letter is officially signed by OSD.

b. NSTC N9 Shall:

(1) Determine eligibility of schools for commutation in lieu of uniforms.

(2) Conduct inspections, arrange for and conduct other reviews as required by higher authority to ensure that individuals receiving commutation in lieu of uniforms are qualified.

c. COs, NROTC Units shall:

(1) Notify NSTC N8 for resourcing if eligible for commutation-in-lieu of uniforms,

(2) Monitor and inform NSTC N8 of resource changes or problems which cannot be resolved locally,

(3) Include requirements for commutation in lieu of uniforms in annual and quarterly financial plans (Schedules C and C1).

## **8-8 Small Arms, Drill Rifles and Plastic Training Weapons**

1. Allowance. All NROTC units must have an approved allowance to obtain or possess small arms and drill rifles. Small arms and drill rifles shall not be issued to or authorized for retention by those units that do not have an approved allowance. Currently, in accordance with NSTC policy, no NROTC unit has a small arms allowance.

2. Establish or Change an Allowance for Drill Rifles. To establish or change drill rifle allowance, the proposal shall be submitted via NSTC N4 and NETC N4. The request shall contain justification, nomenclature, quantity, NSN and Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DoDAAC) POC information including name, telephone number and email address. If approved by NSTC N4 and NETC N4 a proposed allowance or allowance change request in the form of a letter shall be submitted by the NROTC unit to:

NAVSURFWARCENDUV CRANE IN//JXNP AND NAVSUP WSS MECHANICSBURG PA//952//  
Mr. Luke Allstott  
812-854-1574 DSN 482  
[Luke.allstott@navy.mil](mailto:Luke.allstott@navy.mil)

PLAD: COMNAVSEASYS COM WASHINGTON DC//NSW//

3. Requisitioning Small Arms/Drill Rifles and Replacement Parts. After an allowance has been established or increased, the NROTC unit, through normal supply channels, may requisition the authorized drill rifles. NAVSUP One Touch requisition submission is the method used for ordering small arms and drill rifles. Small arms and drill rifles are Mandatory Turn-in Repairables (MTRs). If small arms become unserviceable or if replacement parts are required for the MK5-0, MK5-1, MK6-0 and MK6-1 drill rifles, follow the procedures in the NAVSEA Warfare Centers Crane Need Help With Navy Small Arms pamphlet located in the NROTC Supply Binder located at <https://www.nrotc.navy.mil/supplybinder.html>.

4. Inventory Control and Issue. Small arms are considered "signature required"/controlled. The [NAVSUP 306](#) form and NOSS custody card shall be used as a receipt, custody and inventory control document. Due to the nature of NROTC locations on college and university property, drill rifles and plastic training weapons, also known as "rubber duckies", "blue guns", and "red guns" at NROTCs are considered general equipment. NOSS shall be used as a receipt, custody and inventory control tool. Issue for use will be accomplished via a logbook containing the date checked out, event point-of-contact, printed name and initials of the person accepting custody, the purpose of the checkout, and the return date. Drill rifles may be checked out individually or in batches at the discretion of the commanding officer.

5. Inventory. Small arms shall be inventoried annually, quarterly, and monthly as required by NAVSEAINST 8370.2 (series) and posted to the NAVSUP 306 form. Drill rifles shall be inventoried annually with the inventory reported to NSWC Crane. Plastic training weapons shall be inventoried annually. Inventories for drill rifles and plastic training weapons shall be posted to NOSS.

6. Missing, Lost, Stolen, or Recovered Small Arms and Drill Rifles. These shall be reported per references OPNAVINST 5530.13C and NAVSEAINST 8370.2.

7. Additional Information. Most questions concerning small arms management can be answered by references to NAVSEAINST 8370.2 (series) (Small Arms and Weapons Management Policy and Guidance Manual). [OPNAVINST 5530.13](#) (series) (Physical Security Instruction for Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives (AA&E) and [OPNAVINST 5530.14](#) (series) (Physical Security and Loss Prevention Manual) which contains information concerning minimum standards for safeguarding all small arms.

## **8-9 Instructional Materials**

All books, including Naval Science books, supplies, and equipment provided by the government shall be accounted for via the NOSS program. Instructional materials may be issued via locally generated forms for the sake of expediency. The forms shall contain the following: printed name, all articles of instructional materials issued, accountability statement, and the student's signature. This form is authorized for use for a maximum of 30 days. All items shall be entered on a custody card in NOSS within 30 days of the issue.

1. Procedures.

a. Procuring Instructional Materials.

(1) Instructional materials, to include books, instruments, and videos, which are required curriculum, shall be provided by NSTC N7. Materials shall be ordered through NOSS using the Automated Instructional Material Request (AIMR) order form.

(2) Units shall complete the course scheduling form for each university prior to ordering instructional materials. The form is available 1 April and must be submitted through NOSS no later than 30 April of that year. After the course schedule is submitted, NOSS will automatically determine each unit's authorized quantity for the academic year.

(3) Instructional material ordering shall be submitted after the course scheduling is complete. AIMR shall be available year-round; however, the supply office needs at least one month lead time to fill large orders. Commissioning binders shall also be ordered through the AIMR. Additionally, NROTC units are not allowed to borrow materials from other units without prior approval from NETPDC N842B.

(4) Supplemental materials may be procured by the NROTC unit using OMN funds under guidance established by N7. These requirements shall be included in the annual budget submission whenever possible.

b. Procuring Navy and Marine Corps Publications.

(1) Navy publications - downloadable from <http://doni.daps.dla.mil/default.aspx>.

(2) Marine Corps Doctrine publications - downloadable from <https://www.doctrine.usmc.mil/>.

(3) Mapping Customer Operations (MCO) products shall be ordered through NETPDC N842C by submitting a MCO order form. The administrative lead-time is 1-3 weeks. Confirmation of receipt shall be emailed to NETPDC N842C within five working days of delivery.

(4) Naval Logistics Library (NLL) products may be ordered through NETPDC N842C by submitting an NLL order form. The administrative lead-time is 1-3 weeks. Confirmation of receipt shall be emailed to NETPDC N842C within five working days of receipt.

c. Accountability. All instructional materials including Naval Science books, instruments, and videos provided by the government shall be accounted for via the NOSS program. Units shall post receipt of all instructional materials in NOSS within five working days of receipt.

d. Issue. Instructional materials shall be batch-issued by class to the respective Naval Science Instructor using the form provided by N93.

e. Inventory.

(1) Annual. Every summer, each NROTC unit shall conduct a physical wall-to-wall, 100% inventory of all instructional materials. The inventory shall be submitted by the unit via NOSS no later than 30 September of each year. The NOSS User Guide in Tab 3-8 of the NROTC Supply Binder posted on the NROTC website at <https://www.nrotc.navy.mil/supplybinder.html> provides instructions on completing the inventory.

(2) Reconciliation. Prior to posting the inventory, the NROTC unit shall ensure the Midshipmen Database in NOSS is up-to-date and the midshipmen alpha roster is current. Post issues, graduations, lateral transfers, and turn-ins to account for as much inventory as possible. After all transactions are posted, the unit shall account for any differences in the NOSS inventory balance by using the NOSS SURVEY DD Form 200.

After the NOSS DD Form 200 is approved, the unit shall post the transaction to NOSS. All discrepancies shall be corrected by the NROTC unit in NOSS by using gain by inventory, survey, or the transfer options. A signed copy of all survey and transfer reports shall be forwarded to NETPDC N862C and the originals shall be kept for the unit's records.

f. Reporting Lost Instructional Materials.

(1) If instructional materials are lost, mutilated, or destroyed through negligence or carelessness, they shall be replaced by the student or be paid for by the student with a money order or cashier's check made out to the Department of the Treasury (personal checks are not accepted). The check or money order, along with a completed NOSS Survey and Custody Card, will be forwarded to NSTC N8. At that time NSTC N8 will work with NETPDC N842C to create a Cash Collection Voucher.

(2) Instructional materials that cannot be accounted for shall be surveyed in NOSS with a copy of the signed survey report forwarded to NETPDC N842B.

g. Disposition and Transfer of Unserviceable or Old Instructional Materials

(1) Unserviceable instructional materials shall be transferred to DLA Disposition Services. If a facility is unavailable the school's recycling facility may be used. All unserviceable materials shall be surveyed. A survey report must be submitted to NETPDC N842C after materials are recycled. A [DD Form 1149](#) or [DD Form 1348](#) shall be submitted by the unit when a DLA Disposition Facility is used.

(2) Old instructional materials may be transferred to a local NJROTC unit, Sea Cadet, Young Marine, or Boy Scout unit per [OPNAVINST 5760.5](#) (series). The transfer report must then be submitted to NETPDC N842C when the materials are transferred. Old instructional materials may also be surveyed prior to turning in to the DLA Disposition Service or affiliated university for recycling.

## 8-10 GSA Leased Vehicles

NSTC N4 manages GSA leased vehicles. Requests for initial issue and replacement of vehicles shall be forwarded to NSTC N4 for resourcing coordination with NSTC N8 prior to contacting GSA. A copy of this section of the ROD is required in the log book of each vehicle.

1. Procedures for maintenance, repairs, reporting requirements, monthly vehicle mileage reports, forms, and rules of operation are published by the GSA Fleet Management Center at <http://www.gsa.gov/portal/category/100759>.

2. Procedures for use of the Fuel Card are published by the GSA Fleet Management Center at <http://www.gsa.gov/portal/category/21213>.

3. All accidents, however minor, shall be reported to NSTC N4 and NSTC N8. Accident reporting procedures are published by the GSA Fleet Management Center at <http://gsa.gov/portal/content/182715>.

a. Before contacting the Accident Management Center (AMC) make sure the driver and all passengers are in a safe location. Have the following information ready:

- (1) Any injuries or fatalities (Note: Fatalities must be reported within 24 hours)
- (2) A brief description of the accident, including road and weather conditions.
- (3) The date, time, and location of the accident.
- (4) Information on police response, if available and/or applicable.
- (5) The tag number and location of the vehicle if towed.
- (6) Whether seat belts were used and air bags deployed.

b. The AMC Phone number is (866) 400-0411. Select option 2. The hours of operation are 0600 – 1900 Central Standard Time.

4. Ensure a GSA Accident Reporting Kit (SF 91, 94, and 95) is located in the glove compartment of each GSA vehicle. These forms can be found and completed online to send to the AMC:

- a. [Standard Form 91](#), Motor Vehicle Accident Report
- b. [Standard Form 94](#), Statement of Witness
- c. [Standard Form 95](#), Claim for Damage, Injury, or Death

5. Third Parties. All third parties who wish to file a claim for damage, injury, etc. shall be referred to Region Legal Service Office (RLSO) Midwest at (847) 688-3805 for guidance for filing a claim. The unit shall complete an investigation into the circumstances surrounding the accident and forward to RLSO Midwest for endorsement:

RLSO Midwest  
2540 Paul Jones St.  
Suite 300 Bldg. 2  
Great Lakes, IL 60088-2936

And final forwarding to the claims office for adjudication:

Commanding Officer  
Tort Claims Unit Norfolk  
9620 Maryland Avenue, Suite 100  
Norfolk, VA 23511-2989.

Units shall contact RLSO Midwest as soon as an accident occurs so they may assist with the investigation. The claims office requires completion of the investigation before the claim can be adjudicated.

6. Motor Equipment Utilization Record [DD Form 1970](#) is required for usage. [DD Form 1970s](#) must be maintained for four years.
7. Personnel Authorized to Drive GSA Vehicles. Operating GSA vehicles is limited to active duty personnel and DoN Civilians.
8. Loan of Vehicles. Loans of vehicles to non-NROTC unit commands are limited to minimum use due to cost and liability issues.

### **8-11 Meals Ready to Eat (MRE) and Tailored Operational Training Meals (TOTM)**

1. MREs and TOTMs are the standard meals authorized for NROTC field training. On-hand quantity shall not exceed a one academic year (AY) requirement as justified by the NROTC unit's master training schedule.
2. Strict accountability of MREs AND TOTMs is required. Inventory accountability, including order receipt, batch issue and running balance, will be accomplished on the NAVSUP Form 306. Individual issue shall be accomplished on separate NAVSUP Form 1291s (REV 2-72) (Meal Signature Record) for each evolution. The student's Name and Command/Unit will be entered on the form. In lieu of Meal Pass Number insert total sum of MREs consumed by the individual. Only the signature of the unit staff member issuing the items is required at bottom of the form.
3. MREs and TOTMs may also be issued to students undergoing "pre-Marine OCS" training when it is impractical to provide other type meals.
4. Staff members and students drawing Basic Allowance for Subsistence (BAS) involved with the field training shall reimburse the government for MREs and TOTMs at the rate promulgated by NETPDC N8. Charges collected shall be forwarded to NETPDC N812 in the form of a money order or cashier's check payable to the "US Treasury" with a [DD Form 1131](#).
5. Ordering MREs and TOTMs. The supply system is the first source of procurement for MREs and TOTMs. The ordering of MREs or TOTMs must be accomplished via MILSTRIP document in DoD FedMall or directly uploaded into the supply system.
6. Creating the MILSTRIP. Instructions for creating the MILSTRIP for ordering MREs and TOTMs are covered in TAB 28 of the Supply Training Binder in NETFOCUS.

### **8-12 Storage of Supplies**

1. Supply representatives shall use the following guidance to ensure proper storage of equipment and supplies:
  - a. Maximize the use of available space. Provide orderly storage and ready accessibility.
  - b. Reduce the possibility of material loss or damage.
  - c. Minimize the possibility of personnel harm or equipment damage.
  - d. Make inventories easier.

- e. Use labels (tags for items stored on pallets) to reflect the identity of items; e.g., nomenclature, NSN, quantity.
- f. Separate government property from school property and that property donated or purchased by the institution and midshipmen/cadet fund raisings.
- g. Ensure security of all government property.
- h. Use storage equipment for clothing that is insect treated, clean, and has smooth surfaces.
- i. Organize storage so space is fully used and storage area is clean and neat.
- j. Adherence to fire and safety standards.
- k. Excess items tagged to indicate what disposition is being taken.

2. Storage of Meals Ready to Eat (MREs) (Applicable to NROTC units only)

- a. Operational rations require only temporary storage since they are normally consumed within the same school year.
- b. Store rations in an area with limited access to safeguard them from theft.
- c. Ensure protection from rodents through use of bait, traps, or other approved methods.
- d. Store rations in a clean, dry area on dunnage at least 2 inches off the floor and 24 inches away from walls.
- e. Store identical lot numbers together with identification data (lot number and date of pack) facing toward the aisles

**8-13 Accounting for Lost, Damaged, and Destroyed Property**

This paragraph prescribes policy regarding accountability for all property losses, damages, and destruction when it occurs in NSTC. It applies to loss of, damage to, and destruction of any NSTC property by active duty military personnel, federal civil service personnel, contractor personnel, NROTC midshipmen/cadets (NROTC/NJROTC), and educational institutions accounting for government property. Ensure timely processing when initiating methods of release from property accountability. The methods and circumstances for processing release from property responsibility follows:

1. Statement of charges/Cash Collection Voucher. Charges collected shall be forwarded to NETC N8 in the form of a money order or cashier's check payable to the "US Treasury", along with the NOSS Custody Card. [DD Form 362](#) shall be used when:

- a. An active duty person, midshipmen/cadet, contractor personnel or government civilian employee admits liability and offers a cash payment or agrees to a payroll deduction to settle the charges of financial liability.
- b. The charge does not exceed the monthly basic pay of the individual being charged.
- c. There is not a mandatory requirement for either a report of survey or an investigation for sensitive items.

2. Surveys. A survey is the procedure required when Navy property or Defense Logistics Agency material is lost, damaged, or destroyed, except in incoming shipments. A survey's purpose is to determine who or what is responsible and to affix the actual loss to the United States Government. To make a true determination, the facts surrounding the loss or damage must be thoroughly investigated in a timely manner. Use [JAG Instruction 5800.7F CHAPTER II](#), and [NAVSUP Publication 485 VOLUME III, Ashore Supply](#). The following forms are used in connection with survey procedures:

a. Survey (Generated from NOSS; see Tab 8 of the NROTC Supply Binder for instructions). This form shall be used if no personal liability exists.

b. [DD Form 200, Financial Liability Investigation of Property Loss, Report of Survey](#). This form shall be used if personal responsibility is evident, when the incident involves a sensitive item and/or investigation, if the reviewing authority does not approve the survey, or if the CO or higher authority so directs. The [DD Form 200](#) shall be initiated by the person accountable or responsible for the property in question.

3. Educational institution accounting for government property under bonding/insurance provisions. An educational institution having accountability and responsibility for U.S. government property reimburses the government for losses where negligence or willful misconduct is the proximate cause of the loss. Either the bond or insurance applies; or the institution reimburses the government for property lost, damaged, or destroyed. In this situation, assess an amount equal to the fair market value less depreciation.

4. NSTC in coordination with the support installation Financial Administrative Officer (FAO) representative determines the method of collection.

5. Midshipmen/Cadet Property Losses. When a midshipmen/cadet loses clothing and equipment, allow them to reimburse the government using a cashier's check/money order or initiate a Report of Survey (ROS) if reimbursement is not received. In no case, shall an approving authority relieve a midshipmen/cadet when there is evidence of negligence.

## **8-14 Government-wide Commercial Purchase Card Program Overview**

1. GSA Contract with U.S. Bank. The General Services Administration (GSA) has a contract with U.S. Bank to issue commercial purchase cards to authorized Government personnel to use in support of official Government purchases. The contract is commonly referred to as the "Government-wide Commercial Purchase Card (GCPC) Program."

2. Delegation of Purchase Card Authority. Naval Supply Systems Command (NAVSUP) Procurement Performance Management Assessment Program (PPMAP) delegates authority to operate a GCPC program. As such, the PPMAP office inspects each command's GCPC program every 18 months.

3. Internal Operating Procedures (IOPs). Written IOPs for each command are required IAW NAVSUPINST 4200.99 (series). NROTC units shall generate their own IOPs to implement the DoN GCPC policies, to include items a through i, below. Contact the NSTC Level IV GCPC Agency Program Coordinator, Beth Kleinschmidt, at 847-688-4509x187 or [beth.kleinschmidt@navy.mil](mailto:beth.kleinschmidt@navy.mil) for a sample IOP or courtesy review of an existing IOP. The following elements are mandatory in the command IOP.

a. Nomination, appointment and replacement of program participants;

- b. Requirement processing and purchase authorization (obtaining funding, approvals);
- c. Record keeping;
- d. Receipt, inspections, acceptance of supplies, and services purchased;
- e. Notifying the personal property manager of accountable property procurements, especially pilferable property;
- f. Reconciliation and verification of the Cardholders (CH) statement and certification of the bank invoice for payment;
- g. Restricted purchases;
- h. Disciplinary/administrative actions;
- i. Closure of accounts upon CH transfer, retirement, or termination of employment and ensuring the activity's checkout process includes a requirement to physically turn-in a departing CH's card before departure; and
- j. Any other procedures applicable to the mission of the activity.

4. Head of Activity (HA). The CO or OIC at each NROTC unit is designated to serve as the HA and is responsible for support/sponsorship to all participants in the GCPC Program as follows:

- a. Ensure appropriate administrative and disciplinary actions are taken when fraudulent, improper and/or abusive purchase card transactions are found;
- b. Ensure all program participants HA, Agency Program Coordinator (APC), Authorizing Official (AO) and CH (CHs)) have received the required training per DoD and DoN policy and procedures;
- c. Ensure refresher training on current DoN policies and procedures and local IOP training is completed every two years;
- d. Ensure program personnel, APCs, AOs and CHs are properly appointed;
- e. Ensure the number of AOs and purchase card accounts appointed within a command is the minimum number necessary to meet mission requirements and within current span of control guidance; and
- f. Ensure the roles and responsibilities of the individuals within their programs are not in conflict and adequate checks and balances are in place to manage local programs.

5. Separation of Function. Controls shall be established to ensure a three-way, or at least a two-way separation of function, is occurring for each transaction made by the CH. The same individual shall not initiate the requirement, place the order, and receive the supplies or service.

6. Separation of Duties.

- a. APCs shall not be AOs or CHs within the same hierarchy. In cases where commands have limited numbers of personnel to execute the GCPC Program and an APC must be an AO, an approved waiver is

required from DoN Consolidated Card Program Management Division (CCPMD). All requests must be forwarded through NSTC N41 to NETC for approval.

b. Individuals designated as AOs shall not be assigned as CHs or as APCs within the same hierarchy. If personnel considerations require an AO to be a CH, under no circumstances shall any CH be their own AO. In addition, AOs should be, to the greatest extent possible, the supervisor of the CH or be in the direct line of authority of their CH but not supervisor of their APC.

7. File Retention. Financial documents (invoices, dispute documentations, receipts, etc.) shall be retained for a period of ten years and three months. Non-financial documents shall be retained for a period of three years (e.g., training certificates).

8. Requirement Document. An approved Requirement Document in the form of a Purchase Order Request Form, generally referred to as a PORF in the NSTC domain, or a DD Form 282 DoD Printing/Requisition Form is required for all purchases. The purchase may not be accomplished until the PORF or DD282 contains the approving signatures of the GCPC Cardholder, the GCPC Approving Official and the Comptroller Fund Approver. Purchases prior to a fully completed and approved PORF or DD282 constitutes an “UNAUTHORIZED COMMITMENT,” subjecting the CH to civil and criminal penalties. The NSTC PORF with instructions can be found in the online NROTC Supply Binder. The Supply Technician may optionally, but not in place of the PORF, implement an additional requirement form, separate and distinct from the PORF, that is prepared and signed by the individual requiring the supply or service. This ensures required Separation of Function and places the responsibility of requirements definition on the proper party, the customer. A sample of this form is available from NSTC N4.

9. Miscellaneous Documents. NROTC unit CHs (military and civilian) shall ensure a Miscellaneous Document (internally) is created in FASTDATA prior to making credit card purchases. FASTDATA shall reflect funds availability. If funds are not available, the CH is not authorized to make the purchases(s). Proceeding without available funds constitutes an “UNAUTHORIZED COMMITMENT,” subjecting the CH to civil and criminal penalties.

10. Convenience Checks. Convenience Checks are used to acquire authorized supplies or services that cannot be acquired using the GCPC. Not all NROTC units have a Convenience Check program. Convenience Check accounts are managed like CH accounts and require additional oversight and reporting. Due to this, it is recommended that Convenience Check accounts and usage are minimized. Convenience Check writers have the same basic responsibilities as CH.

a. Prior to establishing a convenience check account, the NROTC unit must have an active GCPC program in place.

b. Requests must be justified in writing, approved by the commander, and coordinated through NSTC N4 and the Naval Education Training Command (NETC) GCPC Level III APC.

c. Convenience check use incurs both a flat fee and a percentage fee in addition to the face value. Convenience checks may only be used after the NROTC unit has made every attempt to use the GCPC.

d. NROTC units shall establish internal controls to include approval at least one level above the check writer.

e. An officer or equivalent DoD civilian who is independent of the office maintaining the account must audit Convenience Check accounts yearly on an unannounced basis.

f. Convenience check use has Internal Revenue Service reporting requirements. Details are available on the web at DFAS4DOD.

### **8-15 Member POV Parking Reimbursement**

1. Amount Reimbursable. Per Section 020606 (Recruiter-Related Parking Expenses) of the Joint Travel Regulations (JTR), a DoD Service member or civilian employee who incurs parking expenses of more than \$20 a month while on official duty is eligible for reimbursement when detailed for instructional and administrative duties at any institution where a Senior Reserve Officer Training Corps unit is located. The member is authorized reimbursement for parking not to exceed \$255 a month. Monthly parking expenses of \$20 or less are not reimbursed. Reimbursements may be on a monthly, quarterly or annual basis.

2. OF 1164 or Local Voucher. As schools may have different systems of charging parking fees, each NROTC unit shall calculate requirements to determine if they are eligible for parking reimbursement. If a member is eligible for reimbursement, reimbursement shall be made via an [OF 1164](#) or use local voucher in the DTS.

3. POC is NSTC N8.

### **8-16 Tutorial Services**

1. Tutoring in the subjects of calculus and physics is authorized. Units may submit a waiver request to include additional subjects via NSTC N93 and NSTC N8 with justification included.

2. Eligibility. Only Scholarship midshipmen are eligible for tutoring services. Units may share tutorial services with other military service ROTC units as long as expenses are shared. If a flat hourly rate is charged, and no additional costs are incurred, non-Scholarship midshipmen may attend tutoring sessions contracted for Scholarship students who must be in attendance.

3. Funding. Tutorial service costs shall be included in the unit's annual OMN OPTAR requests.

4. Procurement. Tutoring may be procured via a number of different ways including the Educational Service Agreement at those NROTCs where tutoring is offered through the educational institution, GCPC, and Convenience Check. Beginning in July, 2019, with the issue of the Next Generation Educational Services agreements, payment using the ESA is the preferred method.

5. NROTC Midshipmen and Staff are not eligible for additional compensation for tutoring midshipmen.

### **8-17 Educational Institution Telephone and Network Services**

Units that receive department funds from the university shall use these funds to pay for all university provided landlines and network charges. Units that do not receive department funds shall refer to NSTC N4 Logistics Department Contract Administrator for further guidance.

### **8-18 Wireless Services**

1. DoN activities are required to obtain wireless services, including cell phone and WiFi device services, through the Fleet Logistics Center (FLC) San Diego multiple award contracts (MAC) with ATT, Verizon, and T-Mobile utilizing the FLC-mandated ordering template and forms. Units may enter into an agreement with the authorized service provider, using GCPC as the method of payment, provided that the

total annual cost is below the micro-purchase threshold, the agreement does not contain international service, and the agreement does not exceed one year. Agreements are only valid for one year and must be resolicited annually following the FLC ordering guidance and GCPC regulations. Contact the NSTC Contract Administrator for requirements that include international service. Units must attempt to rotate orders among qualified contractors to the maximum extent practical. Units may obtain ordering information and mandatory forms from the NSTC Logistics Department Contract Administrator or from the FLC Strategic Source website at: [https://my.navy.mil/webcenter/portal/nss/home?\\_adf.ctrl-state=181a11s4me\\_5&\\_afLoop=19753203716710600#!%40%2Foracle%2Fwebcenter%2Fpage%2FscopedMD%2Fs10ca1bb6\\_d068\\_4e2f\\_bcb7\\_044518c372fa%2FPage18.jsp%40%3Fwc.contextURL%3D%2Fspaces%2Fnss%26\\_adf.ctrl-state%3D181a11s4me\\_5](https://my.navy.mil/webcenter/portal/nss/home?_adf.ctrl-state=181a11s4me_5&_afLoop=19753203716710600#!%40%2Foracle%2Fwebcenter%2Fpage%2FscopedMD%2Fs10ca1bb6_d068_4e2f_bcb7_044518c372fa%2FPage18.jsp%40%3Fwc.contextURL%3D%2Fspaces%2Fnss%26_adf.ctrl-state%3D181a11s4me_5)

2. Wireless requirements to support evolutions such as CORTRAMID, NROTC Student Indoctrination, Sea Trials, etc., must be identified and communicated to NSTC N73A and NSTC N4 very early in the planning process. A minimum of 180-270 days is recommended.
3. In order that they continue to be operationally available through personnel turn overs, cell phones that deploy in support of NROTC evolutions shall have their passwords set at the minimum number of characters corresponding to the device's assigned phone number. For instance, a 6-digit password for a cellular phone with number 847-688-1234 shall be 881234.

## **8-19 NROTC Medical Matters**

Certain medical services are required to support NROTC physical examinations for entrance into the program, such as pre-commissioning, flight training, submarine service, vaccinations and inoculations, etc. These services are normally provided by military facilities on a non-reimbursement basis. When necessary, medical services may be procured from civilian sources. Guidance and procedures to follow for NROTC medical matters are:

1. Military Facilities. Military treatment facilities and MEPS, shall be utilized to the maximum extent possible.
2. Travel in Connection with Medical Examinations. The PNS is authorized to direct the transport of NROTC Scholarship and College Program midshipmen to and from installations when it is necessary for them to undergo medical exams or for physical consultations and observations required by the commissioning or service assignment processes (e.g., commissioning or flight physicals). The PNS may also authorize travel and per diem for Scholarship students only, while they are at, or traveling to or from, such installations in accordance with the Federal Joint Travel Regulations, paragraph U7150 using funds available. O&MN OPTAR funds issued to the PNS by the NSTC Comptroller may be used. Every attempt shall be made to minimize costs and to arrange for group travel in all cases possible. The PNS may use government owned vehicles for the purpose of such group travel when the distance travelled is reasonable. Travel requiring airfare must be arranged through DTS and will be funded through the centrally billed account managed by NSTC N8. Questions regarding use of the centrally billed account may be directed to (847) 688-3371/6808 extension 175.
  - a. Units located in remote locations, with no military medical facility or NOSC, are authorized to procure civilian medical services for NROTC required vaccinations, laboratory testing, etc. Medical facilities within a radius of 50 miles of the unit are considered to be available, unless written notice from the facility is received that states they are unable to provide the service required.
  - b. The NSTC Office of General Counsel has determined the GCPC may not be used to pay for civilian medical services.

c. Pursuant to 32 CFR 728.23, appropriated funds may be used to pay for certain medical expenses that are required for summer cruise or general duty commissioning. Examples include: immunizations, PPD (tuberculosis screening), laboratory testing (e.g., sickle cell trait, blood type, HIV, hepatitis B, C) and other studies (e.g., chest x-ray, EKG) that may be required for special duty commissioning. NSTC funds may not be used for medical or dental treatment. Payment should be made using the SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services other than Personal and forwarded to the NSTC Comptroller for signature.

Summer Cruise Requirements. DoDMERB cannot provide medical care for illness or injuries or for Navy specific requirements for summer cruise (Note: Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency (G6PD), sickle cell trait screening, Blood Type and Rh determination will need to be documented for all military personnel prior to attending CORTRAMID or other cruise per DoDI 6465). If possible individuals will obtain the physical during summer cruise. If there is no doctor on board, the individual must obtain their physical prior to embarking on summer cruise.

## **8-20 Information Technology (IT)**

Guidance and direction for all information management (IM) and IT operations shall come directly from the NSTC Command Information Officer (N6).

1. NROTC units shall initiate all requests for IT procurements and technology refresh to the NSTC Technology Management Branch (N61), [NSTC\\_N61@navy.mil](mailto:NSTC_N61@navy.mil), by submitting a Request for IT Services (RIS). No Navy funds may be expended on IT without NSTC N6 approval, except as noted in paragraph 2 below.
2. Units may purchase IT consumables (e.g., toner cartridges, compact disk media, etc.).
3. Units may obtain IT support services from the institution IT department without prior approval, provided services are at no cost to the federal government.
4. Units may accept at no cost to the federal government, any computer assets from the host institution. These assets will remain institution property.
5. Units may purchase IT assets with department funds provided by the institution without obtaining NSTC approval. These assets are not considered Navy-owned.
6. All NROTC unit-assigned IT assets must be strictly accounted for in NOSS. The unit's IT inventory is subject to verification before additional IT assets are provided to the unit. Exceptions include standard, Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) provided keyboards, mice, monitors, and speaker sets. After-market, upgraded devices of this same type will be managed in accordance with section 8-5, paragraphs 2.b(1) through 2.b(5), above.
7. Navy-owned computers and other IT assets will be assigned to a Navy military member or civilian. Computers will not normally be provided for midshipmen use, except as part of the Mariner Skills Simulator (MSS) classroom or Conning Officer Virtual Environment trainers, if present.
8. Disposal of IT assets must be in strict accordance with DoN Chief Information Officer message 281759ZAUG12, [Processing of Electronic Storage Media for Disposal](#).

9. Data used solely to conduct Navy business (e.g., physicals, summer cruise, commissioning), including but not limited to PII, should be stored on Navy computers or servers when practicable.
10. NROTC unit web sites provided and maintained by the host institution and residing in the .edu domain, are not "Official U.S. Navy" websites, and should not be identified as such.
11. Waivers from any of the above requirements must be obtained in writing from NSTC N6.

#### **8-21 Copiers, Printers, Fax Machines, Scanners and Multi-Functional Devices**

Defense Logistics Agency Document Services (DLADS) is the mandatory source for Copiers, Printers, Fax Machines, Scanners and Multi-Functional Devices (CPFS/MFD) in accordance with Department of the Navy Chief Information Officer policy. Contact the local DLADS to arrange for CPFS/MFD services. CPFS/MFD provided by the educational institution at no cost to the Navy are exempt from this policy.

#### **8-22 Survey and OPREP Reporting**

Use Special Incident Reporting Instruction, OPNAVINST F3100.6 (series) and DoN Physical Security Instruction for Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives, [OPNAVINST 5530.13](#) (series) for loss of the following:

1. Any serialized or un-serialized firearms, weapons, or ammunition regardless of value (does not include drill rifles).
2. Any government property having a value of \$5,000 or more.
3. Any government property considered to be "sensitive items" regardless of the actual or estimated amount.

#### **8-23 Transportation Account Code (TAC)**

The cost of TAC cannot be applied to GCPC purchases. It shall be posted against the NROTC unit OMN OPTAR in accordance with [NAVSUPINST 4200.85](#) (series). This does not apply to MPN.

#### **8-24 Allowed/Disallowed Expenses**

1. Allowed Expenses. Scholarship students shall be furnished financial assistance for educational expenses toward a baccalaureate degree for:
  - a. Tuition, including registration, matriculation, graduation, and laboratory fees;
  - b. Health, student activity, athletic, library, student union, transcript, nursing liability insurance, and similar fees payable to the institution that are required of all full-time undergraduate students, and are not optional and can't be rejected by the student; and
  - c. Textbooks, articles, workbooks, and publications required for completion of courses, not to exceed the book stipend amount. The current textbook stipend is limited to \$750 per year regardless of attendance at summer school.
2. Expenses Not Allowed

- a. Special interest elective courses requiring additional fees, such as physical education courses for mountain climbing, skiing, horseback riding, etc., and courses in elective options for academic majors that require additional fees (e.g., flying instruction).
- b. Purchase of equipment with a long life cycle that would be of lasting benefit to the individual, such as type-writers, mini-computers, instruments, cameras, calculators, etc. If a long life cycle item is required for a course such as dissecting equipment, drafting tools, etc., it can be purchased by the NROTC unit, using NROTC unit O&MN OPTAR funds and held in inventory as organizational equipment to be issued, taken back into inventory, and re-issued when appropriate.
- c. Expendable supplies: Pencils, pens, film and development, art supplies, computer disks, and paper.
- d. Refundable fees such as breakage or required deposits for use of apparatus.
- e. Tuition charges and fees for work undertaken as a result of past academic deficiencies or failures.

#### **8-25 Receipt of Property from Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) Disposition Services**

1. DLA Disposition Services. On 23 July 2010, the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office (DRMO) received the new name of the DLA Disposition Services. DLA Disposition Services is part of the DLA, as it was under its former name, and provides the same level of service and support in the disposition of excess property and management of hazardous waste as before. The Property Manager for the NROTC unit shall process all requests for property from DLA Disposition Services through the supply activity website <https://www.dla.mil/DispositionServices.aspx>. Requests for items, regardless of the intended purpose, shall be submitted to NSTC N4 in conjunction with N9 for staffing of approval/disapproval consideration. Account for all property drawn from DLA Disposition Services in accordance with Section 8-5, paragraphs 2.b.(1) through 2.b.(5), above.

#### **8-26 Miscellaneous Expenditures and Acquisitions**

1. Gymnasium Fees. If the college or university requires active duty military staff (to include temporarily assigned newly commissioned officers) to pay fees for using the gymnasium, the individuals should be reimbursed as military provided facilities are not available. The assigned educational institution's fitness facilities shall be first choice. If cross-town NROTC students are required to pay for gymnasium fees at the host NROTC unit, they should be reimbursed for gymnasium fees. The unit supply technicians should budget for gymnasium fees in their OM&N OPTAR request each year.
2. Military Retirement Ceremonies Fees. MILPERSMAN 1800-010 provides current information regarding allowable expenses for appropriated funds. Unit supply staff should budget in their O&MN OPTAR for military retirement ceremonies and make reasonable effort, within regulations, budgetary constraints, and practicality, to provide the items requested.
3. Exercise Equipment. If it is within the NROTC unit's budget, cardio equipment that meets Navy Physical Fitness Test standards, including repair and maintenance, may be purchased. NROTCs shall not purchase any other fitness equipment with O&MN funds.
4. Obstacle Courses. If it is within the NROTC unit's budget, minor upkeep materials (mulch, paint, etc.) to existing obstacle courses may be purchased. No other improvements shall be accomplished using O&MN funds, nor shall new obstacle courses be built using O&MN funds.

5. Office Furniture and Classroom Furniture. The host educational institution shall be the first source for office and classroom furniture in accordance with the Unit Establishment Agreement. If necessary, office furniture may be acquisitioned in accordance with Navy policy from the mandatory source Navy Furniture Blanket Purchase Agreements (BPA) provided it is within the NROTCs budget. Requests to acquisition classroom furniture may be submitted to NSTC N9 NROTC Operations. Contact NSTC N4 for the format. If approved, classroom furniture shall be acquisitioned from the mandatory source Navy Furniture Blanket Purchase Agreements. Requests for waivers to mandatory source Navy Furniture BPA use will not be processed.

6. Dog Tags. Dog tag acquisitions are prohibited.

7. Permanent Improvements. Permanent improvements to Non-Federal Entity (NFE) property may not be made using appropriated funds. Permanent improvements would include concrete work, additions, remodeling, and construction, among others. Temporary improvements such as blinds, area rugs, and similar may be made using appropriated funds.

### **8-27 Support Agreements**

1. The NSTC Support Agreement (SA) Manager (SAM) is located in the Logistics Department (N4) and is responsible for the management of the SA Program including Memorandums of Understanding (MOU), Memorandums of Agreement (MOA), and DD Form 1144s. To ensure compliance with all applicable regulations and instructions all SAs are reviewed by NSTC prior to signature. In addition, an annual review is completed on each active SA.

2. Responsibilities:

a. Activity/Command will:

(1) Forward each draft SA to the NSTC SAM for review before any party signs the agreement.

(2) Work with the NSTC SAM to complete the NSTC review of your draft SA.

(3) Work between the NSTC SAM, the NSTC staff, and the other activity/command engaging in the SA, to negotiate the terms and conditions of the SA.

(4) Once the draft SA has been reviewed by NSTC and returned to the activity/command, ensure an electronic .pdf copy of the final signed SA is emailed to the NSTC SAM for archival record within 14 work days of signature of document.

(5) Complete an annual review of all active SA's, when tasked by the NSTC SAM. The review will include annotating whether each SA is current, requires update, or should be cancelled. Work with the NSTC SAM if changes are required to any SAs.

b. NSTC SAM will:

(1) Ensure NSTC Staff review and NETC review, if required, is completed on all draft SAs received.

(2) Ensure draft SAs are updated per comments from the NSTC staff and NETC codes and returned to the NSTC activity/command for finalization, signature, and implementation.

(3) Complete an annual review of all active SAs to ensure all terms and conditions are still applicable, forwarding a listing of each command's active SA for review. If changes to the terms and conditions are required, work with the activity/command to ensure changes are annotated on a new SA.

3. All questions and concerns regarding SAs should be forwarded to the NSTC SAM, Beth Kleinschmidt, email: [beth.kleinschmidt@navy.mil](mailto:beth.kleinschmidt@navy.mil), phone: 847-688-5855 ext 187.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## CHAPTER 9 Medical

9-1	General.....	9-1
9-2	Medical Examinations .....	9-1
9-3	Physical Readiness .....	9-4
9-4	Immunizations .....	9-5
9-5	Medical Leave of Absence .....	9-6
9-6	Travel for Program Required Medical Examination .....	9-7
9-7	Medical and Dental Care .....	9-7
9-8	Medical Claims and Compensation .....	9-8
9-9	Pre-commissioning Physicals .....	9-11
9-10	Health and Dental Records .....	9-15

### 9-1 General

The requirements for physical examinations and the maintenance of health records for midshipmen and OCs are contained in the Physical Standards for Enlistment, Appointment and Induction [DoD Directive 6130.03](#) and the Manual of the Medical Department (MANMED) [NAVMED P117](#), Chapters 15 and 16. DoDMERB is the DoD agency responsible for the determination of medical acceptability of applicants for appointment to United States Service Academies, the USUHS, and the ROTC programs of the United States Armed Forces. DoDMERB determines medical acceptability for NROTC Scholarship, College Program Advanced Standing, and SSMP Programs.

### 9-2 Medical Examinations

1. General. The DoDMERB accession physical is valid for **two** years. Additionally, it may be used for commissioning purposes for up to five years (does not apply to some specialized programs). Report of Medical Examination [DD Form 2808](#) documents physical examination results for civilian applicants.

#### 2. National Four-Year Scholarship Recipients

a. An annual Official Mail Message requires units to identify which students have reported to the unit. Units will download the [DD Form 2808](#) (Report of Medical Examination) from the DoDMERB website by following the “Shipped Physicals” link. A copy of the [DD Form 2808](#) will be filed in the midshipman’s health record.

b. National Four-Year Scholarship midshipmen are notified of their selection in writing by NSTC N92 (Navy Option) MCRC (ON/E) (Marine Option). The letter contains instructions for scheduling a medical examination. Data, including zip code, contained in OPMIS is used by DoDMERB to assign applicants to DoDMERB-approved civilian doctors or MTFs, assigning a physician or medical care provider near the applicant's home of record. The applicant is responsible for completing the DoDMERB medical examination. The applicant is also responsible for obtaining any additional tests or clinical abstracts that DoDMERB may direct. In most cases, DoDMERB may fund the cost of requested additional testing. Applicants should have their DoDMERB medical examination completed as soon as possible.

c. After reviewing the Report of Medical Examination [DD Form 2808](#), DoDMERB will post the applicant's physical status on the DoDMERB secure website. Applicants deemed physically qualified will receive a “Q” code. Applicants deemed physically disqualified initially receive a “Y” code, pending waiver consideration. If no waiver is granted the applicant will receive a “Z” code. The applicant’s

physical status is then downloaded into the OPMIS placement file and is maintained there until NSTC N92 purges the file in October. The physical status of midshipmen determined to be physically qualified after the placement files are purged will not be automatically updated in OPMIS and the unit must manually enter their medical status. Note: Height standards per the Navy Officer Recruiting Manual are 57” to 80”. Because of age, some midshipmen may grow into minimum height standards and become eligible for advanced standing or scholarship; thus, they may participate in College Program Basic.

d. DoDMERB will identify the medical examinations for applicants deemed not physically qualified. Those applicant’s medical information is automatically sent to BUMED for review and waiver recommendation. BUMED reviews requests for waivers of physical standards for all applicants seeking entry into the U.S. Navy or Marine Corps and uploads waiver recommendations into WebWave. NSTC N92A reviews the recommendation from BUMED, stamps the BUMED letter, and makes a recommendation to NSTC N9. The Deputy Commander for NROTC, N04, as delegated by CNSTC, may concur with the BUMED recommendation and stamps the letter as appropriate. If N04 does not concur with the BUMED recommendation, the BUMED letter will be forwarded to CNSTC for a waiver determination. NSTC N92A will update the DoDMERB website with the waiver authority decision, triggering a file transfer that updates both OPMIS and the applicant’s NROTC online application. In OPMIS, those deemed not physically qualified but received a waiver are granted a code of the “W,” while those who are denied a waiver receive a “Z” code. NSTC N92A will inform the applicant and the unit by letter of the waiver authority decision.

e. Midshipman candidates disqualified or pending physical qualification at the start of class may not sign any scholarship agreement or receive any benefits. However, they may participate in the physical training aspects of the program with written clearance from a physician. Midshipmen waived or deemed physically qualified after the commencement of the academic term may be entitled to retroactive benefits, except subsistence.

3. Other Scholarship and College Program Advanced Standing Midshipmen. Students nominated for other scholarships (2-year National, NSTC Controlled, etc.) or College Program Advanced Standing must be found medically qualified or waived prior to receiving benefits. The basic procedures addressed for Four-Year National Scholarship recipients apply. However, the NROTC unit is responsible for contacting the local MTF or DoDMERB authorized physicians to schedule the DoDMERB medical examination. To avoid any delay in benefits, the medical examination should be completed as soon as the applicant applies for Scholarship or Advanced Standing. The process is initiated by the Unit signing in to the DoDMETS website (<https://www.dodmets.com/DetLogin.aspx>). Signing in via the “detachment login” option (the detachment number is the Unit’s code). Once logged in, the Unit will enter specific information about the applicant (the same info that NSTC would send to DoDMERB if they were a National selectee). Once that information is entered, the midshipman can go to the DoDMETS website and log in via the “Applicant Login” option. There they will get the information they need to complete their physical exam. If you have any problems, call the DoDMETS helpdesk at 215-587-9600. Once the medical examination is completed, the units review the DoDMERB website to determine status, and enter the appropriate physical qualification codes in OPMIS. As with National Scholarship recipients, DoDMERB will identify the medical examinations for applicants deemed not physically qualified. Those applicant’s medical information is automatically sent to BUMED for review and waiver recommendation. See paragraph 2.d. If the unit would like to provide a non-medical assessment on behalf of their midshipmen, it should be sent to DoDMERB helpdesk and N92A for inclusion in the medical file and consideration by BUMED.

#### 4. SSM

a. United States Merchant Marine Academy (USMMA). All applicants for the Merchant Marine Academy undergo a DoDMERB physical examination. DoDMERB will then post the applicant's physical qualification or disqualification status on the DoDMERB secure website and respond back to the applicant and USMMA. The Director of Admissions will ask BUMED to review USMMA applicants for waiver consideration if they have a disqualifying condition per DoDMERB review and are competitive for an offer at USMMA. Applicants deemed not physically qualified or who have their waiver denied shall not be allowed to sign any service agreements.

b. State Maritime Academies. DoDMERB medical examinations for SSMP (obligated) midshipmen at the state and regional maritime academies are initiated by the unit on an individual basis. SSM will obtain their DoDMERB medical examination through an authorized DoDMERB physician. Medical examinations for applicant's deemed not physically qualified are forwarded to BUMED. Applicants deemed not physically qualified or waiver denied shall not be allowed to sign any service agreements. SSMP (non-obligated) midshipmen are not required to have a DoDMERB exam. They must receive a sports physical and complete a Report of Medical History [DD Form 2807-2](#) before participating in unit physical training.

5. College Program Midshipmen Basic Standing. College Program Basic Standing midshipmen are not required to complete a DoDMERB medical examination. They must receive a sports physical and complete an Accessions Medical Prescreen Report [DD Form 2807-2](#). The Professor of Naval Science (PNS) must review the Report of Medical History and determine if the midshipman is physically qualified to participate. If the midshipman indicates past or present injuries or illnesses that may be physically disqualifying in nature, the PNS should consult with BUMED to assess future eligibility. Midshipmen should not be allowed to participate in the College Program if there is a strong possibility they have a disqualifying medical condition that would not be recommended for a waiver for Advanced Standing.

6. STA-21 and MECEP. STA-21 OCs and MECEP Marines must be determined to be medically qualified for their respective designators prior to receiving orders to their NROTC unit. While participating in their respective commissioning programs, transportation costs involved in the conduct of routine medical examinations and/or pre-commissioning physicals are funded by the NROTC unit. Prior to commissioning, all STA-21 OCs and MECEP Marines must be determined to meet medical standards for pre-commissioning into their respective designators.

7. STA-21 and MECEP Periodic Health Assessment Process (and other Active Duty).

a. Active duty member's annual PHA is required to be done by a Military Treatment Facility in person or over-the-phone. Civilian providers are no longer authorized, as they do not have access to the PHA website. All Navy and Marine Corps service members are required to complete a PHA annually. It is recommended that members start the process 60 days prior to the expiration of the PHA.

b. The PHA can be accessed by the member's CAC or DoD ID and password created on registration. Users will be able to see any PHA they have created, both certified and uncertified, as well as Certification Metrics that show the progress of certification on the User homepage. PHA is a four-part assessment including a self-reported health assessment, record review, mental health review, and a face-to-face or person-to-person (over the phone) consultation with a certified PHA health care provider. The clinic performing the in-person PHA should advise you of any documentation required for you to bring to your appointment.

c. Member's should follow the below process:

(1) Access PHA log-in page: <https://data.nmcpfc.med.navy.mil/pha/>. Complete the registration process.

(2) Complete the survey. Note, after completion of the survey, there will be a review page. Scroll to the bottom of that page and click the green button, otherwise the PHA will not be properly finished in the system.

(3) Print your Individual Medical Readiness (IMR) Report from BUPERS ONLINE at <https://www.bol.navy.mil>. Your IMR report will show the IMR elements (HIV, dental, immunizations) that are due in conjunction with your PHA.

NOTE: There is no automatic notification system built into PHA. To make an appointment, call your local clinic to let them know you have completed your portion of the PHA

d. Member will need to locate and contact a naval hospital or clinic to make an in-person or over-the phone appointment to complete your PHA:

<https://www.tricare.mil/FindDoctor/AllProviderDirectories/Military>.

e. Dental and immunizations status will also be reviewed. NROTC unit staff should input this information into Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS) so it is available for the medical personnel completing the PHA. MRRS can be accessed through <https://mrrs.dc3n.navy.mil/mrrs>.

### 9-3 Physical Readiness

1. [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series) requires all students be medically screened before participating in any physical readiness training. NROTC Scholarship, College Program Advanced Standing, STA-21 and MECEP, and obligated SSM are medically screened by DoDMERB. College Program Basic Standing students must receive a recent medical screening equivalent to the university sports physical exam (notionally 90 days, but sports physicals used to attend NSI may substitute for currency). The purpose of the sports exam is to identify midshipmen at risk of cardio-respiratory illnesses, orthopedic injuries, or other injuries/illnesses that may be aggravated by required exercises. The Accessions Medical Prescreen Report [DD Form 2807-2](#) is utilized to document the student's past and present medical condition.

2. To ensure all incoming midshipmen are fit to participate in orientation, the CFL or designated representative shall verify the student's physical status in OPMIS. If the student's Personal/Program Information Form contains a "Q" (qualified) or "W" (waiver granted), the student is physically qualified to participate. If the student's Personal/Program Information Form contains an "R" (remedial) or "Y" (waiver pending), or "Z" (waiver denied), the student is not physically qualified to participate, unless a sports physical is provided to the unit, allowing for Physical Training (PT) activities.

3. All students will comply with the Physical Readiness Program as directed in [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series) or Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program in [MCO 6100.13A](#). The designated CFL is responsible for ensuring all Navy students complete a Physical Activity Risk Factor Questionnaire ([PARFQ](#)) prior to their first unit directed physical training activity. Blank PARFQs are available on the Physical Readiness Information Management Systems (PRIMS) website. For midshipmen a periodic health assessment (PHA) is complete when the annual requirement for Annual Certificates of Physical Condition, [NSTC 1533/107](#), is met and any concerns appropriately addressed. The CFL will review and sign the [PARFQ](#) form which indicate the student may take the PFA. The PNS will review and sign all other PARFQs. Medical evaluations must be conducted as indicated by the PARFQ or if the student is out-of-standards per [OPNAVINST 6110.1](#) (series) before the student can participate in the PFA/PFT/CFT or unit fitness training. The completed PARFQ is filed in the student's health record. In the case of College Program Basic Standing students, the form is filed in the NROTC Student File until the health record is opened.

4. The PNS must ensure all students complete Annual Certificates of Physical Condition, [NSTC 1533/107](#), and [PARFQ](#) prior to each PRT. Graduating seniors and fifth year students will also complete

this form at the beginning of their last term just prior to graduation. The PNS should carefully review the student's response to all questions. Sometimes injuries, accidents, or illnesses that should have been reported earlier may not have been reported. If there is any doubt whether the injury, illness, or prescription could be a physically disqualifying factor, the PNS must immediately notify N92A or BUMED, Physical Qualifications and Standards M34.

5. Midshipmen shall be given at least a 10-week notice prior to a PFA. The 10-week notice may be waived for freshmen taking the PFA during orientation. However, in accordance with section 4-5, the welcome aboard letter will notify students that they will be participating in an orientation PFA.

6. Appendix T provides universal training precautions and emergency action plan content to address sickle cell trait positive concerns. All students and staff are required to provide laboratory evidence of their Sickle Cell Trait (SCT) status. Testing for incoming scholarship freshmen (NSI or unit) will be done at NSTC expense. Testing for college programmers will be at the individual's expense. The below are acceptable laboratory tests for SCT.

Note: Sickle cell testing was completed for candidates that attended NSI (if not provided in advance by the candidate) and will be sent to the assigned NROTC unit.

a. Hemoglobin solubility will report as positive or negative. Positive result requires follow-up testing via Hemoglobin electrophoresis;

b. Hemoglobin electrophoresis. The result will report the percentage of normal hemoglobin cells (A) and sickle cells (S). If 45% or greater of HGB S, contact N92A;

c. High pressure liquid chromatography (HLPC);

d. Many states performed sickle cell trait screening as a part of the newborn testing. These results can be used in lieu of the above.

Note: File SCT testing results in Right side/section 4 of the medical record. A thorough review of the medical record should be accomplished prior to ordering a new test. If the unit is aware that testing was completed, a reasonable effort should be made to obtain those results from the medical clinic at which it was completed prior to having the test repeated.

#### **9-4 Immunizations**

1. All students are required to receive immunizations as specified below in paragraph 3. Immunization waivers will not be granted by NSTC N9.

2. The PNS is responsible for establishing procedures to ensure that Scholarship and College Program Advanced Standing midshipmen receive immunizations prior to summer training. The PNS should use local MTFs for satisfying immunization requirements. When MTFs do not exist locally, the vaccinations may be ordered and administered by military health professionals, local university health professionals or other personnel qualified to administer vaccinations. Immunizations for MECEP students are completed at Marine Corps OCS.

3. Immunization recommendations and requirements are contained in [BUMEDINST 6230.15](#) (series). Midshipmen shall provide documented proof of immunization or serological testing. Absent of proof, midshipmen will need to receive vaccination for influenza, meningococcal, Measles, Mumps, Rubella

(MMR), Tetanus-diphtheria-pertussis and Varicella vaccine, as early as possible. If not already immunized, midshipmen shall receive two doses of the Hepatitis A vaccine and Hepatitis B vaccine before graduation (one dose before executing summer assignments orders to the operating force). Prior to commissioning, the midshipmen or OCs must have been immunized or received the following inoculations:

- a. Hepatitis A vaccine (two doses);
- b. Hepatitis B vaccine (three doses)
- c. Influenza vaccine (one dose annually);
- d. Measles/Mumps/Rubella vaccine (two doses);
- e. Inactive poliovirus vaccine (IPV) (one dose);
- f. Tetanus-diphtheria toxoid (one dose);
- g. Varicella vaccine (two doses); and
- h. Meningococcal (one or two doses depending on vaccine).

Further guidance may be obtained in the Summer Training Manual NSTC M-1533.5. For the most current medical requirements regarding special duty communities, refer to OMMs announcing community requirements. A printed report from the electronic immunization tracking system, in International Certificate of Vaccination or Prophylaxis (CDC 731), Health Record-Immunization Record (SF 601) or Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet (DD Form 2766) format that is accompanied by an official stamp and authorized signature with printed name of authenticating official will qualify as an official paper immunization record.. One of these forms must be used to record all immunizations and retained in the student's health record. See BUMEDINST 6230.15B Chapter 2-7.(3) and MANMED Chapter 6 (Dental) and Chapter 16 for reference ([BUMED Instructions](#)).

### **9-5 Medical Leave of Absence**

1. MLOA may be initiated by the student or the PNS. If initiated by the PNS, the PNS will provide the student written notice of initiation of the MLOA process requiring the student to submit written medical information within 30 days of receipt that either supports or contests granting an MLOA.
2. The PNS shall provide BUMED via WebWave all medical information and the non-medical assessment of the student.
3. The PNS shall seek to obtain BUMED's recommendation on the need for an MLOA no later than the date when the next tuition payment for that student is due. The PNS may consult with BUMED at any point in the MLOA process but shall not request a written recommendation from BUMED until the student's 30-day window for providing information has expired or the student has provided complete medical information, whichever comes first. BUMED shall consider all relevant information, including that provided by the student and provide its recommendation on a Statement of Physical Qualification for Continuation.

4. Upon receipt of NSTC-endorsed BUMED recommendation, the PNS shall immediately assign an MLOA to any midshipmen who BUMED has determined does not meet the required physical standards for retention. After consultation with N92A, placement on interim LOA while pending formal BUMED review of the MLOA/continuation package is at the discretion of the PNS.

5. The PNS may not extend or remove a student from an MLOA without first consulting BUMED and NSTC N92A. When the PNS requests removal of a student from an MLOA, a clinical abstract of treatment and any special report requested shall be forwarded to BUMED. If the student participated in all assigned classes and laboratory work while on MLOA, the PNS may request retroactive tuition payments from NSTC N93.

6. Pregnant students do not need to be placed on MLOA. Students who become pregnant may request to be placed on MLOA per the procedures outlined above. Upon delivery or termination of the pregnancy, the student must send their physical exam to BUMED only if the student was assigned MLOA. The guidance contained in Guidelines Concerning Pregnant Servicewomen, OPNAVINST 6000.1 (series), governs participation by pregnant students in unit activities. Normally, the MLOA period will be discontinued approximately 6 to 8 weeks after pregnancy. Students desiring to discontinue officer training due to pregnancy or birth of a child may request disenrollment per Section 6-14.

#### **9-6 Travel for Program Required Medical Examination**

The PNS is authorized to transport students to required medical examinations and physical consultations. The PNS may utilize unit funds to authorize travel and per diem in accordance with the [Joint Travel Regulations](#), Chapter 7.

#### **9-7 Medical and Dental Care**

1. STA-21 and MECEP students are covered by TRICARE. Midshipmen should be advised to remain under a private insurance plan or participate in the university's health care plan. NROTC Scholarship and College Program Advanced Standing midshipmen are eligible to receive care at military medical facilities under the following circumstances:

- a. Required medical examinations and immunizations;
- b. While on summer training, routine medical and dental care or examinations on a space available basis; or
- c. Emergency treatment and continued hospitalization or medical care for injuries incurred while en route to/from or during field training or summer cruise. Elective surgery or remedial treatment for pre-existing conditions is not authorized at an MTF while on active duty orders.

2. In the case of a medical emergency while on active duty for training, midshipmen should be treated at the nearest military or civilian hospital, or medical treatment facility. Notification to the Defense Health Agency – Great Lakes (DHA-GL), midshipmen's NROTC unit, and N92A is mandatory and must be done as soon as possible after injury. Authorized expenses will be covered by TRICARE through DHA-GL. Contact the DHA-GL Customer Service Representative at 1-888-647-6676 for assistance with claims. A Line of Duty investigation is required to be completed if surgery or follow on medical care is necessary. Additional guidance for filing claims for midshipmen injured while on active duty orders is addressed in section 9-8.

3. NROTC Scholarship and College Program (Advanced Standing and Basic) midshipmen injured while in an official status may seek civilian care. Official status includes travel to/from special duties authorized by the PNS, duties performed on a voluntary basis in connection with prescribed training, and maintenance activities of the unit. Additional guidance for filing claims for midshipmen injured while in the line of duty is addressed in section 9-8.

4. NSTC N9/N92A should be notified immediately of any midshipmen serious injury or emergency. See Chapter 5 for additional reporting requirements.

5. A midshipman who becomes disqualified for military service due to the results of elective surgery is subject to recoupment of all funds expended on their behalf.

a. Any surgery, whether elective (such as corneal refractive eye surgery-PRK, Lasik, or Smile) or indicated for a medical condition requires a page-13 entry (see Appendix D) and BUMED Review. Typically, six-weeks post-operative after corneal refractive eye surgery, a midshipman could attend summer training, but contact N92A or BUMED for approval. Additionally, a waiver for commissioning would be considered if three months post-op with a stable outcome. However, Marine OCS will not accept for training until a full 180 days from time of refractive surgery. See Appendix D for Corneal Refractive Surgery information and required Aeromedical Summary.

#### **9-8 Medical Claims and Compensation**

1. Effective 1 October 1988, Title 5 § 8140 and Title 10 § 2109 of the U.S. Code were revised to extend injury, disability, and death compensation coverage for NROTC midshipmen injured in the line of duty during practical military training, as well as unit activities, field training, and practice cruises.

2. The Federal Employees' Compensation Act (FECA), 5 U.S.C. 8101, et seq. provides injury compensation to employees in the federal sector. Included as "employees" under §8140(a)(2) are members of, or applicants for membership in, the NROTC - traveling to or from, or participating in training or unit activities. This injury or illness is considered "in the line of duty."

3. A midshipman or designated applicant from the NROTC Program who is injured while participating in unit related activities, may receive care paid for by the Department of Labor (DOL) Office of Workers' Compensation Program (OWCP).

4. Emergency or urgent care consideration. In the event of an emergency or urgent care situation, the injured individual should be seen at a Military Treatment Facility (MTF), if available, that has the capacity to treat the injury/illness appropriately. However, the situation should dictate where care is sought. If initial treatment is provided at an MTF, the MTF will absorb the cost of provided treatment for a Line of Duty (LOD) injury/illness. Regardless of how treatment is initially provided, a bill for services will likely be sent to the MIDN home of record. All bills for initial treatment and/or follow-on care costs should be collected, and must be submitted to OWCP for payment.

a. An MTF is not always available or able to provide treatment. When that is the case, private sector emergency or urgent care should be engaged, as appropriate. Claims arising from either circumstance should be submitted to OWCP for payment, as outlined below.

b. Only in rare, unusual circumstances when the Worker's Compensation coverage/appeals have been exhausted, the Defense Health Agency - Great Lakes (DHA-GL) should be contacted at 888-647-6676 to learn if further opportunities for continuance of care are available under 10 USC 1074(b) Armed Forces Medical and Dental Care.

5. Midshipman injury or illness procedures. [Example 9-F](#) provides a Midshipman Medical Claims Document Checklist for use IAW the below procedures.
- a. Reporting: Report injury/illness to Supervisor, as soon as possible.
  - b. Forms:
    - (1) If possible, MIDN and/or Supervisor completes the following BEFORE seeking treatment:
      - (a) Form CA-1 (Federal Employee's Notice of Traumatic Injury and Claim for Continuation of Pay/Compensation); or
      - (b) Form CA-2 (Notice of Occupational Disease and Claim for Compensation).
  - c. Prior to receiving treatment:
    - (1) Form CA-16 (Authorization for Examination and/or Treatment), Page 1.
    - (2) Page 1 of this form is completed by MIDN and/or Supervisor and hand-carried to treating physician. All "treating physicians" MUST be a medical doctor (M.D.). The DOL does not recognize physician's assistants (PA), or nurses (RN, LPN, NP) as a "treating physician" [5 U.S.C. § 8101\(2\)](#).
    - d. Form CA-16, Page 2 is completed by treating physician. The injured individual has the right to choose the treating physician.
    - e. If the injured/ill individual is not able to complete these form(s), they can be completed on their behalf and submitted with an explanation of why the individual was not able to complete personally (emergency; injury type prevented pen use, etc.).
- NOTE: Form CA-16 is a controlled form, and is not available for public download. The Unit/Medical Officer should have a copy on file and/or accessible for immediate use. Contact the NROTC Medical Programs Coordinator, N92A at 850-452-9388 for a copy of Form CA-16.
6. Required Information. The DOL requires that specific information is entered on forms submitted for NROTC Worker's Compensation Claims. Below is a breakdown of the information required on Forms CA-1 and CA-2, by page and box number. All other information requested should be self-explanatory. Verify all of the correct information is entered in the forms to ensure speedy claim processing and to avoid a claim being rejected or returned for more information.
- a. FORMS CA-1 and CA-2:
    - (1) Section: Employee Data
      - (a) Page 1, Box 2. Social Security Number - Enter the FULL 9 digit SSN. DOL will not process forms without the complete number. DO NOT use the DOD ID.
      - (b) Page 1, Box 6. Grade as of date of injury - Enter MIDSHIPMAN.
      - (c) Page 1, Box 12. Employee's occupation - enter U.S. NAVY MIDSHIPMAN.
      - (d) CA-1 Page 1, Box 15; CA-2 Page 1, Box 18. Make sure the MIDN (or CO, XO, or Medical Officer) signs the form and makes the appropriate check mark selection.
    - (2) Section: Supervisor's Report
      - (a) CA-1 Page 2, Box 17; CA-2 Page 2, Box 19. Agency name and address of reporting office - Enter the Unit name and contact information as indicated.
      - (b) At the top right side of both forms on Page 2, enter the OWCP Agency Code as 9999 53 for NROTC.
      - (c) Enter the Unit's UIC code in the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Site Code box immediately below.
      - (d) CA-1 Page 2, Box 19; CA-2 Page 2, Box 32. Employee's retirement coverage - the "Other, (identify)" box should be checked, and N/A entered.
      - (e) CA-1 and CA-2 Page 2, Box 21. Regular work schedule - ALL seven days should be marked.
7. Claims Submission. Questions about claims or the claims process should be directed to the Department of Defense liaison for ROTC Worker's Compensation, Kristin Gulling, by email at [Kristin.E.Gulling.civ@mail.mil](mailto:Kristin.E.Gulling.civ@mail.mil), or by telephone at 703-409-8771. Do not send Personally Identifiable Information (PII) or Protected Health Information (PHI) via unsecured email. Use DoD SAFE <https://safe.apps.mil/> to transmit any PII or PHI containing materials (requires a CAC Card).

a. Claims should be submitted as soon as possible after injury/illness and treatment. For the fastest assistance, forms should be uploaded to the DOL ECOMP website <https://www.ecomp.dol.gov/#/>. Claims submitted via the ECOMP website will be assigned a claim number immediately. The person processing the claim submission must record that claim number accurately. All future correspondence and action is based on the claim number.

b. If not uploading in ECOMP, the claim package should be sent by a trackable delivery service (like Fed Ex or UPS) to the DOL/OWCP Case Creation Center:  
US Department of Labor - OWCP/DFEC  
400 West Bay Street Room 827  
Jacksonville, FL 32202

Alternately, claim forms and attachments may also be faxed to 202-343-5570, if preferred.

Note: Claims are usually created within 3-5 business days and claim numbers are sent by mail to the Claimant (MIDN) at the Home of Record address (see Box 7 of Forms CA-1 and CA-2). Please encourage the MIDN to alert the persons collecting mail at that address to be on the lookout for the postcard. The claim number should be provided to the Unit, as soon as possible.

c. Claims are entered and forwarded to the Special Claims section of the OWCP office in Cleveland, Ohio, which processes all ROTC claims. Most claims for amounts of less than \$1,500.00 are automatically processed and paid.

d. If an injury/illness is more serious, or requires additional treatment (physical therapy, MRI, CT scan, surgery, etc.), a written request from the provider must be approved from the treating physician before the procedure is scheduled. If registered on ECOMP, submit additional documents there. Otherwise, use the OWCP automated Web Bill Processing Portal <https://owcpmed.dol.gov/portal/main.do> to upload any additional documentation. The claim number must be on EVERY page, and the claimant's last name, date of birth, and date of injury are required.

If using a trackable delivery service, send additional documents to:

U.S. Dept. of Labor/OWCP  
P.O. Box 8300 District 9 CLE  
London, KY 40742-8300

Or, submit additional documents by fax to 216-902-5601.

Note: OWCP requires a medical report that contains a history of the injury, physical findings, test results, diagnosis, and an opinion of how diagnosis relates to injury/illness incident from the treating physician. OWCP will make a decision (medical authorization) on the requested procedure and alert the provider. Any treatment/procedure completed prior to an OWCP medical authorization decision should be submitted to private insurance, and if later approved by OWPC, that insurance can be reimbursed.

8. Claim Status. You may check the status of a claim by calling the OWCP Cleveland automated system at 216-902-5600. Enter the claim number by using "8, 2" for "T, C" (claim numbers begin with the prefix "TC"), followed by the rest of the numbers/letters. Record a voicemail message to be sent to the claims examiner assigned to your claim, and press "#" (pound sign or hash tag) when finished. Claim status may also be viewed via the OWCP Web Bill Processing Portal <https://owcpmed.dol.gov/portal/main.do>

9. Supporting Documentation. DOL OWCP Worker's Compensation Claims require supporting documentation to establish the medical and factual evidence of five basic claim elements:

a. Element 1 - The claim was filed within the time limits. See Time for Making Claim, [5 USC § 8122](#);

- b. Element 2 - The injured or individual is/was an “employee” within the meaning of the FECA. See Members of the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps, [5 USC §8140\(a\)\(2\)](#);
  - c. Element 3 - Fact of injury: Employee actually sustained an injury or disease. See Forms CA-1 and/or CA-2 (signature of “employee” and “supervisor”);
  - d. Element 4 – Line of Duty: The employee was in the performance of duty when the event(s) leading to the injury/illness claimed occurred. See Members of the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps, [5 USC §8140\(a\)\(2\)](#) and Report of Investigation Line of Duty and Misconduct Status, [DD Form 261](#);
  - e. Element 5 - Causal Relationship: The condition claimed and the injury or disease sustained is examined. Substantiated by statement of treating physician contained on Form CA-16.
10. The following items should be completed and submitted with the claim as supporting documentation:
- a. [DD FORM 261](#), Line of Duty - Misconduct Status;
  - b. [DD FORM 2870](#), Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information;
  - c. [Example 9-G](#), Midshipman Medical Claim Statement (Optional, when more context is needed);
  - d. [Example 9-H](#), Memo to OWCP – Authorization to release; and
  - e. [DD FORM 689](#), Individual Sick Slip (Optional)
11. HIPAA Compliance. For any MIDN over age 18, notification of injury/illness to next of kin is restricted to those individuals designated on the DD Form 2870 - Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information, as required by the Health Insurance Portability Accountability Act of 1996.

## **9-9 Pre-commissioning Physicals**

1. A pre-commissioning, specialty designator physical should be scheduled no earlier than 24 months prior to the NROTC, STA-21, or MECEP student’s estimated commissioning date, if required. Special Ops – SEAL/EOD and submarine duty physicals should be done no earlier than ONE year prior to commissioning. Pre-commissioning physicals may be conducted at a MTF, MEPS, or during the midshipman's First Class Cruise. If conducted during summer cruise, orders should be endorsed to reflect the type of exam (i.e., SPECOPS/SPECWAR, nuclear, aviation, and Surface Operational Duty Screening). Pre-commissioning physical qualification determination for Marine Option midshipmen should be accomplished before they begin OCS. The extent of the pre-commissioning physical is determined by the community. See the pre-commissioning package checklist (See Appendix D). Prior to conduct of a flight physical the individual must be found anthropometrically qualified. Individuals may not be commissioned without a completed and approved physical for their assigned community. The first step in the pre-commissioning physical qualification process for non-aviation midshipmen is submission of the package to BUMED. The BUMED pre-commissioning physical package consists of:

- a. Pre-commissioning Physical Cover Letter to include what designator the midshipman is pursuing, expected date of commission, and a POC;
- b. DoDMERB/BUMED original approved DoDMERB Report of Medical History [DD Form 2492](#), Report of Medical History [DD Form 2807-1](#), or Accessions Medical Prescreen Report [DD Form 2807-2](#);
- c. Report of Medical Examination (Report of Medical Examination [DD Form 2351](#) or [DD Form 2808](#) or special duty physical examination);
- d. All Annual Certificates of Physical Condition, [NSTC 1533/107](#). Previous annual certifications may have used; Annual Reports of Medical History, [DD Form 2807-1](#), Accessions Medical Prescreen Report [DD Form 2807-2](#), or Annual Certificates of Physical Condition [NAVMED 6120/3](#);
- e. Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) test (within two years);

- f. Dental examination (within one year of submission); and
  - g. Pap smear exam results (female only) current within 3 years, if midshipman is age 21 or older.
2. Students diagnosed with HIV are not eligible for commissioning. As a result, all students shall be tested as part of their pre-commissioning physical requirements. The test should be completed within two years of commissioning. Students determined to be HIV-positive must be disenrolled for physical reasons. STA-21 and MECEPs may return to the fleet to complete their enlistment, if they do not exhibit symptoms of Auto-Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS). HIV test results must be treated with the highest degree of confidentiality and released to no one without a need to know. Strict compliance with the provisions of [SECNAVINST 5211.5](#) (series) is required. Additional guidance concerning HIV-testing is contained in [SECNAVINST 5300.30](#) (series).
3. BUMED will determine if the member is physically qualified or disqualified, and provide a waiver recommendation, for commissioning in the URL. If BUMED determines the applicant is disqualified with no waiver advised for the URL, N92A and N93 will be informed. If the student is determined to be medically qualified for the RL or SC, N93 will arrange for the member to be commissioned into those communities as needed to meet the needs of the Navy. All BUMED waiver recommendations will be forwarded to N92A for endorsement to grant or deny the waiver.
4. Pre-commissioning physicals are reviewed by the BUMED, Qualifications and Standards (M34), via the medical waiver system, WebWave. To access WebWave, members must first register at <http://www.med.navy.mil/Pages/default.aspx>. Registration applications are electronically sent to the WebWave system administrator, who will approve them and set the appropriate permission level. The administrator will e-mail the member when access has been granted. Once the NROTC unit has access to WebWave, all pre-commissioning physical (or medical waiver/disqualification) packages should be submitted for BUMED review via WebWave only. Once BUMED has completed reviewing the package, the NROTC unit can view and print the finished BUMED qualification/disqualification letter directly from the WebWave portal.
- a. Surface Warfare Officers, Marine Ground, and Nurse Corps (Conventional). Pre-commissioning physical packages are forwarded per standard naval letter format to BUMED, Qualifications and Standards via WebWave. The pre-commissioning physical cover letter must be signed by the PNS and state, "Pre-commissioning Physical ICO MIDN \_\_\_\_, SSN last four, and designator." Surface Warfare Officer, Marine Ground, and Nurse Corps pre-commissioning physicals consist of:
    - (1) DoDMERB/BUMED original approved DoDMERB Report of Medical History [DD Form 2492](#), Report of Medical History [DD Form 2807-1](#) or [DD Form 2807-2](#);
    - (2) Report of Medical Examination (Report of Medical Examination [DD Form 2351](#) or [DD Form 2808](#) or special duty physical examination;
    - (3) Annual Certificates of Physical Condition, [NSTC 1533/107](#). Previous annual certifications may have used; Annual Reports of Medical History, [DD Form 2807-1](#) or [DD Form 2807-2](#), or Annual Certificate of Physical Condition [NAVMED 6120/3](#);
    - (4) HIV test (within two years);
    - (5) Dental examination (within one year of submission);

(6) Pap smear exam results (female only) current within 3 years, if midshipman is age 21 or older; and

(7) Copies of treatment records for significant medical conditions that have developed since enrollment.

b. Nuclear Officers. Nuclear pre-commissioning physicals are forwarded per standard naval letter format to Undersea and Radiation Medicine (URM) or Dive and Undersea via BUMED, Qualifications and Standards, via WebWave. The pre-commissioning physical cover letter must be signed by the PNS and state "Pre-commissioning Physical ICO MIDN\_, SSN last four, Surface Warfare (Nuclear) (1160N)/Submarine Warfare (1170)/Naval Reactors (1220)." Nuclear Officer pre-commissioning physicals consists of:

(1) The Basic BUMED pre-commissioning letter

(2) Report of Medical Examination [DD Form 2808](#) completed by an Undersea Medical Officer;

(3) Report of Medical History [DD Form 2807-1](#) (or DD Form 2807-2) completed by an Undersea Medical Officer;

(4) Ionizing Radiation Medical Examination (NAVMED 6470/13) completed, or reviewed and endorsed, by an Undersea Medical Officer;

(5) Dental examination (within one year);

(6) Pap smear exam results (female only) current within 3 years, if midshipman is age 21 or older;

(7) Annual Certificates of Physical Condition, [NSTC 1533/107](#). Previous annual certifications may have used; Annual Reports of Medical History, [DD Form 2807-1](#) or [DD Form 2807-2](#), or Annual Certificate of Physical Condition [NAVMED 6120/3](#);

(8) Ancillary studies per MANMED Chapter 15;

(9) Health Records Privacy Statement [DD Form 2005](#); and

(10) HIV test (within two years);

(11) For female examinees, the NAVMED 6420/2 (Health and Reproductive Risk Counseling for Female Submariners) is required.

c. Aviation: Pilot or Naval Flight Officer. Aviation pre-commissioning physicals are forwarded to NMOTC from the Flight Surgeon via AERO. Aviation pre-commissioning physical consists of:

(1) Report of Medical Examination (within 24 months) [DD Form 2808](#) (original) completed by a Flight Surgeon;

(2) Report of Medical History (within 24 months) [DD Form 2807-1](#) (or DD Form 2807-2) (original) by a Flight Surgeon;

(3) Dental Examination (within one year);

(4) Electrocardiography (EKG) Tracing;

(5) Annual Certificates of Physical Condition, [NSTC 1533/107](#). Previous annual certifications may have used; Annual Reports of Medical History, [DD Form 2807-1 or DD Form 2807-2](#), or Annual Certificate of Physical Condition [NAVMED 6120/3](#);

(6) Anthropometric Data Record [NAVMED 6410/9](#);

(7) Ancillary studies per MANMED Chapter 15;

(8) Health Records Privacy Statement [DD Form 2005](#);

(9) HIV test (within two year); and

(10) Pap smear exam results (female only) current within 3 years, if midshipman is age 21 or older.

d. Naval Special Warfare or Explosive Ordnance Disposal. Naval Special Warfare or Explosive Ordnance Disposal pre-commissioning physicals are forwarded per standard naval letter format to the URM or Dive and Undersea via BUMED, Qualifications and Standards, via WebWave. The pre-commissioning physical cover letter must be signed by the PNS and state "Pre-commissioning Physical ICO MIDN\_, SSN last four, Naval Special Warfare(1XXX)/Explosive Ordnance Disposal(1XXX)". Naval Special Warfare/Explosive Ordnance Disposal pre-commissioning physicals consists of:

(1) The Basic BUMED pre-commissioning letter;

(2) Report of Medical Examination [DD Form 2808](#) completed by an Undersea Medical Officer;

(3) Report of Medical History [DD Form 2807-1](#) (or DD Form 2807-2) completed by an Undersea Medical Officer;

(4) Diver/Basic Underwater Demolition/SEAL (BUDS/S) Medical Screening Questionnaire;

(5) Dental examination (within one year);

(6) Pap smear exam results (female only) current within 3 years, if midshipmen is age 21 or older;

(7) Ancillary studies per MANMED Chapter 15;

(8) Health Records Privacy Statement [DD Form 2005](#);

(9) Annual Certificates of Physical Condition, [NSTC 1533/107](#). Previous annual certifications may have used; Annual Reports of Medical History, [DD Form 2807-1 or DD Form 2807-2](#), or Annual Certificate of Physical Condition [NAVMED 6120/3](#); and

(10) HIV test (within two years).

e. Once NMOTC, URM, Dive and Undersea, or BUMED determine the student's physical qualification for their respective community, the unit will be notified. If the applicant is physically

qualified and does not require a waiver, BUMED will provide a stamped-approved return endorsement to student's pre-commissioning physical package. If the pre-commissioning package has been reviewed by BUMED and the midshipman requires a medical waiver to commission, the unit will download the BUMED letter from Webwave and send to NSTC N92A or MCRC (ON/E) for endorsement. NSTC N92A or MCRC (ON/E) will endorse the letter "approved" or "disapproved" and forward it to the unit. Upon receipt, the unit shall enter the appropriate pre-commissioning physical code in the Personal/Program Information Form and the Service Assignment Form.

f. No student shall be commissioned unless physically qualified or granted a medical waiver for their respective designator.

## **9-10 Health and Dental Records**

1. General. Detailed instruction for the maintenance of Health and Dental Records is provided in the MANMED [NAVMED P-117](#), Chapter 16. Scholarship and College Program Advanced Standing midshipmen, and SSM will have Health and Dental Records opened and maintained at the unit. A dental record shall be established once dental records are available. Although not required, a Health and/or Dental Record may be established for College Program Basic Standing students if sufficient documents exist. STA-21 OCs and MECEP Marines will continue to use their previously established Health and Dental Records; however, these files shall be maintained at the NROTC unit. Health and Dental records contain information that falls under the Privacy Act and HIPAA laws and shall be secured accordingly.

2. Contents of the Health Record. The Health Record is a four partition folder. The medical documents or forms listed below shall be filed in the health record in the appropriate section. Each section is numbered left to right and documents listed top to bottom, with each form arranged with newest on top within each group.

Note: Items that midshipmen medical and dental records must contain are underlined and bolded in this section. Where MANMED Chapter 16 and the ROD conflict, MANMED Chapter 16 prevails. Not all midshipmen will have waivers, but if applicable, they must be present.

### a. Section 1

- (1) Record of Preventive Medicine and Occupational Health;
- (2) Immunization Record, [SF 601](#), CDC-731 or DD Form 2766;
- (3) Record of Occupational Exposure to Ionizing Radiation [NAVMED 6470/10](#) (Only required if student has been exposed to ionizing radiation);
- (4) Audiology; and
- (5) Eye Exams.

### b. Section 2

(1) Annual Certificates of Physical Condition [NSTC 1533/107](#). Previous annual certifications may have used; Annual Reports of Medical History, [DD Form 2807-1](#) or [DD Form 2807-2](#), or Annual Certificates of Physical Condition [NAVMED 6120/3](#).

(2) Chronological Record of Medical Care [SF 600](#), (if applicable).

c. Section 3

(1) Report of Medical Examination [DD Form 2351](#) or [DD Form 2808](#);

(2) DoDMERB Report of Medical History [DD Form 2492](#), Report of Medical History [DD Form 2807-1](#), or Accessions Medical Prescreen Report [DD Form 2807-2](#) (original);

(3) Anthropometric Data Record [NAVMED 6410/9](#) Statement of Wearing Contact Lenses [NSTC 1533/103](#) or Cycloplegic Eye Exam, etc., as applicable;

(4) BUMED Waiver Letters and any additional medical documents such as hospital records, consults, etc. (if applicable);

(5) Privacy Act Statement - Health Care Records DD Form 2005 (signed); and

(6) Record of Disclosure [OPNAV 5211/9](#).

d. Section 4

(1) Electrocardiograph Record.

(2) X-rays reports.

(3) Laboratory Report.

(4) Sickle Cell Trait testing results.

3. Contents of the Dental Record (if applicable)

a. Left Side of Folder

(1) Unmounted radiographs in envelopes.

(2) Sequential bite wing radiograph mounts.

(3) Panoramic or full mouth radiographs.

(4) Report of Dental Exam, [DD Form 2813](#);

(5) Privacy Act Statement-Health Care Records, [DD Form 2005](#) (signed); and

(6) Record of Disclosure, [OPNAV 5211/9](#).

b. Right Side of Folder. Record of Dental Care, [SF 603](#) or civilian equivalent.

4. Health and Dental Record Annual Reviews. The Health and Dental Records shall be reviewed annually by NROTC unit custodian. Health record access shall be limited to the custodian, CO, and XO only. Whenever practicable, verification of the Health and Dental Record shall be completed prior to

active duty training periods. At the very minimum, the person conducting the review shall first verify the completeness, accuracy, legibility of all identifying information (name, SSN, date of birth, place of birth, and gender). A log page shall be kept recording annual verification on the top left hand side of the record. Sample NROTC Student Health Record Index and NROTC Student Dental Record Index are included as [Example 9-I](#) and [Example 9-J](#), respectively. These indices are not mandatory but were identified as a best practice during inspections.

5. Disposition Instructions. Prior to summer training, the Health and Dental Record shall be delivered to the student along with summer training orders. Upon completion of summer training, the health record will be returned to unit custodian. Upon disenrollment or commissioning, the disposition instructions are as follows:

a. Disenrollment. As previously addressed, Health and Dental Records are only required for Scholarship and College Program Advanced Standing students. In cases of Disenrollment, Health and Dental Records will be disposed of in accordance with Chapter 4.

b. Commissioning. When any midshipman, STA-21, or MECEP is commissioned, all Service Records, Health and Dental Records shall be issued to the newly appointed officer.